

Rick Steves'
GERMAN

PHRASE BOOK
& DICTIONARY



Rick Steves'

GERMAN

PHRASE BOOK & DICTIONARY



Contents

[German / English Dictionary](#)

[English / German Dictionary](#)

[German / English Menu Decoder](#)

[English / German Menu Decoder](#)

[Getting Started](#)

[German Basics](#)

[Numbers, Money & Time](#)

[Transportation](#)

[Sleeping](#)

[Eating](#)

[Menu Decoder](#)

[Sightseeing](#)

[Recreation and Entertainment](#)

[Shopping](#)

Technology

Help!

Services

Personal Care and Health

Chatting

Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier

Appendix

Basics Cheat Sheet

Restaurants Cheat Sheet

Hi, I'm Rick Steves.

I'm the only monolingual speaker I know who's had the nerve to design a series of European phrase books. But that's one of the things that makes them better.

You see, after more than 30 years of travel through Europe, I've learned firsthand: (1) what's essential for communication in another country and (2) what's not. I've assembled these most important words and phrases in a logical, no-frills format, and I've worked with native Europeans and seasoned travelers to give you the simplest, clearest translations possible.

But this book is more than just a pocket translator. The words and phrases have been carefully selected to help you have a smarter, smoother trip. The key to getting more out of every travel dollar is to get closer to the local people, and to rely less on entertainment, restaurants, and hotels that cater only to foreign tourists. This book will give you the linguistic four-wheel drive to navigate through German, Austrian, and Swiss culture—from ordering a meal at a locals-only Tirolean restaurant to discussing travel dreams and your best and *wurst* memories with the family that runs the place. Long after your memories of castles and museums have faded, you'll still treasure the close encounters you had with your new European friends.

While I've provided plenty of phrases, you'll find it just as effective to use only a word or two to convey your meaning, and rely on context, gestures, and smiles to help you out. To make harried postal clerks happy, don't say haltingly in German: "I would like to buy three stamps to mail these postcards to the United States." All you really need is *Briefmarken* (stamps), *USA* (pronounced oo-ehs-ah), and *bitte* (please). Smile, point to the

postcards, hold up three fingers...and you've got stamps. (For more advice, see Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier [SEE HERE.](#))

While a number of Germans (and Austrians and Swiss) speak fine English, some don't. The language barrier can sometimes seem high in German-speaking nations, but locals are happy to give an extra boost to any traveler who makes an effort to tackle the language.

To get the most out of this book, take the time to internalize and put into practice my German pronunciation tips. But don't worry about memorizing grammatical rules, like the gender of a noun—forget about sex, and communicate!

This book has a nifty menu decoder and a handy dictionary. You'll also find tongue twisters, international words, telephone tips, and two handy "cheat sheets." Tear out the sheets and tuck them into your *dirndl* or *lederhosen*, so you can easily memorize key phrases during otherwise idle moments. A good phrase book should help you enjoy your travel experience—not just survive it—so I've added a healthy dose of humor. And as you prepare for your trip, you may want to read the latest editions of my guidebooks: ***Rick Steves' Germany***, ***Rick Steves' Switzerland***, and ***Rick Steves' Vienna, Salzburg & Tirol***.

German is the closest thing I'll ever have to a "second language." It takes only a few words to feel like I'm part of the greater Germanic family, greeting hikers in the Alps, commiserating over the crowds in Rothenburg, proasting in the beerhalls of Munich, and slap-dancing in Tirol.

My goal is to help you become a more confident, extroverted traveler. If this phrase book helps make that happen, or if you have suggestions for making it better, I'd love to hear from you at rick@ricksteves.com.

Gute Reise! Have a good trip!

Rick Stuenkel



Getting Started

Versatile, entertaining German is spoken throughout Germany, Austria, and most of Switzerland. In addition, German rivals English as the handiest second language in Scandinavia, the Netherlands, Eastern Europe, and Turkey.

German is kind of a “Lego language.” Be on the lookout for fun combination words. A glove is a “hand shoe” (**Handschuh**), a peninsula is a “half island” (**Halbinsel**), and a skunk is a stinky animal (**Stinktier**). It follows that a **Dummkopf** (dumb head) is... um... uh...

German pronunciation differs from English in some key ways:

CH sounds like the guttural CH in Scottish loch.

G usually sounds like G in go (rarely like G in giant).

J sounds like Y in yes.

K is never silent.

S can sound like S in sun or Z in zoo.

SCH sounds like SH in shine.

TH sounds like T in top.
V usually sounds like F in fun.
W sounds like V in volt.
Z sounds like TS in hits.
AU sounds like OW in cow.
ÄU and EU sound like OY in joy.
EI and AI sound like I in light.
IE sounds like EE in seed.

German has a few unusual signs and sounds. The letter **ß** is not a letter B at all—it’s interchangeable with “ss.” Some of the German vowels are double-dotted with an umlaut. The **ä** usually has a sound like E in “get.” The **ö** has a sound uncommon in English. To make the **ö** sound, round your lips to say “o,” but say “ee.” To say **ü**, pucker your lips to make an “oo” sound, but say “ee.” The German **ch** has a clearing-your-throat sound. Say **Achtung!**

You can communicate a lot with only a few key German phrases. For example, the versatile **es gibt** and **geht das** have only two syllables apiece, but they can be useful in many situations. Here’s how:

Es gibt (which means “there is” and is pronounced ehs gibt) can be used with any noun to create a statement of fact. If you don’t know how to say “It’s raining,” just say **Es gibt Regen** (There is rain). And if you reverse the words, it becomes an all-purpose question: **Gibt es Toilette?** (Is there a toilet?)

Geht das? (pronounced gayt dahs) literally means “Does this go?”—basically “Is this OK?” It’s a handy phrase when combined with a gesture. When showing your sightseeing pass to a museum ticket-taker, it means “Is this ticket valid at your museum?” When pointing to your camera at a market stall, it means “May I please

take a picture?” The answer (you hope) will be **Das geht**. The globally understood “OK?” works in many of the same situations.

Here’s a quick guide to the phonetics in this book:

ah	like A in father
ar	like AR in far
ay	like AY in play
ee	like EE in seed
eh	like E in get
ehr	sounds like “air”
ew	pucker your lips and say “ee”
g	like G in go
kh	like the guttural CH in Achtung
i	like I in hit
ī	like I in light
oh	like O in note
oo	like OO in moon
ow	like OW in cow
oy	like OY in toy
s	like S in sun
ur	like UR in purr
ts	like TS in hits; it’s a small explosive sound.
zh	like S in treasure

In German, the verb is sometimes at the end of the sentence; for instance, “I’d like to reserve a room” in German is **Ich möchte ein Zimmer reservieren** (literally “I’d like a room to reserve”). Note

that when you're using the German phrases in this book, some fill-in-the-blank choices will come before the verb at the end. If you're curious about German sentence structure, [SEE HERE](#).

Germans capitalize all nouns. Each noun has a gender, which determines which “the” you’ll use: **der**, **die**, **das**, **den**, **dem**, or **des**. This is determined by the grammatical gender of the word, and how it’s being used in the sentence. But no traveler is expected to remember which is which. It’s OK to just grab whichever “the” comes to mind. In the interest of simplicity, we’ve occasionally left out the articles. And for brevity, we often drop the all-important “please” from the phrases. Please use “please” (**bitte**, pronounced **bit-teh**) liberally.

Spoken German varies tremendously by region, with dialects that can differ noticeably within even a small area. Liling Swiss German is particularly distinctive—and nearly unintelligible to many northern Germans. Swiss Germans speak it around the home, but in schools and at work they speak and write in the standard German used in Germany and Austria (called “High German,” or **Hochdeutsch**). (For more on Swiss German, [SEE HERE](#).) Throughout this book, I’ve noted if a particular term or phrase is used predominantly or exclusively in a particular region: (*Aus.*) for Austria, (*Switz.*) for Switzerland, and (*Bav.*) for Bavaria—which, while part of Germany, has a dialect all its own.

It’s fun to keep an eye out for the various diminutives that German speakers tack on to the end of nouns to make things smaller and/or cuter. Germans usually use **chen** or **lein**: **Häuschen** means small house, **Hündchen** is a little dog, **Fraülein** is a young woman. The Swiss use **li**: **Brötli** to the Swiss is a “little bread”—a roll. Austrians tend to add just **l** (a German girl is a **Mädchen**, but in Austria she’s a **Mädl**).

Greetings, however, vary the most across regions. Most Germans stick with ***Guten Tag*** (good day, **goo-tehn tahg**). The multilingual Swiss say hi with a cheery ***Grüezi*** (**grit-see**), thank you by saying ***Merci*** (**mer-see**), and bid goodbye with ***Ciao***. And Austrians and Bavarians greet one another with ***Grüss Gott*** (**grews goht**), which means “May God greet you.”



German Basics

Hellos and Goodbyes

Struggling with German

Requests

Simply Important Words

Sign Language

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

Be creative! You can combine the phrases in this chapter to say: “Two, please,” or “No, thank you,” or “Open tomorrow?” or “Please, where can I buy a ticket?” Please is a magic word in any language. If you want to buy something, you can point at it and say

Bitte (Please). If you know the word for what you want, such as the bill, simply say **Rechnung, bitte** (Bill, please). **Bitte** is an all-purpose courtesy word that can also mean “You’re welcome” or “Can I help you?”

Hellos and Goodbyes

Pleasantries

Meeting and Greeting

Swiss-isms

Moving On

Pleasantries

Hello.	Guten Tag. goo-tehn tahg
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish
Yes. / No.	Ja. / Nein. yah / nīn
I don't speak German.	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch
I'm sorry.	Es tut mir leid. ehs toot meer līt
Please.	Bitte. bit-teh
Thank you.	Danke. dahn-keh
Thank you very much.	Vielen Dank. fee-lehn dahnk
Excuse me.	Entschuldigung. ehnt-shool-dig-oong
OK?	OK? “OK”

OK.	In Ordnung. in ord-noong
Good.	Gut. goot
Very good.	Sehr gut. zehr goot
Excellent.	Ausgezeichnet. ows-geht-sikh-neht
You are very kind.	Sie sind sehr freundlich. zee zint zehr froynd-likh
No problem.	Kein Problem. kīn proh-blaym
It doesn't matter.	Macht nichts. mahkht nikhts
You're welcome.	Bitte. bit-teh
Bye. (informal)	Tschüss. chewss
Goodbye.	Auf Wiedersehen. owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn

Meeting and Greeting

Hi. (informal)	Hallo. hah-loh
Good morning.	Guten Morgen. goo-tehn mor-gehn
Good day. (Ger.)	Guten Tag. goo-tehn tahg
Good day. (Aus.)	Grüss Gott. grews goht
Good day. (Switz.)	Grüezi. grewt-see
Good evening.	Guten Abend. goo-tehn ah-behnt
Good night.	Gute Nacht. goo-teh nahkht
Welcome!	Willkommen! vil-koh-mehn
Mr.	Herr hehr
Ms.	Frau frow
Miss (under 18)	Fräulein froy-līn
My name is ____.	Ich heisse _____. ikh hī-seh _____

What's your name?	Wie heissen Sie? vee hī-sehn zee
Pleased to meet you.	Sehr erfreut. zehr ehr-froyt
How are you?	Wie geht es Ihnen? vee gayt ehs ee-nehn
Very well, thank you.	Sehr gut, danke. zehr goot dahn-keh
Fine, thanks.	Gut, danke. goot dahn-keh
And you?	Und Ihnen? oont ee-nehn
Where are you from?	Woher kommen Sie? voh-hehr koh-mehn zee
I am from ____.	Ich komme aus _____. ikh koh-meh ows _____
I am / We are...	Ich bin / Wir sind... ikh bin / veer zint
Are you...?	Sind Sie...? zint zee
...on vacation	...auf Urlaub owf oor-lowb
...on business	...auf Geschäftsreise owf geh-shehfts-rī-zeh

Swiss-isms

In German-speaking Switzerland, locals speak sing-songy *Schwyzertütsch* (Swiss German) around the house, but in schools and at work, they speak and write in the same standard German used in Germany and Austria (called “High German,” *Hochdeutsch*—though many Swiss prefer to call it *Schriftdeutsch*, “Written German”). While any Swiss person will understand the German phrases in this book, try out these variations. Listen to locals, then repeat.

Hello. (said to just one person)	Grüezi. grit-see
Hello. (said to multiple people)	Grüezi mitenand. grit-see mit-eh-nahnd
Enjoy your meal.	En guete. ehn goo-eh-teh

Thank you (very much).	Merci (vilmal). mehr-see (feel-mahl)
Goodbye.	(Uf) Widerluege. (oof) vee-dehr-loo-eh-geh

Guten Tag (Good day) is the German “Hello,” which people say all day long. To be more specific about the time of day, people use the greeting **Guten Morgen** (Good morning) before noon. Say **Guten Abend** (Good evening) after 6 p.m., and **Gute Nacht** (Good night) at bedtime.

Although Austrians and Swiss understand **Guten Tag**, they use their own variations to greet each other: **Grüss Gott** in Austria (also common in Bavaria) and **Grüezi** in Switzerland (see sidebar). In Austria, people sometimes use the all-purpose greeting **Servus** (**sehr-voos**)—a holdover from the days of the multilingual Austro-Hungarian Empire.

Moving On

I’m going to ____.	Ich fahre nach _____. ikh fah-reh nahkh _____
How do I go to ____?	Wie komme ich nach ____? vee koh-meh ikh nahkh _____
Let’s go.	Auf geht’s. owf gayts
See you later!	Bis später! bis shpay-tehr
See you tomorrow!	Bis morgen! bis mor-gehn
So long! (informal)	Tschüss! chewss
Goodbye.	Auf Wiedersehen. owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn
Good luck!	Viel Glück! feel glewk

Happy travels!

Gute Reise! **goo-teh rī-zeh**

When saying goodbye, instead of *auf Wiedersehen*, some German speakers say *auf Wiedersehen*. They both mean the same thing (“until we see each other again”). You may also hear less-formal goodbyes, such as *Tschüss*, *Bis später*, *Bis nachher*, and even *Ciao*.

Struggling with German

Who Speaks What?

Very German Expressions

Who Speaks What?

German	Deutsch doytch
English	Englisch ehng-lish
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish
A teeny weeny bit?	Ein ganz klein wenig? īn gahnts klīn vay-nig
Please speak English.	Bitte sprechen Sie Englisch. bit-teh shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish
Speak slowly, please.	Bitte sprechen Sie langsam. bit-teh shprehkh-ehn zee lahng-zahm
Repeat?	Noch einmal? nohkh īn-mahl
I understand.	Ich verstehe. ikh fehr-shtay-eh
I don't understand.	Ich verstehe nicht. ikh fehr-shtay-eh nikht

Do you understand?	Verstehen Sie? fehr-shtay-ehn zee
You speak English well.	Ihr Englisch ist sehr gut. eer ehng-lish ist zehr goot
Does somebody here speak English?	Spricht jemand hier Englisch? shprikht yay-mahnt heer ehng-lish
I don't speak German.	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch
I speak a little German.	Ich spreche nur wenig Deutsch. ikh shprehkh-eh noor vay-nig doytch
What does that mean?	Was bedeutet das? vahs beh-doy-teht dahs
How do you say that in German?	Wie heisst das auf Deutsch? vee hīst dahs owf doytch
Write it down?	Aufschreiben? owf-shrī-behn

Very German Expressions

Ach so. ahkh zoh	I see.
Achtung! ahkh-toong	Attention! / Watch out!
Alles klar. ahl-ehs klar	Everything is clear. / I get it.
(Alles) in Ordnung. (ahl-ehs) in ord-noong	Everything's in order. (OK)
Ausgezeichnet. ows-geht-sīkh-neht	Excellent.
Bitte. bit-teh	Please. / You're welcome. / Can I help you? (casual)
Es geht. ehs gayt	It's fine. (passable, not great)
Es gibt... ehs gibt	There is... / There are...
gemütlich geh-mewt-likh	cozy
Gemütlichkeit geh-mewt-likh-kīt	coziness

Genau. geh-now	Exactly.
Halt. hahlt	Stop.
Hoppla! hohp-lah	Oops!
Kann ich Ihnen helfen? kahn ikh een-ehn hehl-fehn	Can I help you? (formal)
Kein Problem. kīn proh-blaym	No problem.
Kein Wunder. kīn voon-dehr	No wonder.
Mach schnell! mahkh shnehl	Hurry up! (informal)
Macht nichts. mahkht nikhts	It doesn't matter. / No problem.
Natürlich. nah-tewr-likh	Naturally.
Na ja. nah yah	Oh, well.
Schade. shah-deh	Too bad. / That's a shame.
Sicher. zikh-ehr	Sure.
Sonst noch etwas? zohnst nohkh eht-vahs	Anything else?
Stimmt. shtimt	Correct.
Super. zoo-pehr	Great.
Warum nicht? vah-room nikht	Why not?
Was gibt's? vahs gibts	What's up?
Was ist los? vahs ist lohs	What's the matter?
Wie geht's? vee gayts	How's it going?
Wunderbar! voon-dehr-bar	Wonderful!

Gemütlich (the adjective) and **Gemütlichkeit** (the noun) refer to an atmospheric coziness. A candlelit dinner, a friendly pub, a strolling violinist under a grape arbor on a balmy evening...this is **gemütlich**.

Requests

The Essentials

Where?

How Much?

When?

How Long?

Just Ask

The Essentials

Can you help me?	Können Sie mir helfen? kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn
Do you have ____?	Haben Sie ____? hah-behn zee ____
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
...this / that.	...dies / das. dees / dahs
How much (does it cost)?	Wie viel (kostet das)? vee feel (kohs-teht dahs)
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs
Included?	Inklusive? in-kloo-zee-veh
Is it possible?	Ist es möglich? ist ehs murg-likh
Yes or no?	Ja oder nein? yah oh-dehr nīn
Where are the	Wo sind die Toiletten? voh zint dee toy-leh-tehn

toilets?

men

Herren **hehr-ehn**

women

Damen **dah-mehn**

To prompt a simple answer, ask “**Ja oder nein?**” (Yes or no?). To turn a word or sentence into a question, ask it in a questioning tone. An easy way to ask, “Where are the toilets?” is to say “**Toiletten?**”

Where?

Where?

Wo? **voh**

Where is the...?

Wo ist...? **voh ist**

...tourist information
office

...das Touristeninfo **dahs too-ris-tehn-in-foh**

...train station

...der Bahnhof **dehr bahn-hohf**

Where is a cash
machine?

Wo ist ein Geldautomat? **voh ist in gehlt-ow-toh-maht**

Where can I buy ____?

Wo kann ich ____ kaufen? **voh kahn ikh ____ kow-fehn**

Where can I find ____?

Wo kann ich ____ finden? **voh kahn ikh ____ fin-dehn**

You'll find some German words are similar to English if you're looking for a **Hotel**, **Restaurant**, or **Supermarkt**.

How Much?

How much (does it
cost)?

Wie viel (kostet das)? **vee feel (kohs-teht dahs)**

Write it down?	Aufschreiben? owf-shrī-behn
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
...a ticket.	...eine Karte. ī-neh kar-teh
...the bill.	...die Rechnung. dee rehkh-noong
This much. (gesturing)	So viel. zoh feel
More. / Less.	Mehr. / Weniger. mehr / vay-nig-ehr
Too much.	Zu viel. tsoo feel

When?

When?	Wann? vahn
What time is it?	Wie spät ist es? vee shpayt ist ehs
At what time?	Um wie viel Uhr? oom vee feel oor
_____ o'clock	_____ Uhr _____ oor
open / closed	geöffnet / geschlossen geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
Is this open daily?	Ist es täglich geöffnet? ist ehs tayg-likh geh-urf-neht
What day is this closed?	An welchem Tag ist es geschlossen? ahn vehlkh-ehm tahg ist ehs geh-shloh-sehn
On time?	Pünktlich? pewnkt-likh
Late?	Spät? shpayt
Just a moment.	Moment. moh-mehnt
now / soon / later	jetzt / bald / später yehst / bahlt / shpay-tehr
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen hoy-teh / mor-gehn

For tips on telling time, see “Time and Dates” [SEE HERE](#).

How Long?

How long does it take?	Wie lange dauert es? vee lahng-eh dow-ehrt ehs
How many minutes / hours?	Wie viele Minuten / Stunden? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn / shtoon-dehn
How far?	Wie weit? vee vīt

Just Ask

Why?	Warum? vah-room
Why not?	Warum nicht? vah-room nikht
Is it necessary?	Ist das nötig? ist dahs nur-tig
Can I...?	Kann ich...? kahn ikh
Can we...?	Können wir...? kurn-ehn veer
...borrow that for a moment	...das für ein Moment leihen dahs fewr īn moh-mehnt lī-ehn
...use the toilet	...die Toilette benutzen dee toy-leh-teh beh-noot-sehn
Next? (in line)	Nächste? nehk-steh
Who's the last? (in line)	Wer ist der Letzte? vehr ist dehr leht-steh
What? (didn't hear)	Wie bitte? vee bit-teh
What is this / that?	Was ist dies / das? vahs ist dees / dahs

Simply Important Words

Numbers

The Alphabet

Days and Months

Big Little Words

Opposites

Numbers

0	null nool
1	eins īns
2	zwei tsvī
3	drei drī
4	vier feer
5	fünf fewnf
6	sechs zehkhs
7	sieben zee-behn
8	acht ahkht
9	neun noyn
10	zehn tsayn
11	elf ehlf
12	zwölf tsvurlf
13	dreizehn drī-tsayn

14	vierzehn	feer -tsayn
15	fünfzehn	fewnf -tsayn
16	sechzehn	zehkh -tsayn
17	siebzehn	zeeb -tsayn
18	achtzehn	ahkht -tsayn
19	neunzehn	noyn -tsayn
20	zwanzig	tsvahn -tsig

You'll find more to count on in the "Numbers" section ([SEE HERE](#)).

The Alphabet

If you're spelling your name over the phone, you can use the nouns in the third column to help make yourself understood. I'd say my name as: *R...Rosa, I...Ida, C...Cäsar, K...Kaiser*.

a	ah	Anna	ah-nah
ä	ay	Ärger (anger)	ehr-gehr
b	bay	Bertha	behr-tah
c	tsay	Cäsar	tseh-zar
d	day	Daniel	dahn-yehl
e	eh	Emil	eh-meel
f	"f"	Friedrich	freed-rikh
g	gay	Gustav	goo-stahf
h	hah	Heinrich	hīn-rikh
i	ee	Ida	ee-dah
j	yoht	Jakob	yah-kohp

k	kah	Kaiser	ki-zehr
l	“l”	Leopold	lay-oh-pohld
m	“m”	Martha	mar-tah
n	“n”	Niklaus	neek-lows
o	“o”	Otto	oh-toh
ö	ur	Ökonom	ur-koh-nohm
p	pay	Peter	pay-tehr
q	koo	Quelle	kveh-leh
r	ehr	Rosa	roh-zah
s	“s”	Sophie	zoh-fee
t	tay	Theodor	tay-oh-dor
u	oo	Ulrich	ool-rikh
ü	ew	Übermut	ew-behr-moot
v	fow	Viktor	veek-tor
w	vay	Wilhelm	vil-hehlm
x	eeks	Xaver	sah-fehr
y	ewp-sil-ohn	Ypsilon	ewp-sil-ohn
z	tseht	Zeppelin	tseh-peh-lin

Days and Months

Sunday	Sonntag zohn-tahg
Monday	Montag mohn-tahg
Tuesday	Dienstag deens-tahg
Wednesday	Mittwoch mit-vohkh
Thursday	Donnerstag doh-nehrs-tahg

Friday	Freitag frī-tahg
Saturday	Samstag / Sonnabend (Aus.) zahms-tahg / zohn-ah-behnt
January	Januar / Jänner (Aus.) yah-noo-ar / yeh-nehr
February	Februar fay-broo-ar
March	März mehrts
April	April ah-pril
May	Mai mī
June	Juni yoo-nee
July	Juli yoo-lee
August	August ow-goost
September	September zehp-tehm-behr
October	Oktober ohk-toh-behr
November	November noh-fehm-behr
December	Dezember day-tsehm-behr

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, as in much of Europe, the week starts on Monday, not Sunday (which can cause confusion when looking at local calendars).

Big Little Words

I	ich ikh
you (formal)	Sie zee
you (informal)	du doo
we	wir veer
he	er ehr

she	sie zee
it	es ehs
they	sie zee
and	und oont
at	bei bī
because	weil vīl
but	aber ah-behr
by (train, car, etc.)	mit mit
for	für fewr
from	von fohn
here	hier heer
if	ob ohp
in	in in
not	nicht nikht
now	jetzt yehtst
of	von fohn
only	nur noor
or	oder oh-dehr
out	aus ows
this	dies dees
that	das dahs
to	nach nahkh
too	zu tsoo
very	sehr zehr

Opposites

good / bad	gut / schlecht goot / shlehkht
best / worst	beste / schlechteste behs-teh / shlehkh-tehs-teh
a little / a lot	wenig / viel vay-nig / feel
more / less	mehr / weniger mehr / vay-nig-ehr
cheap / expensive	billig / teuer bil-lig / toy-ehr
big / small	gross / klein grohs / klīn
hot / cold	heiss / kalt hīs / kahlt
warm / cool	warm / kühl varm / kewl
open / closed	geöffnet / geschlossen geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
entrance / exit	Eingang / Ausgang īn-gahng / ows-gahng
push / pull	drücken / ziehen drewk-ehn / tsee-ehn
arrive / depart	ankommen / abfahren ahn-koh-mehn / ahp-fah-rehn
early / late	früh / spät frew / shpayt
soon / later	bald / später bahlt / shpay-tehr
fast / slow	schnell / langsam shnehl / lahng-zahm
here / there	hier / dort heer / dort
near / far	nah / fern nah / fehrn
inside / outside	drinnen / draussen drin-nehn / drow-sehn
mine / yours	mein / Ihr mīn / eer
this / that	dies / das dees / dahs
easy / difficult	leicht / schwierig līkht / shvee-rig
left / right	links / rechts links / rehkhts

up / down	hoch / runter hohkh / roon-tehr
above / below	ober / unter oh-behr / oon-tehr
young / old	jung / alt yoong / ahlt
new / old	neu / alt noy / ahlt
heavy / light	schwer / leicht shvehr / likht
dark / light	dunkel / hell doonk-ehl / hehl
happy / sad	glücklich / traurig glewk-likh / trow-rig
beautiful / ugly	schön / hässlich shurn / hehs-likh
nice / mean	nett / gemein neht / geh-mīn
smart / stupid	klug / dumm kloog / doom
vacant / occupied	frei / besetzt frī / beh-zehtst
with / without	mit / ohne mit / oh-neh

You can alter any adjective to mean “more” (add **er** to the end) or “most” (add **am** in front and **sten** at the end). So **schnell** is “fast,” **schneller** is “faster,” and **am schnellsten** is “fastest.”

Sign Language

Here are common signs you’ll see in your travels.

O. Stock	Ground floor
1. Stock	First floor up (i.e., second floor)
2. Stock	Second floor up (i.e., third floor)
Abfahrt	Departures
Achtung!	Attention! / Caution!
Angebot	Offer (Sale)
Ankunft	Arrivals

Auf eigene Gefahr	At your own risk
Ausgang / Ausfahrt	Exit
Ausser Betrieb	Out of order
Belegt	No vacancy
Besetzt	Occupied
Besucherinformation	Tourist information office
Betreten verboten	No trespassing
Bin gleich zurück	Be right back (on a shop door)
Bissiger Hund	Beware of dog
Bitte drücken	Please press (button to change traffic light)
Bitte hier anstellen	Please line up here
Bitte hier warten	Please wait here
Bitte nicht stören	Do not disturb
Damen ("D" on bathroom door)	Ladies
Drücken	Push
Durchgehend warme Küche	Hot food served all day long
Eingang / Einfahrt	Entrance
Einbahnstraße	One-way street
Einfahrt freihalten	Keep entrance clear
Eintritt frei	Free admission
Erdgeschoss	Ground floor
Fahrrad	Bicycle
Fahrplan	Timetable
Feueralarm	Fire alarm
Frauen ("F" on bathroom door)	Women

Fussgänger (zone)	Pedestrian (zone)
Gefahr	Danger
Geöffnet	Open
Geöffnet von ____ bis ____	Open from ____ to ____
Geschlossen	Closed
Herren (“H” on bathroom door)	Men
Herzlich Willkommen	Welcome
Heilige Messe	Schedule for Holy Mass (often posted in small Catholic towns)
Hier entwerfen	Validate here
Hier erhältlich	Available here
Hier warten	Wait here
Hundeverbot	Dogs not allowed
Im Notfall	In case of emergency
Im Notfall nicht benutzen	Do not use in case of emergency
Kasse	Cashier / Ticket desk
Kein	No / None
Kein Eingang / Keine Einfahrt	No entry
Kein Rückgeld / Kein Rückgabe / Kein Wechselgeld	No change given (i.e., exact change needed)
Kein Trinkwasser	Undrinkable water
Kein Zugang	No entry
Keine Kreditkarten	No credit cards
Keine Werbung	No soliciting
Kreditkarten werden (nicht) akzeptiert	We (do not) accept credit cards
Landschaftsschutzgebiet	Protected wildlife area

Lebensgefähr(lich)	Extremely dangerous
Männer (“M” on bathroom door)	Men
Mittagspause	Midday (lunch) break, usually 12:00-14:00
Nicht berühren	Do not touch
Nicht rauchen	No smoking
Nichtraucher	Nonsmoker
Not	Emergency
Notausgang	Emergency exit
Notfall	Emergency
Notruf	Emergency call
Nummer ziehen	Take a number
Nur für Personal	Authorized personnel only
Öffnungszeiten	Opening times
Parken verboten	No parking
Personal / Privat	Authorized personnel only
Rauchen verboten	No smoking
Reserviert	Reserved
Ruhetag (“quiet day”)	Closed
Rutschig	Slippery
Schulweg	School crossing
Sonderangebot	Special offer / Sale
Stadtmitte	Town center
Stammtisch	Reserved table for regulars
Stock	Floor (of a building)
Tageshit	Deal (“hit”) of the day

Tagesangebot	Offer of the day
Toiletten	Toilets
Trinkwasser	Drinking water
Verboten	Forbidden
Verkehrsbüro	Public-transportation info office
Vorsicht	Caution
Wagen hält	Stop requested on public transit (push button or pull cord)
Warten	Wait
WC	Toilet
Wegen Umbau geschlossen	Closed for restoration
Wegen Ferien geschlossen	Closed for vacation
Wir haben (kein)...	We have (no)...
Zentrum	Center (of town)
Ziehen	Pull
Zimmer frei	Rooms available
Zu verkaufen	For sale
Zu vermieten	For rent
Zugang verboten	Keep out / No entry

German can have an endearingly wordy way of saying simple things. While you might just see the **Öffnungszeiten** (opening times) posted on the door, sometimes they are preceded by **Wir sind für Sie da** (We are there for you). Below the hours, you might see **Wir freuen uns auf Ihren Besuch** (We are happy for your visit).



Numbers, Money & Time

Numbers

Money

Key Phrases: Money

Time and Dates

Key Phrases: Time and Dates

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

You can count on this chapter to cover German numbers, currency, credit and debit cards, time, dates, and major holidays and celebrations.

Numbers

0	null nool
1	eins īns
2	zwei tsvī
3	drei drī
4	vier feer
5	fünf fewnf
6	sechs zehkhs
7	sieben zee-behn
8	acht ahkht
9	neun noyn
10	zehn tsayn
11	elf ehlf
12	zwölf tsvurlf
13	dreizehn drī-tsayn
14	vierzehn feer-tsayn
15	fünfzehn fewnf-tsayn
16	sechzehn zehkh-tsayn
17	siebzehn zeeb-tsayn
18	achtzehn ahkht-tsayn
19	neunzehn noyn-tsayn
20	zwanzig tsvahn-tsig
21	einundzwanzig īn-oont-tsvahn-tsig
22	zweiundzwanzig tsvī-oont-tsvahn-tsig
23	dreiundzwanzig drī-oont-tsvahn-tsig

30	dreissig drī-sig
31	einunddreissig īn-oont-drī-sig
40	vierzig feer-tsig
41	einundvierzig īn-oont-feer-tsig
50	fünfzig fewnf-tsig
60	sechzig zehkh-tsig
70	siebzig zeeb-tsig
80	achtzig ahkht-tsig
90	neunzig noyn-tsig
100	hundert hoon-dehrt
101	hunderteins hoon-dehrt-īns
102	hundertzwei hoon-dehrt-tsvī
200	zweihundert tsvī-hoon-dehrt
300	dreihundert drī-hoon-dehrt
400	vierhundert feer-hoon-dehrt
500	fünfhundert fewnf-hoon-dehrt
600	sechshundert zehkhs-hoon-dehrt
700	siebenhundert zee-behn-hoon-dehrt
800	achthundert ahkt-hoon-dehrt
900	neunhundert noyn-hoon-dehrt
1000	tausend tow-zehnd (“tow” rhymes with “cow”)
2000	zweitausend tsvī-tow-zehnd
2010	zweitausendzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-tsayn
2011	zweitausendelf tsvī-tow-zehnd-ehlf
2012	zweitausendzwölf tsvī-tow-zehnd-tsvurlf
2013	zweitausenddreizehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-drī-tsayn

2014	zweitausendvierzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-feer -tsayn
2015	zweitausendfünfzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-fewnf -tsayn
2016	zweitausendsechzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-zehkh -tsayn
2017	zweitausendsiebzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-zeeb -tsayn
2018	zweitausendachtzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-ahkht -tsayn
2019	zweitausendneunzehn tsvī-tow-zehnd-noyn -tsayn
2020	zweitausendzwanzig tsvī-tow-zehnd-tsvahn -tsig
million	eine Million ī-neh mil-yohn
billion	eine Milliarde ī-neh mil-yar-deh
number one	Nummer eins noo-mehr īns
first	erste ehr-steh
second	zweite tsvī-teh
third	dritte drit-teh
once / twice	ein Mal / zwei Mal īn mahl / tsvī mahl
a quarter	ein Viertel īn feer-tehl
a third	ein Drittel īn drit-tehl
half / a half	halb / ein Halbes hahlb / īn hahl-behs
this much	so viel zoh feel
a dozen	ein Dutzend īn doot-sehnd
a handful	eine Hand voll ī-neh hahnt fohl
enough	genug geh-noog
not enough	nicht genug nikht geh-noog
too much	zu viel tsoo feel
more	mehr mehr
less	weniger vay-nig-ehr
50%	fünfzig Prozent fewnf-tsig proh-tsehnt

100%

hundert Prozent **hoon-dehrt proh-tsehnt**

In some dialects, the number **zwei** (two) is sometimes pronounced “tsvoh” to help distinguish it from the similar sound of **drei** (three).

Remember the nursery rhyme about the four-and-twenty blackbirds? That’s how Germans say the numbers from 21 to 99 (e.g., 59 = **neunundfünfzig** = nine-and-fifty).

Learning how to say your hotel room number is a good way to practice German numbers. You’ll likely be asked for the number frequently (at breakfast, or to claim your key when you return to your room).

Money

Key Phrases: Money

Cash Machines (ATMs)

Credit and Debit Cards

Paying with a Credit Card

Exchanging Money

Germany and Austria use the euro currency. One euro (€) is divided into 100 cents. Germans use the term **Euro** (oy-roh) and **Cent** (tsehnt) as both singular and plural, so €2.50 would be **zwei Euro fünfzig Cent**—or simply **zwei fünfzig**.

Key Phrases: Money

euro (€)

Euro **oy-roh**

cent	Cent tsehnt
cash	Bargeld bar-gehlt
Where is a...?	Wo ist ein...? voh ist in
...cash machine	...Geldautomat (Ger.) / Bankomat (Aus., Switz.) gehlt-ow-toh-maht / bahnk-oh-maht
...bank	...Bank bahnk
credit card	Kreditkarte kreh-deet-kar-teh
debit card	Bankkarte bahnk-kar-teh
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn

Switzerland has held fast to its francs (which can be abbreviated as Fr, SF, or CHF). Each franc is divided into 100 smaller units, called **Rappen** (abbreviated as Rp, **rah-pehn**) in German.

Use your common cents—**Cent** and **Rappen** are like pennies, and the euro and franc currencies each have coins like nickels, dimes, and half-dollars. There are also €1 and €2 coins.

Cash Machines (ATMs)

To get cash, ATMs are the way to go. Every cash machine (called **Geldautomat** in Germany, **Bankomat** in Austria and Switzerland) has multilingual instructions. However, the keys might be marked in German: **Bestätigung** means confirm, **Korrektur** means change or correct, and **Abbruch** is cancel.

money	Geld gehlt
--------------	-------------------

cash	Bargeld bar-geht
card	Karte kar-teh
PIN code	PIN-Nummer pin-noo-mehr
Where is a...?	Wo ist ein...? voh ist īn
...cash machine	...Geldautomat (Ger.) / Bankomat (Aus., Switz.) geht-ow-toh-maht / bahnk-oh-maht
...bank	...Bank bahnk
My debit card has been...	Meine Bankkarte wurde... mī-neh bahnk-kar-teh voor-deh
...demagnetized.	...entmagnetisiert. ehnt-mahg-neh-tee-zeert
...stolen.	...gestohlen. geh-shtoh-lehn
...eaten by the machine.	...von der Maschine geschluckt. fohn dehr mah-shee-neh geh-shlookt
My card doesn't work.	Meine Karte geht nicht. mī-neh kar-teh gayt nikht

Credit and Debit Cards

Credit cards are widely accepted at larger businesses, though smaller shops, restaurants, and guest houses prefer cash. Even if they accept credit cards, some hotels might cut you a discount for paying in cash.

credit card	Kreditkarte kreh-deet-kar-teh
debit card	Bankkarte bahnk-kar-teh
receipt	Rechnung rehkh-noong
handwritten receipt	Quittung kvit-toong
sign	unterschreiben oon-tehr-schrī-behn

pay	zahlen tsah-lehn
cashier	Kasse kah-seh
cash advance	Vorschuss in Bargeld for-shoos in bar-geht
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
Cheaper if I pay cash?	Billiger wenn ich mit Bargeld bezahle? bil-lig-ehrvehn ikh mit bar-geht beht-sah-leh
I do not have a PIN.	Ich habe keine PIN-Nummer. ikh hah-beh kīn-eh pin-noo-mehr
Can I sign the receipt instead?	Kann ich stattdessen die Rechnung unterschreiben? kahn ikh staht-deh-sehn dee rehkh-noong oon-tehr-schrī-behn
Print a receipt?	Kassenbon ausdrucken? kah-sehn-bohn ows-droo-kehn
I have another card.	Ich habe eine andere Karte. ikh hah-beh ī-neh ahn-deh-reh kar-teh

Much of Europe is adopting a “chip-and-PIN” system for credit and debit cards, which are embedded with an electronic chip. If a shop window or machine indicates that Visa or MasterCard is accepted, your American card should work. But automated machines that take only *GeldKarten* and/or *EC Karten* can only handle these chip-embedded cards. If a payment machine won't take your card, look for a cashier who can swipe it instead, or find a machine that takes cash.

Paying with a Credit Card

If calling to reserve tickets or a hotel room, you may need to convey your credit-card information over the phone. Prepare in

advance: To fill in the blanks, use the numbers [SEE HERE](#), alphabet [SEE HERE](#), and months [SEE HERE](#) and the years [SEE HERE](#).

The name on the card is _____.	Der Name auf der Karte ist _____. dehr nah-meh owf dehr kar-teh ist _____
The credit card number is _____.	Die Kreditkartennummer ist _____. dee kreh-deet-kar-tehn-noo-mehr ist _____
The expiration date is _____.	Das Ablaufdatum ist _____. das ahp-lowf-dah-toom ist _____
The code (on the back) is _____.	Der Code (auf der Rückseite) ist _____. dehr koh-deh (owf dehr rewk-zī-teh) ist _____

Exchanging Money

exchange	Wechsel vehkh-sehl
change money	Geld wechseln geht vehkh-sehln
exchange rate	Wechselkurs vehkh-sehl-koors
dollars	Dollar dohl-ar
traveler's check	Reisescheck rī-zeh-shehk
buy / sell	kaufen / verkaufen kow-fehn / fehr-kow-fehn
commission	Kommission koh-mis-see-ohn
Any extra fee?	Extra Gebühren? ehk-strah geh-bew-rehn
I would like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
...small bills.	...kleine Banknoten. klī-neh bahnk-noh-tehn
...large bills.	...grosse Banknoten. groh-seh bahnk-

	noh-tehn
...a mix of small and large bills.	...eine Mischung von kleinen und grossen Banknoten. ī-neh mee-shoong fohn klī-nehn oont groh-sehn bahnk-noh-tehn
...coins.	...Münzen. mewnt-sehn
Could you break this? (big bills into smaller bills)	Können Sie dies wechseln? kurn-ehn zee dees vehkh-sehln
Is this a mistake?	Ist das ein Fehler? ist dahs īn fay-lehr
This is incorrect.	Das stimmt nicht. dahs shtimt nikht
Where is the nearest casino?	Wo ist das nächste Kasino? voh ist dahs nehkh-steh kah-see-noh

German has three different words for “deposit.” A **Pfand** (pfahnt) is a token amount that you pay to use a returnable item, such as a recyclable bottle or a stein at a beer garden. A **Kaution** (kownt-see-ohn) is a deposit you put down and expect to get back (such as on a bike rental). An **Anzahlung** (ahn-tzah-loong) is a prepayment or down payment (such as at a hotel).

Time and Dates

Telling Time

Key Phrases: Time and Dates

Timely Questions

It's About Time

The Day

The Week

The Months

The Year

Holidays and Happy Days

Telling Time

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, the 24-hour clock (which we call “military time”) is used for setting formal appointments (for instance, arrival times at a hotel), for the opening and closing hours of museums and shops, and for train, bus, and boat schedules. Informally, Europeans usually use the same 12-hour clock we do. So they might meet a friend at 3:00 *am Nachmittag* (in the afternoon) to catch a train 15 minutes later at 15:15.

What time is it?	Wie spät ist es? vee shpayt ist ehs
_____ o'clock	_____ Uhr _____ oor
(in the) morning	(am) Morgen (ahm) mor-gehn
(in the) afternoon	(am) Nachmittag (ahm) nahkh-mit-tahg
(in the) evening	(am) Abend (ahm) ah-behnt
(at) night	(in der) Nacht (in dehr) nahkht
half	Halb hahlb
quarter	Viertel feer-tehl
minute	Minute mee-noo-teh
hour	Stunde shtoon-deh
It's... / At...	Es ist... / Um... ehs ist / oom

...8:00 in the morning.	...acht Uhr morgens. ahkht oor mor-gehns
...16:00.	...sechzehn Uhr. zehkh-tsayn oor
...4:00 in the afternoon.	...vier Uhr nachmittags. feer oor nahkh-mit-tahgs
...10:30 in the evening (“half-eleven”).	...halb elf abends. hahlb ehlf ah-behnts
...a quarter past nine.	...viertel nach neun. feer-tehl nahkh noyn
...a quarter to eleven.	...viertel vor elf. feer-tehl for ehlf
at 6:00 sharp	um Punkt sechs Uhr oom poonkt zehkhs oor
from 8:00 to 10:00	von acht bis zehn fohn ahkht bis tsayn
noon	Mittag mit-tahg
midnight	Mitternacht mit-tehr-nahkht
It’s my bedtime.	Es ist meine Bettzeit. ehs ist mī-neh beht-sīt
I will be / We will be...	Ich bin / Wir sind... ikh bin / veer zint
...back at 11:20.	...um elf Uhr zwanzig zurück. oom ehlf oor tsvahn-tsig tsoo-rewk
...there by 18:00.	...um achtzehn Uhr dort. oom ahkht-tsayn oor dort

Key Phrases: Time and Dates

What time is it?	Wie spät ist es? vee shpayt ist ehs
___ o’clock	___ Uhr ___ oor
minute	Minute mee-noo-teh
hour	Stunde shtoon-deh
It’s...	Es ist... ehs ist
...7:00 in the morning.	...sieben Uhr morgens. zee-behn oor mor-gehns

...2:00 in the afternoon.	...zwei Uhr nachmittags. tsvī oor nahkh-mit-tahgs
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
day	Tag tahg
today	heute hoy-teh
tomorrow	morgen mor-gehn
(this) week	(diese) Woche (dee-zeh) vohkh-eh
August 21	Einundzwanzigsten August īn-oont-tsvahn-tsig-stehn ow-goost

Timely Questions

When?	Wann? vahn
At what time?	Um wie viel Uhr? oom vee feel oor
Opening times?	Öffnungszeiten? urf-noongs-tsi-tehn
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
Is the train / bus...?	Ist der Zug / Bus...? ist dehr tsoog / boos
...early / late	...früh / verspätet frew / fehr-shpay-teht
...on time	...pünktlich pewnkt-likh
When is check-out time?	Um wie viel Uhr ist Check-out? oom vee feel oor ist "check-out"

It's About Time

now	jetzt yehtst
soon	bald bahlt
later	später shpay-tehr
in one hour	in einer Stunde in ī-nehr shtoon-deh
in half an hour	in einer halben Stunde in ī-nehr hahl-behn shtoon-deh
in three hours	in drei Stunden in drī shtoon-dehn
early	früh frew
late	spät shpayt
on time	pünktlich pewnkt-likh
anytime	jederzeit yay-dehr-tsīt
immediately	sofort zoh-fort
every hour	jede Stunde / stündlich yay-deh shtoon-deh / shtewnd-likh
every day	jeden Tag yay-dehn tahg
daily	täglich tay-glikh
last	letzte lehst-teh
this	diese dee-zeh
next	nächste nehkh-steh
before	vor for
after	nach nakh
May 15	fünfzehnten Mai fewnf-tsayn-tehn mī
in the future	in der Zukunft in dehr tsoo-koonft
in the past	in der Vergangenheit in dehr fehr-gahng-ehn-hīt

The Day

day	Tag tahg
today	heute hoy-teh
sunrise	Sonnenaufgang zoh-nehn-owf-gahng
this morning	heute Morgen hoy-teh mor-gehn
sunset	Sonnenuntergang zoh-nehn-oon-tehr-gahng
tonight	heute Abend hoy-teh ah-behnt
yesterday	gestern geh-stehrn
tomorrow	morgen mor-gehn
tomorrow morning	morgen früh mor-gehn frew
day after tomorrow	übermorgen ew-behr-mor-gehn

The Week

Sunday	Sonntag zohn-tahg
Monday	Montag mohn-tahg
Tuesday	Dienstag deens-tahg
Wednesday	Mittwoch mit-vohkh
Thursday	Donnerstag doh-nehrs-tahg
Friday	Freitag frī-tahg
Saturday	Samstag / Sonnabend (Aus.) zahms-tahg / zohn-ah-behnt
week	Woche vohkh-eh
last week	letzte Woche lehst-teh vohkh-eh
this week	diese Woche dee-zeh vohkh-eh
next week	nächste Woche nehkh-steh vohkh-eh
weekend	Wochenende vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh

this weekend	dieses Wochenende dee-zehs vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh
---------------------	---

The Months

month	Monat moh-naht
January	Januar / Jänner (Aus.) yah-noo-ar / yeh-nehr
February	Februar fay-broo-ar
March	März mehrts
April	April ah-pril
May	Mai mī
June	Juni yoo-nee
July	Juli yoo-lee
August	August ow-goost
September	September zehp-tehm-behr
October	Oktober ohk-toh-behr
November	November noh-fehm-behr
December	Dezember day-tsehm-behr

For dates, you can usually take any number, add *ten* to the end, then say the month. So June 19 is *neunzehnten Juni*.

The Year

year	Jahr yar
season	Jahreszeit yar-ehs-tsīt
spring	Frühling frew-ling
summer	Sommer zohm-ehr

fall	Herbst hehrpst
winter	Winter vin-tehr

For a list of years, see the “Numbers” section, earlier.

Holidays and Happy Days

holiday	Feiertag fī-ehr-tahg
festival	Fest fehsh
Is today / tomorrow a holiday?	Ist heute / morgen ein Feiertag? ist hoy-teh / mor-gehn in fī-ehr-tahg
Will the shops be open tomorrow?	Sind morgen die Geschäfte offen? zint mor-gehn dee geh-shehft-eh oh-fehn
Is a holiday coming up soon?	Ist bald ein Feiertag? ist bahlt in fī-ehr-tahg
When?	Wann? vahn
What is the holiday?	Welcher Feiertag ist das? vehlkh-ehr fī-ehr-tahg ist dahs
Mardi Gras / Carnival	Fastnacht / Fasching / Karneval fahst-nahkht / fah-shing / kar-neh-vahl
Holy Week	Karwoche kar-vohkh-eh
Easter	Ostern ohs-tehrn
Ascension	Christi Himmelfahrt kree-shtee him-mehl-fart
May Day (May 1)	Erster Mai ehr-stehr mī
Pentecost	Pfingsten pfing-shtehn
Corpus Christi	Fronleichnam frohn-likh-nahm
Swiss National Day (Aug 1)	Schweizer Bundesfeier shvīt-sehr boon-dehs-fī-ehr

Assumption (Aug 15)	Maria Himmelfahrt mah-ree-ah him-mehl-fart
German Reunification Day (Oct 3)	Tag der Deutschen Einheit tahg dehr doyt-chehn ĩn-hīt
All Saints' Day (Nov 1)	Allerheiligen ah-lehr-hī-lee-gehn
Christmas Eve	Heiliger Abend hī-leeg-ehr ah-behnt
Christmas	Weihnachten vī-nahkh-tehn
Merry Christmas!	Frohe Weihnachten! / Frohes Fest! froh-eh vī-nahkh-tehn / froh-ehs fehst
New Year's Eve	Silvester sil-fehs-tehr
New Year's Day	Neujahrstag noy-yars-tahg
Happy New Year!	Frohes Neues Jahr! / Guten Rutsch! froh-ehs noy-ehs yar / goo-tehn rootch
anniversary	Jahrestag yar-ehs-tahg
wedding anniversary	Hochzeitstag hohkh-tsīts-tahg
Happy anniversary!	Herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Hochzeitstag! hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh toom hohkh-tsīts-tahg
birthday	Geburtstag geh-boorts-tahg
Happy birthday!	Herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Geburtstag! hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh toom geh-boorts-tahg

German speakers sing “Happy Birthday” to the tune we use, sometimes even in English. The German version means “On your birthday, best wishes”: **Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück, Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück, Zum Geburtstag, liebe _____, Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück.**



Transportation

Getting Around

Trains

Key Phrases: Trains

Long-Distance Buses

City Buses and Subways

Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

Taxis

Key Phrases: Taxis

Driving

Key Phrases: Driving

Finding Your Way

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

This chapter will help you buy transit tickets, get around (by train, bus, subway, taxi, rental car, and foot), and find your way. The German word for journey or trip is **Fahrt**. Many tourists enjoy long, pleasant **Fahrts**. You'll see signs for **Einfahrt** (entrance), **Rundfahrt** (round trip), **Rückfahrt** (return trip), **Panoramafahrt** (scenic journey), **Zugfahrt** (train trip), and **Ausfahrt** ("trip out," freeway exit). Throughout your trip, people will smile and wish you a **Gute Fahrt**.

Getting Around

Getting Tickets

train	Zug tsoog
suburban railway	S-Bahn ehs-bahn
bus	Bus boos
subway	U-Bahn oo-bahn
taxi	Taxi tahk-see
car	Auto ow-toh ("ow" rhymes with "cow")
walk	laufen low-fehn ("low" rhymes with "cow")
on foot	zu Fuss tsoo foos
Where is the...?	Wo ist...? voh ist

...train station	...der Bahnhof dehr bahn-hohf
...bus station	...der Busbahnhof dehr boos-bahn-hohf
...bus stop	...die Bushaltestelle dee boos-hahl-teh-shteh-leh
...subway station	...die U-Bahn-Station dee oo-bahn-staht-see-ohn
...taxi stand	...der Taxistand dehr tahk-see-shtahnt
I'm going / We're going to ____.	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. ikh far-eh / veer far-ehn nahkh _____
What is the cheapest / fastest / easiest way...?	Wie komme ich am günstigsten / schnellsten / einfachsten...? vee koh-meh ikh ahm gewn-stig-stehn / shnehl-stehn / in-fahkh-stehn
...to downtown	...zum Zentrum tsoom tsehn-troom
...to the train station	...zum Bahnhof tsoom bahn-hohf
...to my / our hotel	...zum meinem / unserem Hotel tsoom mī-nehm / oon-zeh-rehm "hotel"
...to the airport	...zum Flughafen tsoom floog-hah-fehn

Getting Tickets

When it comes to buying tickets for the bus, train, or subway, the following phrases will come in handy.

Where can I buy a ticket?	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? voh kahn ikh ī-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn
How much (is a ticket to ____)?	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? vee feel (kohs-teht ī-neh far-kar-teh nahkh _____)
I want to go to ____.	Ich möchte nach _____. ikh murkh-teh nahkh _____

One ticket / Two tickets (to ____).	Eine Fahrkarte / Zwei Fahrkarten (nach ____). ī-neh far-kar-teh / tsvī far-kar-tehn (nahkh ____)
When is the next train / bus (to ____)?	Wann kommt der nächste Zug / Bus (nach ____)? vahn kohmt dehr nehkh-steh tsoog / boos (nahkh ____)
What time does it leave?	Um wie viel Uhr fährt er ab? oom vee feel oor fehrt ehr ahp
Direct?	Direkt? dee-rehkt
Is a reservation required?	Brauche ich eine Reservierung? browkh-eh ikh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong
I'd like / We'd like to reserve a seat.	Ich möchte / Wir möchten einen Sitzplatz reservieren. ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn ī-nehn zits-plahts reh-zehr-veer-ehn
Can I buy a ticket on board?	Kann ich an Bord Fahrkarten kaufen? kahn ikh ahn bord far-kar-tehn kow-fehn
Do you give change?	Geben Sie Rückgeld? gay-behn zee rewk-gehlt

In German, there are two different ways of saying “to go.” If going somewhere by foot, use **gehen**; on wheels, use **fahren**.

Trains

Ticket Basics

Ticket Specifics

Key Phrases: Trains

Train Reservations

Discounts

At the Train Station

Train and Bus Schedules

Destinations

All Aboard

Changing Trains

For tips and strategies about rail travel and railpasses in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, see www.ricksteves.com/rail. Note that many of the following train phrases work for long-distance bus travel as well.

Ticket Basics

ticket	Fahrkarte far-kar-teh
reservation	Reservierung / Platzkarte reh-zehr-veer-oong / plahts-kar-teh
ticket counter	Kartenschalter kar-tehn-shahl-tehr
ticket machine	Fahrkartenautomat far-kar-tehn-ow-toh-maht
validate	entwerten ehnt-vehr-tehn
Where can I buy a ticket?	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? voh kahn ikh i-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn
Is this the line for...?	Ist hier die Schlange für...? ist heer dee shlahng-eh fewr

...tickets	...Fahrkarten far-kar-tehn
...reservations	...Reservierungen reh-zehr-veer-oong-ehn
...information	...Information in-for-maht-see-ohn
One ticket (to ____).	Eine Fahrkarte (nach ____). ī-neh far-kar-teh (nahkh ____)
Two tickets.	Zwei Fahrkarten. tsvī far-kar-tehn
I want to go to ____.	Ich möchte nach ____ . ikh murkh-teh nahkh ____
How much (is a ticket to ____)?	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? vee feel (kohs-teht ī-neh far-kar-teh nahkh ____)
one-way ticket	Hinfahrkarte hin-far-kar-teh
round-trip ticket	Rückfahrkarte rewk-far-kar-teh
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen hoy-teh / mor-gehn

A ticket can also be called a *Fahrausweis*, a *Fahrschein*, or (in Switzerland) a *Billett*.

Ticket Specifics

For phrases related to discounts (such as for children, families, or seniors), [SEE HERE](#).

schedule	Fahrplan far-plahn
When is the next train (to ____)?	Wann fährt der nächste Zug (nach ____)? vahn feht dehr nehkh-steh tsoog (nahkh ____)
What time does it leave?	Um wie viel Uhr fährt er ab? oom vee feel oor feht ehr ahp
I'd like / We'd like to leave...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... abfahren. ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... ahp-far-ehn

I'd like / We'd like to arrive...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... ankommen. ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... ahn-koh-mehn
...by ____ o'clock.	...bis ____ Uhr bis ____ oor
...at ____ o'clock...	...um ____ Uhr... um ____ oor
...in the morning / afternoon / evening.	...am Morgen / Nachmittag / Abend ahm mor-gehn / nahkh-mit-tahg / ah-behnt
Is there a...?	Gibt es einen...? gibt ehs ī-nehn
...earlier train	...früheren Zug frew-ehr-ehn tsoog
...later train	...späteren Zug shpay-tehr-ehn tsoog
...overnight train	...Nachtzug nahkht-tsoog
...cheaper train	...günstigeren Zug gewn-stig-ehr-ehn tsoog
...express train	...Schnellzug shnehl-tsoog
...direct train	...Direktzug dee-rehkt-tsoog
Direct?	Direkt? dee-rehkt
Is a transfer required?	Muss man umsteigen? moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn
How many transfers?	Wie oft muss man Umsteigen? vee oft moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn
When? Where?	Wann? Wo? vahn / voh
first / second class	erste / zweite Klasse ehr-steh / tsvī-teh klah-seh
How long is this ticket valid?	Wie lange ist diese Fahrkarte gültig? vee lahng-eh ist dee-zeh far-kar-teh gewl-tig
Can you validate my railpass?	Können Sie bitte meinen Fahrschein validieren? kurn-ehn zee bit-teh mī-nehn far-shīn vah-lee-deer-ehn

Key Phrases: Trains

(main) train station	(Haupt)Bahnhof (howpt) bahn-hohf
train	Zug tsoog
platform	Bahnsteig bahn-shtīg
track	Gleis glīs
What track does it leave from?	Von welchem Gleis fährt er ab? fohn vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt ehr ahp
Is this the train to ____?	Ist das der Zug nach ____? ist dahs dehr tsoog nahkh ____
Which train to ____?	Welcher Zug fährt nach ____? vehlkh-ehr tsoog fehrt nahkh ____
Can you tell me when (to get off)?	Können Sie mir sagen (wenn ich raus muss)? kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn (vehn ikh rows moos)
transfer	Umsteig oom-shtīg
Change here for ____?	Hier umsteigen nach ____? heer oom-shtī-gehn nahkh ____

At the train station, you can buy tickets at the ticket windows; at machines; or, at larger stations, in the **Reisezentrum** (travel center). Be sure you go to the correct window: Head to **Fahrkarten** or **Fahrscheine** for tickets, **Reservierungen** for reservations, **Inland** for domestic trips, and **Ausland** for international routes. On tickets, **1.** (or **1. Klasse**) means first class, and **2.** (or **2. Klasse**) means second class.

When using ticket machines, you might see these instructions: **Bitte wählen Sie** (please select), **Zahlbar mit...** (payable with—

cash, credit card, etc.), and *Annahme von Banknoten* (acceptance of banknotes—where to insert your cash).

Train Reservations

Whether you use a railpass or point-to-point tickets, you can pay a little extra for a *Reservierung* (seat reservation). Reserving a seat is often optional, but can be a good idea for busy routes at popular times. Some high-speed international trains require railpass-holders to buy a reservation—look for the **R** symbol in the timetable. If you buy a ticket for a slow train, then decide to take a fast one instead, you might have to pay a *Zuschlag* (supplement). If you have a railpass, it already covers supplements on trains in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland.

Is a reservation required?	Brauche ich eine Reservierung? browkh-eh ikh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong
I'd like / We'd like to reserve...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... reservieren. ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... reh-zehr-veer-ehn
...a seat.	...einen Sitzplatz ī-nehn zits-plahts
...an aisle seat.	...einen Sitzplatz am Gang ī-nehn zits-plahts ahm gahng
...a window seat.	...einen Sitzplatz am Fenster ī-nehn zits-plahts ahm fehn-stehr
...two seats.	...zwei Sitzplätze tsvī zits-pleht-seh
...a couchette (sleeping berth).	...einen Liegewagenplatz ī-nehn lee-geh-vah-gehn-plahts
...an upper / middle / lower berth.	...einen oberen / mittleren / unteren Liegewagenplatz ī-nehn oh-beh-rehn / mit-leh-rehn / oon-teh-rehn lee-geh-vah-gehn-plahts

...two couchettes.	...zwei Liegewagenplätze tsvī lee-geh-vah-gehn-pleht-seh
...a sleeper.	...einen Schlafwagenplatz ī-nehn shlahf-vah-gehn-plahts
...a sleeper with two beds.	...ein Zweibett-Schlafabteil īn tsvī-beht-schlahf-ahp-tīl
...the entire train.	...den ganzen Zug dayn gahnt-sehn tsoog

Discounts

Is there a cheaper option?	Gibt es eine günstigere Variante? gibt ehs ī-neh gewn-stig-ehr-eh vah-ree-ahn-teh
discount	Ermässigung ehr-may-see-goong
reduced fare	verbilligte Karte fehr-bil-lig-teh kar-teh
refund	Rückzahlung rewk-tsah-loong
Is there a discount for...?	Gibt es eine Ermässigung für...? gibt ehs ī-neh ehr-may-see-goong fewr
...children	...Kinder kin-dehr
...youths	...Jugendliche yoo-gehnd-likh-eh
...seniors	...Senioren zahn-yor-ehn
...families	...Familien fah-meel-yehn
...groups	...Gruppen groop-ehn
...advance purchase	...vorverkauf for-fehr-kowf
...weekends	...Wochenende vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh
Are there any deals for this journey?	Gibt es Sonderangebote für diese Reise? gibt ehs zohn-dehr-ahn-geh-boh-teh fewr dee-zeh rī-zeh

Germany and Austria offer a wide array of discounts for point-to-point tickets—the price varies dramatically depending on when you buy. Discounted prices, which are advertised at train stations and websites, are called **SparSchiene** in Austria and **Sparpreis** in Germany. Other special offers in Germany include unlimited travel on slower regional trains within one of the country’s “states” (**Länder-Ticket**) or on weekends (**Schönes-Wochenende-Ticket**). Ask the ticket clerk about your options.

At the Train Station

Bahnhof (Bf.) means train station. Big cities can have several, but the **Hauptbahnhof (Hbf.)** is the main one.

Where is the train station / main train station?	Wo ist der Bahnhof / Hauptbahnhof? voh ist dehr bahn-hohf / howpt-bahn-hohf
train information	Zugauskunft tsoog-ows-koonft
travel center	Reisezentrum rī-zeh-tsehn-troom
ticket counter	Kartenschalter kar-ten-shahl-tehr
tickets	Fahrkarten far-kar-tehn
departure / arrival	Abfahrt / Ankunft ahp-fart / ahn-koonft
On time?	Pünktlich? pewnkt-likh
Late?	Verspätet? fehr-shpay-teht
How late?	Wie spät? vee shpayt
platform	Bahnsteig bahn-shtīg
track	Gleis glīs
What track does it leave from?	Von welchem Gleis fährt er ab? fohn vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt ehr ahp
waiting room	Wartesaal var-teh-zahl

lockers	Schliessfächer shlees-fehkh-ehr
baggage check	Gepäckaufgabe geh-pehk-owf-gah-beh
tourist information	Touristeninformation too-ris-tehn-in-for-maht-see-ohn
lost and found office	Fundbüro foond-bew-roh
toilets	Toiletten toy-leh-tehn

Every sizeable German rail station has a **Reisezentrum** (travel center) where you can buy tickets and reservations, get schedule information, and ask questions. You'll either wait in line or take a number (**Nummer ziehen**). The number readout screen says **Anruf** (the number currently being served) and **Schalter** (the numbered window to report to).

At bigger stations, you might see posted a **Bahnhofs-Übersichtsplan** (train-station floor plan), **Städteverbindungen** (information about connections to nearby places), or **Stadtplan** (city map).

Each country has its own railway company: German trains are operated by **Deutsche Bahn (DB, day bay)**; in Austria, it's **Österreichische Bundesbahn (ÖBB, ur bay bay)**; and Switzerland has the **Schweizer Bundesbahn (SBB, ehs bay bay)**.

Train and Bus Schedules

European timetables use the 24-hour clock. It's like American time until noon. After that, subtract twelve and add p.m. So 13:00 is 1 p.m., and 19:00 is 7 p.m. Here are common scheduling terms:

ab	from
Abfahrt	departure

an	to
Ankunft	arrival
auch	also
ausser	except
bis	until
etwa ____ Min. später	about ____ minutes late
fährt	goes
Feiertag	holiday
Fernverkehr	long-distance transportation
Gleis (Gl.)	track number / platform
geteilt	split (indicates at which stop a train splits)
hält nicht überall	does not make every stop
hinterer Zugteil	back section (train splits en route)
jede	every
Minuten (Min.)	minutes
nach	to
nicht	not
nur	only
Richtung	direction and / or final destination
Samstag	Saturday
Sonntag	Sunday
später	later (than scheduled)
Stunden (Std.)	hours
täglich (tgl.)	daily
tagsüber	during the day

über	via
verspätet	late
Verspätung (Versp.)	delay
von	from
voraussichtlich (Vor.)	estimated (as in an arrival time)
vorderer Zugteil	front section (train splits en route)
Werktags	Monday–Saturday (workdays)
Wochentags	weekdays
Zeit	time
Ziel	destination
Zug	train (type and number)
Zugteilung	train splits
1–5 / 6 / 7	Monday–Friday / Saturday / Sunday

Some trains split partway along a journey (**Zugteilung**), sending the front and back halves of the train cars to different destinations. If you read schedules carefully—then check signs posted in the window of each train car—you can anticipate this and be sure you wind up on the correct half.

Despite what you’ve heard about the punctuality of German (or Swiss or Austrian) trains, delays aren’t uncommon. Look and listen for announcements such as **etwa 15 Min. später** (about 15 minutes late) or **Voraussichtlich 15 Min Verspätung** (estimated 15-minute delay), likely to be abbreviated as **Vor. 15 Min Versp.** The latter implies that the train may come anytime between now and that point.

Sometimes, instead of using numbers, days of the week are abbreviated this way:

Mo Monday

Di	Tuesday
Mi	Wednesday
Do	Thursday
Fr	Friday
Sa	Saturday
So	Sunday

Destinations

Place names in German can differ dramatically from their English names for the same place. If clerks at train stations and train conductors don't understand your pronunciation, write the town name on a piece of paper.

Germany	Deutschland doytch-lahnd
Baltic Sea	Ostsee ohst-zay
Bavaria	Bayern bī-ehrn
Black Forest	Schwarzwald shvarts-vahlt
Cologne	Köln kurln
Lake Constance	Bodensee boh-den-zay
Mosel Valley	Moseltal moh-zehl-tahl
Munich	München mewns-yehn
Nuremberg	Nürnberg newrn-behrg
Rhine (Valley)	Rhein(-tal) rīn(-tahl)
Romantic Road	Romantische Strasse roh-mahn-tish-eh shtrah-seh
Austria	Österreich urs-tehr-rīkh
Austrian Lake	Salzkammergut zahltz-kahm-ehrgoot

District	
Danube	Donau doh-now
Vienna	Wien veen
Switzerland	die Schweiz dee shvīts
Geneva	Genf gehnf
Lake Geneva	Genfersee gehn-fehr-zay
Lucerne	Luzern loo-tsehrn
Lake Lucerne	Vierwaldstättersee feer-vahlt-sheht-ehr-zay

All Aboard

In the station, signs direct you **zu den Zügen** (to the trains). The electronic train information board posted above the track lists **Ankunft** (the time the train arrives), **Abfahrt** (when it will depart), and a list of major stops. For express trains, it might say **hält nicht überall** (does not make every stop). The **Wagenstandanzeiger** (train-car configuration diagram) shows you where to wait for your car along the platform.

platform	Bahnsteig bahn-shtīg
track	Gleis glīs
number	Nummer noo-mehr
train car	Wagen vah-gehn
conductor	Schaffner shahf-nehr
Is this the train to ____?	Ist das der Zug nach ____? ist dahs dehr tsoog nahkh ____
Which train to ____?	Welcher ist der Zug nach ____? vehlkh-ehr ist dehr tsoog nahkh ____
Which train car to	Welcher Wagen fährt nach ____? vehlkh-ehr

_____?	vah-gehn fehrt nahkh _____
Where is...?	Wo ist...? voh ist
Is this...?	Ist dieser...? ist dee-zehr
...my seat	...mein Platz mīn plahts
...first / second class	...erste (1.) / zweite (2.) Klasse ehr-steh / tsvī-teh klah-seh
...the dining car	...der Speisewagen dehr shpī-zeh-vah-gehn
...the sleeper car	...der Liegewagen dehr lee-geh-vah-gehn
...the toilet	...die Toilette dee toy-leh-teh
front / middle / back	vorne / mitte / hinten for-neh / mit-teh / hin-tehn
reserved / occupied / free	reserviert / besetzt / frei reh-zehr-veert / beh-zehtst / frī
aisle / window	Gang / Fenster gahng / fehn-stehr
Is this seat free?	Ist hier frei? ist heer frī
May I / May we...?	Darf ich / Dürfen wir...? darf ikh / dewr-fehn veer
...sit here	...hier sitzen heer zit-sehn
...open the window	...das Fenster öffnen dahs fehn-stehr urf-nehn
...eat here	...hier essen heer eh-sehn
...eat your meal	...Ihre Mahlzeit essen ee-reh mahl-tsīt eh-sehn
(I believe) that's my seat.	(Ich glaube) das ist mein Platz. (ikh glow-beh) dahs ist mīn plahts ("glow" rhymes with "cow")
These are our seats.	Das sind unsere Plätze. dahs zint oon-zeh-reh pleht-seh
Save my place?	Halten Sie meinen Platz frei? hahl-tehn zee mī-nehn plahts frī

Save our places?	Halten Sie unsere Plätze frei? hahl-tehn zee oon-zeh-reh pleht-seh frī
Where are you going?	Wohin fahren Sie? voh-hin far-ehn zee
I'm going / We're going to ____.	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. ikh far-eh / veer far-ehn nahkh _____
Does this train stop in ____?	Hält dieser Zug in ____? hehlt dee-zehr tsoog in _____
When will it arrive?	Wann kommt er an? vahn kohmt ehr ahn
When will it arrive in ____?	Wann kommt er in ____ an? vahn kohmt ehr in _____ ahn
Where is a (handsome) conductor?	Wo ist ein (hübscher) Schaffner? voh ist in (hewb-shehr) shahf-nehr
Can you tell me when to get off?	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos
I need to get off.	Ich muss hier aussteigen. ikh moos heer ows-shtī-gehn
How do I open the door?	Wie öffne ich die Tür? vee urf-neh ikh dee tewr

Steigen (shtī-gehn) is a handy all-purpose word that you can use for various modes of transportation such as trains and buses. Useful terms include **einsteigen** (to get on), **aussteigen** (to get off), and **umsteigen** (to transfer).

As you approach a station on the train, you'll hear an announcement such as ***In wenigen Minuten erreichen wir München*** (In a few minutes, we will arrive in Munich).

Changing Trains

Change here for ____?	Hier umsteigen nach ____? heer oom-shtī-gehn nahkh ____
Where does one change for ____?	Wo muss man für ____ umsteigen? voh moos mahn fewr ____ oom-shtī-gehn
At what time?	Um wie viel Uhr? oom vee feel oor
From what track does the connecting train leave?	Auf welchem Gleis fährt der Verbindungszug? owf vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt dehr fehr-bin-doongs-tsoog
How many minutes in ____ (to change trains)?	Wie viele Minuten (zum Umsteigen) in ____? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn (tsoom oom-shtī-gehn) in ____

Long-Distance Buses

A few journeys in Germany, Austria, or Switzerland are better by bus. Many routes are operated by the post office (**Postbus**); others, such as Germany's famous **Romantische Strasse** (Romantic Road), use tourist buses. While there may be a designated bus station, usually buses simply leave from in front of the train station.

long-distance bus	Fernbus fehrn-boos
regional bus	Regional bus reh-gee-ohn-ahl-boos
bus station	Busbahnhof boos-bahn-hohf
mega-bus station and public-transit hub	Zentraler Omnibusbahnhof (ZOB) tsehn-trah-lehr ohm-nee-boos-bahn-hohf (tseht oh bay)
stall / platform	Haltestelle hahl-teh-shteh-leh
How many minutes here?	Wie viele Minuten hier? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn heer

For more tips on interpreting schedules, [SEE HERE](#).

City Buses and Subways

Ticket Talk

Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

Transit Terms

Public Transit

Ticket Talk

Most big cities offer deals on transportation, such as one-day tickets, cheaper fares for youths and seniors, or a discount for buying a batch of tickets (which you can share with friends—called *Mehrfahrkarten Ermässigung*). If you're taking a short trip (usually three stops or fewer), buy a discounted *Kurzstrecke* (“short stretch” ticket). For more discount-related terms, [SEE HERE](#).

Where can I buy a ticket?	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? voh kahn ikh ī-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn
I want to go to ____.	Ich möchte nach _____. ikh murkh-teh nahkh _____
How much (is a ticket to ____)?	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? vee feel (kohs-teht ī-neh far-kar-teh nahkh _____)
single trip	Einzelfahrt īnt-sehl-fart
short-ride ticket	Kurzstrecke koorts-shtreh-keh
day ticket	Tageskarte tahg-ehs-kar-teh

discounted batch of tickets	Mehrfahrkarten Ermässigung mehr-far-kar-tehn ehr-may-see-goong
Is this ticket valid for _____ (place name)?	Ist diese Fahrkarte gültig nach _____? ist dee-zeh far-kar-teh gewl-tig nahkh _____
Is there a...?	Gibt es eine...? gibt ehs ī-neh
...day ticket	...Tageskarte tahg-ehs-kar-teh
...discount if I buy more tickets	...Preisnachlass, wenn ich mehrere Fahrkarten kaufe prīs-nahkh-lahs vehn ikh meh-reh-reh far-kar-tehn kow-feh
Can I buy a ticket on board?	Kann ich an Bord Fahrkarten kaufen? kahn ikh ahn bord far-kar-tehn kow-fehn
Do you give change?	Geben Sie Rückgeld? gay-behn zee rewk-geht
validate (here)	(hier) entwerten (heer) ehnt-vehr-tehn

Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

bus	Bus boos
subway	U-Bahn oo-bahn
How do I get to _____?	Wie komme ich zu _____? vee koh-meh ikh tsoo _____
Which stop for _____?	Welche Haltestelle für _____? vehkh-eh hahl-teh-shteh-leh fewr _____
Can you tell me when to get off?	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos

In many cities, you are required to **entwerten** (validate) your ticket by sticking it into a validation machine as you enter the subway station, bus, or tram. If you have an all-day or multi-day ticket, validate it only the first time you use it.

Transit Terms

Big cities can have various types of public transit, including **U-Bahn** (*Untergrund-Bahn*, subway); **S-Bahn** (*Schnellbahn*, suburban train); **Bus** (bus); and **Strassenbahn** or **Trambahn**, or simply **Tram** (streetcar/tram).

city bus	Linienbus leen-yehn-boos
bus stop	Bushaltestelle boos-hahl-teh-shteh-leh
bus map	Buslinienplan boos-leen-yehn-plahn
subway / suburban train	U-Bahn / S-Bahn oo-bahn / ehs-bahn
subway station	U-Bahn-Station oo-bahn-staht-see-ohn
subway map	Netzplan nehts-plahn
network map	Linniennetz leen-yehn-nehts
subway entrance	U-Bahn-Eingang oo-bahn-īn-gahng
subway stop	U-Bahn-Haltestelle oo-bahn-hahl-teh-shteh-leh
subway exit	U-Bahn-Ausgang oo-bahn-ows-gahng
line (bus or subway number)	Linie (nummer) leen-yeh (noo-mehr)
direction	Richtung rikh-toong
direct	Direkt dee-rehkt
connection	Verbindung fehr-bin-doong
stop requested	Wagen hält vah-gehn hehlt

customer service center	Kundencenter koon-dehn- ”center”
pickpocket	Taschendieb tahsh-ehn-deep

The *Liniennetz* (“line network”) is a map of the city’s public transit, often accompanied by the *Fahrplan* (timetable) and *Tarif* (ticket prices). In large cities, how much you pay may depend on which zone (*Preisstufe*) you’re in.

At the subway platform or bus stop, you might see a digital information board with these columns: *Linie* (line number), *Ziel* or *Richtung* (end station or direction), and *Abfahrt in Min.* (minutes until next departure). At night, most public transit shuts down, but a few *Nachtlinien* (night lines) keep running.

Public Transit

How do I get to ____?	Wie komme ich zu ____? vee koh-meh ikh tsoo ____
How do we get to ____?	Wie kommen wir zu ____? vee koh-mehn veer tsoo ____
Which bus to ____? (short trip within town)	Welcher Bus zu ____? vehlkh-ehr boos tsoo ____
Which bus to ____? (to different town)	Welcher Bus nach ____? vehlkh-ehr boos nahkh ____
Does it stop at ____?	Hält er in ____? hehlt ehr in ____
Which bus stop for ____?	Welche Haltestelle für ____? vehlkh-eh hahl-teh-shteh-leh fewr ____
Which subway stop for ____?	Welcher Halt für ____? vehlkh-ehr hahl fewr ____
Which direction for ____?	Welche Richtung nach ____? vehlkh-eh rikh-toong nahkh ____

Is a transfer necessary?	Muss man umsteigen? moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn
When is the...?	Wann fährt der... ab? vahn fehrt dehr... ahp
...first / next / last...	...erste / nächste / letzte... ehr-steh / nehkh-steh / lehts-teh
...bus / subway	...Bus / U-Bahn boos / oo-bahn
How often does it run (per hour / day)?	Wie oft fährt er (pro Stunde / Tag)? vee ohft fehrt ehr (proh shtoon-deh / tahg)
When does the next one leave?	Wann fährt der nächste? vahn fehrt dehr nehkh-steh
Where does it leave from?	Von wo fährt er ab? fohn voh fehrt ehr ahp
Can you tell me when to get off?	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos
I need to get off here.	Ich muss hier aussteigen. ikh moos heer ows-shtī-gehn
How do I open the door?	Wie öffne ich die Tür? vee urf-neh ikh dee tewr

If you press the button to request a stop on a bus or tram, a sign lights up that says **Wagen hält** (Car is stopping). Upon arrival, you might have to press a button or pull a lever to open the door (**Tür öffnen**)—watch locals and imitate.

Taxis

Getting a Taxi

Key Phrases: Taxis

Cabbie Conversation

Taxis are generally affordable, efficient, and worth considering. They usually take up to four people and allow you to ride in style—usually in a BMW or Mercedes. If you have trouble flagging down a taxi, ask for directions to a **Taxistand** or seek out a big hotel where they’re waiting for guests. The simplest way to tell a cabbie where you want to go is by stating your destination followed by “please” (**Hofbräuhaus, bitte**). Tipping isn’t expected, but it’s polite to round up—if the fare is €19, give €20.

Getting a Taxi

Taxi!	Taxi! tahk-see
Can you call a taxi?	Können Sie mir ein Taxi rufen? kurn-ehn zee meer īn tahk-see roo-fehn
Where can I get a taxi?	Wo finde ich ein Taxi? voh fin-deh ikh īn tahk-see
Where is a taxi stand?	Wo ist ein Taxistand? voh ist īn tahk-see-shtahnt
Are you free?	Sind Sie frei? zint zee frī
Occupied.	Besetzt. beh-zehst
To _____, please.	Zum _____, bitte. tsoom _____ bit-teh
To this address.	Zu dieser Adresse. tsoo dee-zehr ah-dreh-seh
How much is it to...?	Wie viel kostet es...? vee feel kohs-teht ehs
...the airport	...zum Flughafen tsoom floog-hah-fehn
...the train station	...zum Bahnhof tsoom bahn-hohf
...this address	...zu dieser Adresse tsoo dee-zehr ah-dreh-seh
Is there a supplement?	Ist ein Zuschlag nötig? ist īn tsoo-shlahg nur-

	tig
Too much.	Zu viel. tsoo feel
Can you take _____ people?	Können Sie _____ Personen mitnehmen? kurn-ehn zee _____ pehr-zoh-neh mit-nay-mehn
Any extra fee?	Extra Gebühren? “extra” geh-bew-rehn
Do you have an hourly rate?	Haben Sie einen Stundenansatz? hah-behn zee ī-nehn shtoon-dehn-ahn-zahts
How much per hour?	Wie viel pro Stunde? vee feel proh shtoon-deh
How much for a one-hour city tour?	Wie viel für eine Stunde Stadtbesichtigung? vee feel fewr ī-neh shtoon-deh shtaht-beh-sikh-tig-oong

Key Phrases: Taxis

Taxi!	Taxi! tahk-see
taxi stand	Taxistand tahk-see-shtahnt
Are you free?	Sind Sie frei? zint zee frī
Occupied.	Besetzt. beh-zehtst
To _____, please.	Zum _____, bitte. tsoom _____ bit-teh
The meter, please.	Das Taxameter, bitte. dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr bit-teh
Stop here.	Halten Sie hier. hahl-tehn zee heer
My change, please.	Mein Wechselgeld, bitte. mīn vehkh-sehl-gehl bit-teh
Keep the change.	Stimmt so. shtimt zoh

Before hopping in a taxi, it's smart to ask *Wie viel kostet es zum ____?* (How much is it to ____?).

Cabbie Conversation

The meter, please.	Das Taxameter, bitte. dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr bit-teh
Where is the meter?	Wo ist das Taxameter? voh ist dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr
I'm in a hurry.	Ich habe es eilig. ikh hah-beh ehs ī-lig
We're in a hurry.	Wir haben es eilig. veer hah-behn ehs ī-lig
Slow down.	Fahren Sie langsamer. far-ehn zee lahng-zah-mehr
If you don't slow down, I'll throw up.	Wenn Sie nicht langsamer fahren, muss ich kotzen. vehn zee nikht lahng-zah-mehr far-ehn moos ikh koht-sehn
Left.	Links. links
Right.	Rechts. rehkhts
Straight ahead.	Geradeaus. geh-rah-deh-ows
Please stop here...	Bitte halten Sie... hier. bit-teh hahl-tehn zee... heer
...for a moment.	...für einen Moment fewr ī-nehn moh-mehnt
...for ____ minutes.	...für ____ Minuten fewr ____ mee-noo-tehn
Can you wait?	Können Sie warten? kurn-ehn zee var-tehn
Crazy traffic, isn't it?	Verrückter Verkehr, nicht? fehr-rewk-tehr

	fehr-kehr nikht
You drive like a madman!	Sie fahren wie ein Verrückter! zee far-ehn vee in fehr-rewk-tehr
You drive very well.	Sie fahren sehr gut. zee far-ehn zehr goot
I can see it from here.	Ich kann es von hier sehen. ikh kahn ehs fohn heer zay-ehn
Point it out?	Zeigen Sie es mir? tsī-gehn zee ehs meer
Stop here.	Halten Sie hier. hahl-tehn zee heer
Here is fine.	Hier ist gut. heer ist goot
At this corner.	An dieser Ecke. ahn dee-zehr ehk-eh
The next corner.	An der nächsten Ecke. ahn dehr nehkh-stehn ehk-eh
My change, please.	Mein Wechselgeld, bitte. mīn vehkh-sehl-geht bit-teh
Keep the change.	Stimmt so. shtimt zoh
This ride is / was more fun than Disneyland.	Diese Fahrt ist / war lustiger als Disneyland. dee-zehr fart ist / var loos-tig-ehr ahls "Disneyland"

Driving

Renting Wheels

Key Phrases: Driving

Getting to Know Your Rental Car

Traffic Troubles

At the Gas Station

Parking

Car Trouble and Parts

The Police

Renting Wheels

I'd like to rent a...	Ich möchte ein... mieten. ikh murkh-teh in... mee-tehn
...car.	...Auto ow-toh
...station wagon.	...Kombi kohm-bee
...van.	...Kleinbus klīn-boos
...convertible.	...Kabrio kah-bree-oh
...motorcycle.	...Motorrad moh-tor-raht
...motor scooter.	...Motorroller moh-tor-roh-lehr
How much per...?	Wie viel pro...? vee feel proh
...hour	...Stunde shtoon-deh
...(half) day	...(halben) Tag (hahl-behn) tahg
...week	...Woche vohkh-eh
car rental agency	Autovermietung / Autoverleih ow-toh-fehr-mee-toong / ow-toh-fehr-lī
tax / insurance	Steuer / Versicherung shtoy-ehr / fehr-zikh-ehr-oong
Including taxes and insurance?	Inklusive Steuer und Versicherung? in-kloo-zee-veh shtoy-ehr oont fehr-zikh-ehr-oong
Any extra fee?	Zuschlagsgebühr? tsoo-shlahgs-geh-bewr
Unlimited mileage?	Unbegrenzte Kilometer? oon-beh-grents-teh

	kee-loh- may -tehr
manual / automatic	Schaltgetriebe / Automatikgetriebe shahlt -geh-tree-beh / ow-toh- mah -teek-geh- tree -beh
pick up / drop off	abholen / abgeben ahp -hoh-lehn / ahp -gay-behn
Is there a...?	Gibt es eine...? gibt ehs ī-neh
...discount	...Ermässigung ehr- may -see-goong
...deposit	...Kautiön kowt-see- ohn
...helmet	...Helm hehlm
When must I bring it back?	Wann muss ich es zurückbringen? vahn moos ikh ehs tsoo- rewk -bring-ehn
Can I drop it off in another city?	Kann ich es in einer anderen Stadt abgeben? kahn ikh ehs in ī-nehr ahn -deh-rehn shtaht ahp -gay-behn
Can I drop it off in _____?	Kann ich es in _____ abgeben? kahn ikh ehs in _____ ahp -gay-behn
How do I get to the expressway / to _____?	Wie komme ich zur Autobahn / nach _____? vee koh -meh ikh tsoor ow -toh-bahn / nahkh _____

Before leaving the car-rental office, get directions to your next destination—or at least to the expressway. While those famous expressways (**Autobahnen**) are toll-free in Germany, both Austria and Switzerland require motorists to pay for a toll sticker (**Vignette**) to use theirs. If your rental car doesn't already have one, buy one at the border crossing (or at a big gas station near the border) and stick it to the inside of your windshield.

Key Phrases: Driving

car

Auto **ow**-toh

gas station	Tankstelle tahnk-shteh-leh
parking lot	Parkplatz park-plahts
Where can I park?	Wo kann ich parken? voh kahn ikh par-ken
downtown	Zentrum tsehn-troom
straight ahead	geradeaus geh-rah-deh-ows
left	links links
right	rechts rehkhts
I'm lost.	Ich habe mich verfahren. ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-far-ehn
How do I get to ____?	Wie komme ich nach ____? vee koh-meh ikh nahkh ____

For all the details on the dizzying variety of insurance options, see www.ricksteves.com/cdw. If you'd rather rent a bike, [SEE HERE](#).

Getting to Know Your Rental Car

Before driving off, familiarize yourself with your rental car. Examine it to be sure that all damage is already noted on the rental agreement so you won't be held responsible for it later.

It's damaged here.	Hier ist es beschädigt. heer ist ehs beh-shay-digt
Please add it to the rental agreement.	Bitte notieren sie es auf dem Mietvertrag. bit-teh noh-teer-ehn zee ehs owf dehm meet-fehr-trahg

The scratch / The dent was already here.	Der Kratzer / Die Beule war schon hier. dehr kraht -sehr / dee boy -leh var shohn heer
What kind of fuel does it take?	Was für Benzin nimmt er? vahs fewr behnt- seen nimt ehr
gas	Benzin behnt- seen
diesel / unleaded	Diesel / Bleifrei “diesel” / blī -frī
How do I open the gas cap?	Wie öffne ich der Tankverschluss? vee urf -neh ikh dehr tahnk -fehr-shloos
How does this work?	Wie funktioniert das? vee foonkt-see-ohn- eert dahs
key	Schlüssel shlew -sehl
headlights	Scheinwerfer shīn -vehr-fehr
radio	Radio rah -dee-oh
windshield wipers	Scheibenwischer shī -behn-vish-ehr
alarm / security system	Alarm / Sicherheits-system ah-larm / sikh -ehr-hīts- see -stehm
How do I turn off the security system?	Wie schalte ich den Alarm aus? vee shahl -teh ikh dehn ah- larm ows
GPS	GPS gay peh ehs
How do I change the language to English?	Wie wechsel ich die Sprache nach Englisch? vee vehkh -sehl ikh dee sprakh -eh nahkh ehng -lish

Sometimes you can rent a GPS device with your car. The language for the menus and instructions can be changed to English.

Traffic Troubles

traffic	Verkehr fehr-kehr
traffic jam	Stau shtow
rush hour	Rush Hour / Stossverkehr “ rush hour ” / shtohs-fehr-kehr
delay	Verspätung fehr-shpay-toong
construction	Baustelle bow-shteh-leh (“bow” rhymes with “cow”)
accident	Unfall oon-fahl
detour	Umleitung oom-lī-toong
How long is the delay?	Wie lange ist die Wartezeit? vee lahng-eh ist dee var-teht-sīt
Is there another way to go?	Gibt es eine andere Fahrstrecke? gibt ehs ī-neh ahn-deh-reh far-shtreh-keh

For more navigational words, see “Finding Your Way,” [SEE HERE](#).

The backed-up line caused by an insensitive slow driver is called an *Autoschlange*, or “car snake.” Locals joke: What’s the difference between a car snake and a real snake? On a real snake, the ass is in the back.

At the Gas Station

Getting gas is a piece of *Strudel*. Unleaded is *Bleifrei* (which can be *Normal* or *Super*), and diesel is *Diesel*. Gas prices are listed per liter, and there are about four liters in a gallon.

gas station	Tankstelle tahnk-shteh-leh
The nearest gas station?	Die nächste Tankstelle? dee nehkh-steh tahnk-shteh-leh

Self-service?	Selbstbedienung? zehlpst-beh-dee-noong
Fill the tank.	Volltanken. fohl-tahnk-ehn
I need...	Ich brauche... ikh browkh-eh
...gas.	...Benzin. behnt-seen
...unleaded.	...Bleifrei. blī-frī
...regular.	...Normal. nor-mahl
...super.	...Super. zoo-pehr
...diesel.	...Diesel. “diesel”

Parking

parking lot / parking space	Parkplatz park-plahts
garage	Garage / Parkhaus gah-rah-zehh / park-hows
ticket machine	Automat ow-toh-maht
parking meter	Parkuhr park-oor
parking clock (to put on dashboard)	Parkscheibe park-shī-beh
available / full	frei / besetzt frī / beh-zehtst
Where can I park?	Wo kann ich parken? voh kahn ich par-kehn
Is parking nearby?	Gibt es Parkplätze in der Nähe? gibt ehs park-pleht-seh in dehr nay-heh
Can I park here?	Darf ich hier parken? darf ich heer par-kehn
Is it safe?	Ist es sicher? ist ehs zikh-ehr
How long can I park here?	Wie lange darf ich hier parken? vee lahng-eh darf ich heer par-kehn
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohn-tehn-lohs

Where do I pay?	Wo bezahlt man? voh beht-sahlt mahn
How much per hour / day?	Wie viel pro Stunde / Tag? vee feel proh shtoon-deh / tahg

Park legally, and get safe parking tips from your hotel. Leave nothing of value in your car.

Free but time-limited parking spaces use the cardboard clock (**Parkscheibe**; you'll usually find one in your rental car). Put the clock on your dashboard with your arrival time so parking attendants can see you've been there less than the posted maximum stay. At pay parking spaces, you'll pre-pay for the length of your stay. Find the ticket machine (**Automat**) or parking meter (**Parkuhr**, usually about one or two per block), and pay for the amount of time you need. If the machine issues a receipt (**Parkschein**), you'll generally put it on your dashboard. A garage (called simply **Garage**, or sometimes **Parkhaus**) is more expensive than street parking and often has extremely narrow spaces and tight corners; drive carefully. As you enter a big city, you might see signs directing you to various garages, including how many available (**frei**) spaces are in each one (for example, **129 frei**).

Car Trouble and Parts

accident	Unfall oon-fahl
fender-bender	Blechscha-den blehkh-shah-dehn
breakdown	Panne pah-neh
repair shop	Garage gah-rah-zehh
strange noise	seltsames Geräusch zehlt-zah-mehs geh-roysh
electrical problem	Problem mit der Elektrik proh-blaym mit dehr eh-lehk-trik

warning light	Warnlicht varn-likht
smoke	Rauch rowkh
My car won't start.	Mein Auto springt nicht an. mīn ow-toh shpringt nikht ahn
My car is broken.	Mein Auto ist kaputt. mīn ow-toh ist kah-poot
This doesn't work.	Das geht nicht. dahs gayt nikht
Please check this.	Können Sie das bitte nachschauen. kurn-ehn zee dahs bit-teh nahkh-show-ehn (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
oil	Öl url
(flat) tire	Reifen(panne) rī-fehn(-pah-neh)
air in the tires	Luftdruck in den Reifen looft-drook in dayn rī-fehn
radiator	Kühler kew-lehr
(dead) battery	(leere) Batterie (lehr-eh) bah-teh-ree
sparkplug	Zündkerze tsewnt-kehrt-seh
fuse	Sicherung zikh-eh-roong
headlights	Scheinwerfer shīn-vehr-fehr
taillights	Rücklichter rewk-likht-ehr
turn signal	Blinker blink-ehr
brakes	Bremsen brehm-zehn
window	Fenster fehn-stehr
windshield	Windschutzscheibe vind-shoots-shī-beh
windshield wipers	Scheibenwischer shī-behn-vish-ehr
engine	Motor moh-tor
fan belt	Keilriemen kīl-ree-mehn
starter	Anlasser ahn-lah-sehr

transmission / transmission fluid	Getriebe / Getriebeöl geh-tree-beh / geh-tree-beh-url
key	Schlüssel shlew-sehl
alarm	Alarm ah-larm
It's overheating.	Es ist überhitzt. ehs ist ew-behr-hitst
It's a lemon ("useless box").	Es ist eine Schrottkiste. ehs ist ī-neh shroht-kis-teh
I need a...	Ich brauche einen... ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn
...tow truck.	...Abschleppwagen. ahp-shlehp-vah-gehn
...mechanic.	...Mechaniker. meh-khah-nee-kehr
...stiff drink.	...Schnaps. shnahps

For help with repair, see “Repairs” [SEE HERE](#) of the Services chapter.

The Police

In any country, the flashing lights of a patrol car are a sure sign that someone's in trouble. If it's you, try this handy phrase:

Entschuldigung, ich bin Tourist (Sorry, I'm a tourist). Or, for the adventurous: ***Wenn es Ihnen nicht gefällt, wie ich Auto fahre, gehen Sie doch vom Gehweg runter*** (If you don't like how I drive, stay off the sidewalk). If you're in serious need of aid, turn to the Help! chapter [SEE HERE](#).

police	Polizei poh-leet-sī
police officer	Polizist / Polizeibeamter poh-leet-sist / poh-leet-sī-beh-ahm-tehr
driver's license	Führerschein few-rehr-shīn
international driving	internationaler Führerschein in-tehr-naht-see-

permit	oh- nah -lehr few -rehr-shīn
What is the problem?	Was ist los? vas ist lohs
restricted zone	eingeschränkte Haltezone īn -geh-shrehnk-teh hahl -teht-soh-neh
pedestrian-only zone	Füßgängerzone fews -gehng-ehrt-soh-neh
speeding	Rasen rah -zahn
I didn't know the speed limit.	Ich kannte das Tempolimit nicht. ikh kahn -teh dahs "tempo limit" nikht
parking ticket	Strafzettel shtrahf -tseh-tehl
I didn't know where to park.	Ich wusste nicht wo ich parken sollte. ikh voo - steh nikht voh ikh par -kehn zohl -teh
I am very sorry.	Es tut mir sehr Leid. es toot meer zehr līt
Can I buy your hat?	Kann ich Ihren Hut kaufen? kahn ikh ee -rehn hoot kowf -ehn

Finding Your Way

Route-Finding Phrases

Directions

Germanic Sights and Signs

Lost Your Way

Reading Road Signs

Whether you're driving, walking, or biking, these phrases will help you get around.

Route-Finding Phrases

I'm going / We're going to _____. (on foot)	Ich gehe / Wir gehen nach _____. ikh gay-eh / veer gay-ehn nahkh _____
I'm going / We're going to _____. (on wheels)	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. ikh far-eh / veer far-ehn nahkh _____
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...a city map	...einen Stadtplan ī-nehn shtaht-plahn
...a road map	...eine Strassenkarte ī-neh shtrah-sehn-karte
How many minutes / hours...?	Wie viele Minuten / Stunden...? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn / shtoon-dehn
...on foot	...zu Fuss tsoo foos
...by bicycle	...mit dem Rad mit daym raht
...by car	...mit dem Auto mit daym ow-toh
How many kilometers to _____?	Wie viele Kilometer sind es nach _____? vee fee-leh kee-loh-may-tehr zint ehs nahkh _____
What's the... route to Berlin?	Was ist der... Weg nach Berlin? vahs ist dehr... vayg nahkh behr-leen
...most scenic	...schönste shurn-steh
...fastest	...schnellste shnehl-steh
...easiest	...einfachste īn-fahkh-steh
...most interesting	...interessanteste in-teh-reh-sahn-tehs-teh
Point it out?	Zeigen Sie es mir? tsī-gehn zee ehs meer
Where is this address?	Wo ist diese Adresse? voh ist dee-zeh ah-dreh-seh

You may notice that jaywalking is rare in German-speaking lands—even when there’s no traffic. In fact, German has no simple word for jaywalking. Instead, they’d describe it as *bei Rot über die Ampel gehen* (crossing on a red light).

Directions

Bigger cities are more likely to have signs pointing you to the *Zentrum* (center). In smaller towns, following signs to *Stadtmitte* will land you in the heart of things. On a map, *Standort* means “You are here.”

downtown	Zentrum / Stadtzentrum / Stadtmitte tsehn-troom / shtaht-tsehn-troom / shtaht-mit-teh
straight ahead	geradeaus geh-rah-deh-ows
left / right	links / rechts links / rehkhts
first	erste ehr-steh
next	nächste nehkh-steh
intersection	Kreuzung kroy-tsoong
corner	Ecke ehk-eh
block	Häuserblock hoy-zehr-blohk
roundabout	Kreisel krī-zehl
stoplight	Ampel ahm-pehl
(main) square	(Markt)platz (markt-)plahts
street	Strasse shtrah-seh
boulevard	Allee ah-lay
curve	Kurve koor-veh
bridge	Brücke brew-keh

tunnel	Tunnel too-nehl
road	Strasse shtrah-seh
ring road	Ringstrasse ring-shtrah-seh
highway	Landstrasse lahnd-shtrah-seh
national highway	Fernstrasse fehrn-shtrah-seh
expressway	Autobahn ow-toh-bahn
north	Nord nord
south	Süd zewd
east	Ost ohst
west	West vehst
shortcut	Abkürzung ahp-kewrt-soong
traffic jam	Stau shtow

Germanic Sights and Signs

In rural areas, keep an eye out for these typically Germanic sights: a *Maibaum* (maypole), erected on May 1 to celebrate May Day, *Lüftmalerei* (scenes painted on the sides of houses), and *Fachwerkhäuser* (half-timbered houses). In riverfront towns, look for *Hochwasser* (high water) signs, which mark the extent of historic floods. In some parts of Germany (especially the Black Forest), many signs and town names contain the words *Bad* (or *Baden*), meaning “bath,” and *Kur*, loosely “cure.” Either term is synonymous with “spa,” and directs you to a place to relax, soak, and recover. Perhaps most important: Keep an eye out for *Weinprobe*—places offering wine-tastings.

The shortest distance between any two points in Germany is the **Autobahn**. The right to drive without a speed limit is as close to the average German's heart as the right to bear arms is to many Americans. To survive, never cruise in the passing lane.

While all roads seem to lead to the little town of **Ausfahrt**, that is the German word for exit. Missing a turnoff can cost you lots of time and miles—be alert for **Autobahn Kreuz** (interchange) signs.

Lost Your Way

I'm lost. (on foot)	Ich habe mich verlaufen. ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-lowf-ehn
We're lost. (on foot)	Wir haben uns verlaufen. veer hah-behn oons fehr-lowf-ehn
I'm lost. (by car)	Ich habe mich verfahren. ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-far-ehn
We're lost. (by car)	Wir haben uns verfahren. veer hah-behn oons fehr-far-ehn
Excuse me, can you help?	Entschuldigung, können Sie mir helfen? ehnt-shool-dig-oong kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn
Where am I?	Wo bin ich? voh bin ikh
Where is ____?	Wo ist ____? voh ist ____
How do I get to ____?	Wie komme ich nach ____? vee koh-meh ikh nahkh ____
Can you show me the way?	Können Sie mir den Weg weisen? kurn-ehn zee meer dayn vayg vī-zehn



Reading Road Signs

Alle Richtungen

Out of town (“all destinations”)

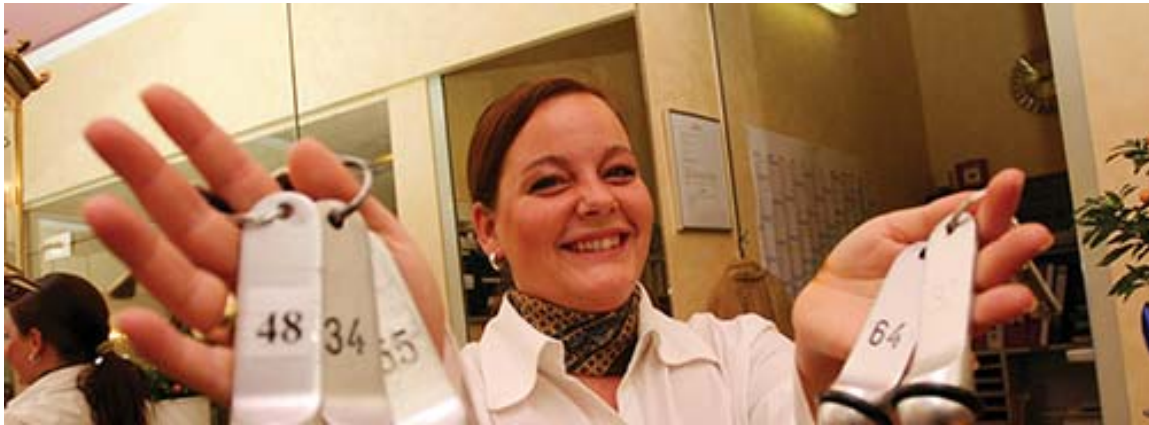
Ausfahrt

Exit

Autobahnkreuz

Freeway interchange

Autohof	Truck stop
Baustelle	Construction
Dreieck (“three-corner”)	Fork
Einbahnstrasse	One-way street
Einfahrt	Entrance
Fussgänger (zone)	Pedestrian (zone)
Gebühr	Toll
Kein Eingang / Keine Einfahrt	No entry
Kein Durchgang	Not a through street
Langsam	Slow down
Nächste Ausfahrt	Next exit
Parken verboten	No parking
Rastplatz / Rasthof	Rest area
Stadtmitte	Center of town
Strassenarbeiten	Road work ahead
Umleitung	Detour
Vorfahrt beachten	Yield
Vorsicht	Caution
Zentrum	City center



Sleeping

Reservations

Key Phrases: Sleeping

At the Hotel

Special Concerns

At the Hostel

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

This chapter covers making reservations, hotel stays (including checking in, typical hotel words, making requests, and dealing with difficulties), specific concerns (such as families and mobility issues), and hostels.

Reservations

Making a Reservation

Key Phrases: Sleeping

Getting Specific

What Your Hotelier Wants to Know

Nailing Down the Price

Arrival and Departure

Confirm, Change, or Cancel

Making a Reservation

reservation	Reservierung reh-zehr-veer-oong
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
I'd like to reserve...	Ich möchte... reservieren. ikh murkh-teh... reh-zehr-veer-ehn
...a room for...	...ein Zimmer für... īn tsim-ehr fewr
...one person / two people	...eine Person / zwei Personen ī-neh pehr-zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn
...today / tomorrow	...heute / morgen hoy-teh / mor-gehn
...one night	...eine Nacht ī-neh nahkht
...two / three nights	...zwei / drei Nächte tsvī / drī nehkh-teh
June 21	einundzwanzigsten Juni īn-oont-tsvahn-tsig-stehn yoo-nee

How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
Anything cheaper?	Etwas günstigeres? eht-vahs gewn-stig-ehr-ehs
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. ikh nay-meh ehs
My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. ikh hī-seh ____
Do you need a deposit?	Brauchen Sie eine Anzahlung? browkh-ehn zee ī-neh ahnt-sah-loong
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
Can I reserve with a credit card and pay in cash?	Kann ich mit einer Kreditkarte reservieren, und mit Bargeld bezahlen? kahn ikh mit ī-nehr kreh-deet-kar-teh reh-zehr-veer-ehn oont mit bar-geht beht-sah-lehn

Key Phrases: Sleeping

Do you have a room?	Haben Sie ein Zimmer? hah-behn zee īn tsim-ehr
for one person / two people	für eine Person / zwei Personen fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen hoy-teh / mor-gehn
one night / two nights	eine Nacht / zwei Nächte ī-neh nahkht / tsvī nehkh-teh
How much is it?	Wie viel ist es? vee feel ist ehs
hotel	Hotel "hotel"
small hotel	Pension pehn-see-ohn
vacancy	Zimmer frei tsim-ehr frī
no vacancy	belegt / komplett beh-lehgt / kohm-pleht

Accommodations can go by many German names, all of them carrying different connotations. A **Hotel** is likely to offer the most amenities, but many a country inn—**Gasthof**, **Gasthaus**, or **Landhaus**—can be plush (or basic, just like hotels). The word **garni** in a hotel name means “without restaurant.”

In Germany and Austria, look for homeowners renting out their spare rooms—a.k.a. **Privatzimmer** or **Gästezimmer**—usually advertised by a sign simply reading simply **Zimmer** (rooms) or **Zimmer frei** (rooms available). Staying in a private home offers double the cultural experience for half the price of a hotel. If a place has no rooms available, you may see a **belegt** or **komplett** sign, meaning they’re **ausgebucht** (fully booked). **Pension** is a catch-all word for budget accommodations that provide at least breakfast—whether a private home with rooms for rent, a quaint B&B, or a small hotel.

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, you’re never far from a **Jugendherberge** (hostel). In the Alps, rustic accommodations for hikers are usually in a **Hütte** (hut), with basic beds and hearty food, or in a **Matratzenlager** (“mattress camp”)—a rural dorm.

Getting Specific

I’d like a...	Ich möchte ein... ikh murkh-teh in
...single room.	...Einzelzimmer. int-sehl-tsim-ehr
...double room.	...Doppelzimmer. doh-pehl-tsim-ehr
...triple room.	...Dreibettzimmer. drī-beht-tsim-ehr
...room for ____ people.	...Zimmer für ____ Personen. tsim-ehr fewr ____ pehr-zoh-nehn
with / without / and	mit / ohne / und mit / oh-neh / oont

two-person bed with a big mattress	französisches Bett frahnt-sur-seesh-ehs beht
bed with two twin mattresses inside one frame	Doppelbett doh-pehl-beht
separate twin beds	getrennte Betten geh-trehn-teh beh-tehn
single bed	Einzelbett īnt-sehl-beht
bed without a footboard	Bett ohne Trittbrett beht oh-neh trit-breht
private bathroom	eigenes Bad ī-geh-nehs baht
toilet	Toilette toy-leh-teh
shower	Dusche doo-sheh
bathtub	Badewanne bah-deh-vah-neh
with only a sink	nur mit Waschbecken noor mit vahsh-behk-ehn
shower outside the room	Dusche im Gang doo-sheh im gahng
balcony	Balkon bahl-kohn
view	Ausblick / Aussicht ows-blik / ows-sikht
cheap	günstig / preiswert gewn-stig / prīs-vehrt
quiet	ruhig roo-eeg
romantic	romantisch roh-mahn-tish
on the ground floor	im Erdgeschoss im ehrd-geh-shohs
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...an elevator	...einen Aufzug ī-nehn owf-tsoog
...air-conditioning	...Klimaanlage klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh
...Internet access	...Internetanschluss “internet”-ahn-

	shloos
...Wi-Fi (in the room)	...WLAN (im Zimmer) vay-lahn (im tsim-ehr)
...parking	...einen Gastparkplatz ī-nehn gahst-park-plahztz
...a garage	...eine Garage ī-neh gah-rah-zheh
What is the...?	Was ist die...? vahs ist dee
...email address	...E-mail-Adresse “email” ah-dreh-seh
...cancellation policy	...Stornierungsbedingung shlor-neer-oongs-beh-ding-oong

In German-speaking countries, a true double or queen-size bed is relatively rare. Instead, they use this terminology: a *französisches Bett* or *französische Liege* is a two-person bed with one large mattress; *Doppelbett* means two mattresses in the same frame, often sheeted together as one big bed; and *getrennte Betten* are beds in separate frames (though you may find them pushed close together). Taller guests may want to request a *Bett ohne Trittbrett* (bed without a footboard).

What Your Hotelier Wants to Know

If you'd like to reserve by email, your hotelier needs to know the following information: number and type of rooms (i.e., single or double); number of nights; date of arrival (written day/month/year); date of departure; and any special needs (such as bathroom in the room, cheapest room, twin beds vs. one big bed, crib, air-conditioning, quiet, view, ground floor, no stairs, and so on). Here's a sample email I'd send to make a reservation.

From: rick@ricksteves.com
Sent: Today
To: info@hotelcentral.com
Subject: Reservation request for 19-22 July

Dear Hotel Central,

I would like to reserve a double room for 2 people for 3 nights, arriving 19 July and departing 22 July. If possible, I would like a quiet room with a bathroom inside the room.

Please let me know if you have a room available and the price.

Thank you!

Rick Steves

The hotel will reply with its room availability and rates for your dates. This is not a confirmation—you must email back to say that you want the room at the given rate, and you'll likely be asked for your credit-card number for a deposit.

Nailing Down the Price

price	Preis prīs
May I see the price list?	Darf ich die Preisliste sehen? darf ikh dee prīs-lis-teh zay-hehn
How much is...?	Wie viel kostet...? vee feel kohs-teht
...a room for _____ people	...ein Zimmer für _____ Personen in tsim-ehr fewr _____ pehr-zoh-nehn

...your cheapest room	...Ihr günstigstes Zimmer eer gewn-stig-stehst tsim-ehr
Is breakfast included?	Frühstück inklusive? frew-stewk in-kloo-zee-veh
Complete price?	Gesamtpreis? geh-zahmt-prīs
Is it cheaper if...?	Ist es günstiger, wenn...? ist ehs gewn-stig-ehr vehn
...I stay three nights	...ich drei Nächte bleibe ikh drī nehkh-teh blī-beh
...I pay in cash	...ich bar bezahle ikh bar beht-sah-leh

Many hotels are willing to lower the price if you stay for longer periods and/or pay in cash. Rates can vary by season (**Saison**): High season (**Hauptsaison**) is more expensive than low season (**Nebensaison**). In big cities such as Frankfurt, Munich, and Berlin, a **Messe** (trade show) can jam hotels and drastically increase prices.

At some hotels in resort towns, you're required to pay for half-pension (**Halbpension**), which covers lunch or dinner at their restaurant.

Arrival and Departure

arrival (date)	Ankunft(datum) ahn-koonft(-dah-toom)
departure (date)	Abreise(datum) ahp-rī-zeh(-dah-toom)
I'll come / We'll come...	Ich komme / Wir kommen... ikh koh-meh / veer koh-mehn
I'll depart / We'll depart...	Ich reise / Wir reisen... ab. ikh rī-zeh / veer rī-zehn... ahp
...June 16.	...am 16 Juni ahm zehkh-tsayn-tehn yoo-nee
...in the morning /	...Morgen früh / am Nachmittag / am Abend ahm

afternoon / evening.	mor-gehn frew / ahm nahkh-mit-tahg / ahm ah-behnt
...Friday before 6 p.m.	...Freitag vor sechs Uhr abends frī-tahg for zehkhs oor ah-behnts
I'll stay...	Ich bleibe... ikh blī-beh
We'll stay...	Wir bleiben... veer blī-behn
...two nights.	...zwei Nächte. tsvī nehkh-teh
We arrive Monday, depart Wednesday.	Wir kommen am Montag, und reisen am Mittwoch ab. veer koh-mehn ahm mohn-tahg oont rī-zehn ahm mit-vohkh ahp

For help with saying dates in German, see “Time and Dates,” starting [SEE HERE](#).

Confirm, Change, or Cancel

It's smart to call a day or two in advance to confirm your reservation.

I have a reservation.	Ich habe eine Reservierung. ikh hah-beh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong
My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. ikh hī-seh ____
I'd like to... my reservation.	Ich möchte meine Reservierung... ikh murkh-teh mī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong
...confirm	...bestätigen. beh-shtay-tig-ehn
...change	...ändern. ehn-dehrn
...cancel	...stornieren. shtor-neer-ehn
The reservation is for...	Die Reservierung ist für... dee reh-zehr-veer-oong ist fewr
...today / tomorrow.	...heute / morgen. hoy-teh / mor-gehn

...August 13.	...den dreizehnten August. dayn drī-tsayn-tehn ow-goost
Did you find the reservation?	Haben Sie die Reservierung gefunden? hah-behn zee dee reh-zehr-veer-oong geh-foon-dehn
Is everything OK?	Ist alles in Ordnung? ist ah-lehs in ord-noong
See you then.	Bis dann. bis dahn
I'm sorry, but I need to cancel.	Ich bedauere, aber ich muss stornieren. ikh beh-dow-eh-reh ah-behr ikh moos shtor-neer-ehn
Is there a penalty? (for canceling the reservation)	Kostet das eine Gebühr? (für die Stornierung) koh-steht dahs ī-neh geh-bewr (fewr dee shtor-neer-oong)
cancellation penalty	Stornogebühr shtor-noh-geh-bewr

Depending on how far ahead you cancel a reservation—and on the hotel's cancellation policy—you might pay a penalty.

At the Hotel

Checking In

Choosing a Room

Hotel Words

In Your Room

Hotel Hassles

Hotel Help

Checking Out

Checking In

My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. ikh hī -seh ____
I have a reservation.	Ich habe eine Reservierung. ikh hah -beh ī -neh reh-zehr-veer-oong
one night	eine Nacht ī -neh nahkht
two / three nights	zwei / drei Nächte tsvī / drī nehkh-teh
Where is...?	Wo ist...? voh ist
...my room	...mein Zimmer mīn tsim-ehr
...the elevator	...der Aufzug dehr owf-tsoog
...the breakfast room	...das Frühstückszimmer dahs frew-shtewks- tsim-ehr
Is breakfast included?	Frühstück inklusive? frew-shtewk in-kloo-zee- veh
When does breakfast start and end?	Wann beginnt und endet das Frühstück? vahn beh-gint oont ehn-deht dahs frew-shtewk
key	Schlüssel shlew-sehl
Two keys, please.	Zwei Schlüssel, bitte. tsvī shlew-sehl bit-teh

Choosing a Room

May I see...?	Darf ich... sehen? darf ikh... zay-ehn
...a room	...ein Zimmer īn tsim-ehr
...a different room	...ein anderes Zimmer īn ahn-deh-rehs tsim-ehr
Do you have	Haben Sie etwas...? hah -behn zee eht-vahs

something...?	
...larger / smaller	...grösseres / kleineres grur-sehr-ehs / klī-nehr-ehs
...better / cheaper	...besseres / günstigeres behs-ehr-ehs / gewn-stig-ehr-ehs
...brighter	...helleres hehl-ehr-ehs
...quieter	...ruhigeres roo-ee-gehr-ehs
...in the back	...nach hinten hinaus nakh hin-tehn hin-ows
...with a view	...mit Aussicht mit ows-sikht
...on a lower / higher floor	...auf einer niedrigeren / höheren Etage. owf ī-nehr nee-drig-ehr-ehn / hur-ehr-ehn ay-tah-zehh
No, thank you.	Nein, danke. nīn dahn-keh
What a charming room!	Was für ein charmantes Zimmer! vahs fewr īn shar-mahn-tehs tsim-ehr
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. ikh nay-meh ehs

When selecting a room, be aware that a room **mit Aussicht** (with a view) can also come with more noise. If you want a room on the building's quiet side, specify **ruhige Seite** (**roo-ee-geh zī-teh**).

At simpler places, you can save money by opting for a room with a **Badezimmer auf der Etage** (bathroom down the hall); these places may advertise **fliessend Wasser** (running water), meaning there's a sink inside the room...but implying that the toilet and shower aren't.

Hotel Words

cancellation policy	Stornierungsbedingung shtor-neer-oongs-beh-ding-oong
check-in time	Check-in “check-in”

check-out time	Check-out “ check-out ”
elevator	Aufzug / Lift owf-tsoog / lift
emergency exit	Notausgang noht-ows-gahng
fire escape	Fluchtweg / Feuer-Notausgang flookht-vayg / foy-ehr-noht-ows-gahng
floor	Etage ay-tah-zehh
lower / higher floor	niedriger / höher Etage nee-drig-ehr / hur-ehr ay-tah-zehh
ground floor	Erdgeschoss ehrd-geh-shohs
Internet access	Internetanschluss “Internet”- ahn-shloos
laundry	Wäscheservice vehsh-”service”
parking	Gastparkplatz gahst-park-plahts
price list	Preisliste prīs-lis-teh
reservation	Reservierung reh-zehr-veer-oong
room	Zimmer tsim-ehr
single room	Einzelzimmer īnt-sehl-tsim-ehr
double room	Doppelzimmer doh-pehl-tsim-ehr
triple room	Dreibettzimmer drī-beht-tsim-ehr
family room	Familienzimmer fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr
stairs	Treppe treh-peh
suite	Suite sweet
swimming pool	Schwimmbad shvim-baht
view	Ausblick / Aussicht ows-blick / ows-sikht
Wi-Fi	WLAN vay-lahn

In Your Room

air conditioner	Klimaanlage klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh
alarm clock	Wecker veh-kehr
balcony	Balkon bahl-kohn
bathroom	Badezimmer bah-deh-tsim-ehr
bath tub	Badewanne bah-deh-vah-neh
bed	Bett beht
blanket	Decke dehk-eh
blinds	Jalousien zhah-loh-zee-ehn
city map	Stadtplan shtaht-plahn
chair	Stuhl shtool
closet	Kleiderschrank klī-dehr-shrahnk
comforter (duvet)	Steppdecke shtehp-dehk-eh
corkscrew	Korkenzieher kork-ehnt-see-ehr
crib	Kinderbett kin-dehr-beht
curtain	Gardine gar-dee-neh
door	Tür tewr
double bed	Doppelbett doh-pehl-beht
drain	Abfluss ahp-floos
electrical adapter	Adapter "adapter"
electrical outlet	Steckdose shtehk-doh-zeh
faucet	Wasserhahn vahs-ehr-hahn
hair dryer	Haartrockner har-trohk-nehr
hanger	Kleiderbügel klī-dehr-bew-gehl
key	Schlüssel shlew-sehl
kitchenette	Kleinküche klīn-kewkh-eh
lamp	Lampe lahm-peh

light bulb	Glühbirne glew-beer-neh
lock	Schloss shlohs
mattress	Matratze mah-traht-seh
mirror	Spiegel shpee-gehl
pillow	Kissen kis-ehn
radio	Radio rah-dee-oh
remote control...	Fernbediener... fehrn-beh-dee-nehr
...for TV	...für den Fernseher fewr dayn fehrn-zay-ehr
...for air conditioner	...für die Klimaanlage fewr dee klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh
safe	Safe zayf
scissors	Schere shehr-eh
shampoo	Shampoo "shampoo"
sheets	Bettwäsche beht-veh-sheh
shower	Dusche doo-sheh
shutters	Rollladen roh-lah-dehn
single bed	Einzelbett int-sehl-beht
sink	Waschbecken vahsh-behk-ehn
sink stopper	Abflusstöpsel ahp-floos-shturp-zehl
soap	Seife zi-feh
telephone	Telefon tehl-eh-fohn
television	Fernseher fehrn-zay-ehr
toilet	Toilette toy-leh-teh
toilet paper	Toilettenpapier toy-leh-tehn-pah-peer
towel (hand)	Handtuch hahnd-tookh
towel (bath)	Badetuch bah-deh-tookh

twin beds (separated)	getrennte Betten geh-trehn-teh beh-tehn
wake-up call	Weckruf vehk-roof
washcloth	Waschlappen vahsh-lah-pehn
water (hot / cold)	Wasser (heisses / kaltes) vahs-ehr (hīs-ehs / kahl-tehs)
window	Fenster fehn-stehr
window screen	Fliegengitter flee-gehn-git-tehr

If you don't see remote controls in the room (for the TV or air conditioner), ask for them at the front desk. A comfortable setting for the air conditioner is about 20 degrees Celsius (68 °F).

Hotel Hassles

Combine these phrases with the words in the previous table to make simple and clear statements, such as: *Toilette kaputt* (Toilet broken).

There is a problem in my room.	Es gibt ein Problem mit meinem Zimmer. ehs gibt in proh-blaym mit mī-nehm tsim-ehr
Come with me, please.	Kommen Sie mit mir, bitte. koh-mehn zee mit meer bit-teh
The room is...	Das Zimmer ist... dahs tsim-ehr ist
It's...	Es ist... ehs ist
...dirty.	...schmutzig. shmoot-sig
...moldy.	...verschimmelt. fehr-shim-ehlt
...musty.	...muffig. moo-fig
...noisy.	...laut. lowt

...smoky.	...verraucht. fehr-rowkht
...stinky.	...stinkig. shtink-ig
...too hot / cold.	...zu heiss / zu kalt. tsoo hīs / tsoo kahlt
How can I make the room cooler / warmer?	Wie kann ich das Zimmer kühler / wärmer machen? vee kahn ikh dahs tsim-ehr kewl-ehr / vehrm-ehr mahkh-ehn
There's no (hot) water.	Es gibt kein (warmes) Wasser. ehs gibt kīn (var-mehs) vahs-ehr
I can't open / shut / lock...	Ich kann... nicht öffnen / schliessen / zuschliessen. ikh kahn... nikht urf-nehn / shlee-sehn / tsoo-shlee-sehn
...the door / the window.	...die Tür / das Fenster dee tewr / dahs fehn-stehr
How does this work?	Wie funktioniert das? vee foonkt-see-ohn-eert dahs
This doesn't work.	Das funktioniert nicht. dahs foonkt-see-ohn-eert nikht
broken	kaputt kah-poot
When will it be fixed?	Wann wird das repariert? vahn virt dahs reh-pah-reert
The bed is too soft / hard.	Das Bett ist zu weich / hart. dahs beht ist tsoo vīkh / hart
I can't sleep.	Ich kann nicht schlafen. ikh kahn nikht shlahf-ehn
ants	Ameisen ah-mī-zehn
bedbugs	Wanzen vahnt-sehn
cockroaches	Kakerlaken kah-kehr-lahk-ehn
mice	Mäuse moy-zeh
mosquitoes	Mücken mew-kehn

I'm covered with bug bites.	Ich bin mit Wanzenbissen übersät. ikh bin mit vahnt-sehn-bis-ehn ew-behr-zayt
My money...	Mein Geld... mīn gehlt
My computer...	Mein Computer... mīn "computer"
My camera...	Meine Kamera... mī-neh kah-meh-rah
...was stolen.	...wurde gestohlen. voor-deh geh-shtoh-lehn
I need to speak to the manager.	Ich muss mit dem Chef sprechen. ikh moos mit daym shehf shprekh-ehn
I want to make a complaint.	Ich möchte mich beschweren. ikh murkh-teh mikh beh-shvehr-ehn

Keep your valuables with you, out of sight in your room, or in a room safe (if available). For help on dealing with theft or loss, including a list of items, [SEE HERE](#).

Hotel Help

Use the "In Your Room" words ([SEE HERE](#)) to fill in the blanks.

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
a / another	ein / noch ein īn / nohkh īn
extra	extra "extra"
different	anderes ahn-deh-rehs
Please change...	Bitte wechseln Sie... bit-teh vehkh-zehln zee
Please don't change...	Bitte wechseln Sie nicht... bit-teh vehkh-zehln zee nikht
...the bath towels / sheets.	...die Badetücher / Bettwäsche. dee bah-deh-tewkh-ehr / beht-veh-sheh

What is the charge to...?	Was ist der Tarif um das...? vahs ist dehr tah-reef oom dahs
...use the telephone	...Telefon zu benutzen tehl-eh-fohn tsoo beh-noot-sehn
...use the Internet	...Internet zu benutzen “Internet” tsoo beh-noot-sehn
Do you have Wi-Fi...?	Haben Sie WLAN...? hah-behn zee vay-lahn
...in the room / in the lobby	...im Zimmer / in der Lobby im tsim-ehr / in dehr “lobby”
Do I need a password?	Brauche ich ein Passwort? browkh-eh ikh in pahs-vort
What is the password?	Was ist das Passwort? vahs ist dahs pahs-vort
What is the network name?	Wie heisst das Netz? vee hīst dahs nehts
Is there a... nearby?	Gibt es... in der Nähe? gibt ehs... in dehr nay-eh
...full-service laundry	...einen Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung ī-nehn vahsh-zah-lohn mit deest-līs-toong
...self-service laundry	...einen Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung ī-nehn vahsh-zah-lohn mit zehlpst-beh-dee-noong
...pharmacy	...eine Apotheke ī-neh ah-poh-teh-keh
...Internet café	...ein Internet-café in “Internet café”
...grocery store	...einen Supermarkt ī-nehn zoo-pehr-markt
...restaurant	...ein Restaurant in reh-stoh-rah
Which place would you recommend for...?	Welches Lokal empfehlen Sie zum...? vehlkh-ehs loh-kahl ehmp-fay-lehn zee tsoom
...lunch	...Mittagessen mit-tahg-eh-sehn
...dinner	...Abendessen ah-behnd-eh-sehn

...coffee	...Kaffeetrinken kah-fay-trink-ehn
Will you call a taxi for me?	Rufen Sie mir bitte ein Taxi? roo-fehn zee meer bit-teh īn tahk-see
Where can I park?	Wo soll ich parken? voh zohl ikh par-kehn
What time do you lock up?	Um wie viel Uhr schliessen Sie ab? oom vee feel oor shlee-sehn zee ahp
Please wake me at 7:00.	Wecken Sie mich um sieben Uhr, bitte. veh-kehn zee mikh oom zee-behn oor bit-teh
I'd like to stay another night.	Ich möchte noch eine Nacht bleiben. ikh murkh-teh nohkh ī-neh nahkht blī-behn
Will you call my next hotel...?	Können Sie bitte mein nächstes Hotel anrufen...? kurn-ehn zee bit-teh mīn nekh-stehs "hotel" ahn-roo-fehn
...for tonight	...für heute Abend fewr hoy-teh ah-behnt
...to reserve	...zum reservieren tsoom reh-zehr-veer-ehn
...to confirm	...zum bestätigen tsoom beh-shtay-tig-ehn
Will you please call another hotel? (if hotel is booked)	Rufen Sie bitte ein anderes Hotel? roo-fehn zee bit-teh īn ahn-deh-rehs "hotel"
I will pay for the call.	Ich bezahle für den Anruf. ikh beht-sah-leh fewr dayn ahn-roof

Checking Out

When is check-out time?	Wann muss ich das Zimmer verlassen? vahn moos ikh dahs tsim-ehr fehr-lah-sehn
Can I check out later?	Kann ich später auschecken? kahn ikh shpay-tehr ows-"check"-ehn
I'll leave...	Ich fahre... ab. ikh far-eh... ahp

We'll leave...	Wir fahren... ab. veer far-ehn... ahp
...today / tomorrow.	...heute / morgen hoi-teh / mor-gehn
...very early.	...sehr früh zehr frew
Can I pay now?	Kann ich jetzt bezahlen? kahn ikh yehtst beht-sah-lehn
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. dee rehkh-noong bit-teh
I think this is too high.	Ich glaube das ist zu hoch. ikih glow-beh dahs ist tsoo hohkh
Can you explain the bill?	Können Sie die Rechnung erklären? kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong ehr-klehr-ehn
Can you itemize the bill?	Können Sie die Rechnung einzeln aufführen? kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong int-sehln owf-fewr-ehn
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
Is it less if I pay in cash?	Ist es weniger wenn ich bar bezahle? ist ehs vay-nig-ehr vehn ikh bar beht-sah-leh
Everything was great.	Alles war prima. ahl-ehs var pree-mah
I slept like a rock.	Ich habe wie ein Stein geschlafen. ikh hah-beh vee in shtin geh-shlahf-ehn
Can I / Can we...?	Kann ich / Können wir...? kahn ikh / kurn-ehn veer
...leave baggage here until ____ o'clock	...das Gepäck bis ____ Uhr hier lassen dahs geh-pehk bis ____ oor heer lah-sehn
Here's your tip.	Hier ist Ihr Trinkgeld. heer ist eer trink-geht

Special Concerns

Families

Mobility Issues

Families

Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...family room	...ein Familienzimmer īn fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr
...family discount	...eine Familienermässigung ī-neh fah-meel-yehn-ehr-may-see-goong
...discount for children	...eine Kinderermässigung ī-neh kin-dehr-ehr-may-see-goong
I have / We have...	Ich habe / Wir haben... ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn
...one child.	...ein Kind. īn kint
...two children.	...zwei Kinder. tsvī kin-dehr
____ months old	____ Monate alt ____ moh-nah-teh ahlt
____ years old	____ Jahre alt ____ yah-reh ahlt
Do you accept children?	Sind Kinder willkommen? zint kin-dehr vil-koh-mehn
Is there a minimum age?	Gibt es ein Mindestalter? gibt ehs īn min-deh-shtahl-tehr
I'd like / We'd like a...	Ich hätte gern / Wir hätten gern ein... ikh heh-teh gehrn / veer heh-tehn gehrn īn
...crib.	...Kinderbett. kin-dehr-beht
...extra bed.	...Extrabett. “extra”-beht
...bunk bed.	...Stapelbett. shtah-pehl-beht
babysitting service	Kinderaufsicht kin-dehr-owf-zikht
Is there... nearby?	Gibt es... in der Nähe? gibt ehs... in dehr nay-eh

...a park	...einen Park ī-nen park
...a playground	...einen Spielplatz ī-nen shpeel-plahts
...a swimming pool	...ein Schwimmbad īn shvim-baht

Mobility Issues

For related phrases, [SEE HERE](#) in the Personal Care and Health chapter.

Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...an elevator	...einen Aufzug ī-nehn owf-tsoog
...a ground-floor room	...ein Zimmer im Erdgeschoss īn tsim-ehr im ehrd-geh-shohs
...a wheelchair-accessible room	...ein rollstuhl-gängiges Zimmer īn rohl-shtool-gehng-ig-ehs tsim-ehr

At the Hostel

Europe's cheapest beds are in hostels, open to travelers of any age. Official hostels (affiliated with Hostelling International) are usually big and institutional. Independent hostels are more casual, with fewer rules.

hostel	Jugendherberge yoo-gehnd-hehr-behr-geh
dorm bed	Bett im Mehrbettzimmer beht im mehr-beht-tsim-ehr
How many beds per room?	Wie viel Betten pro Zimmer? vee feel beh-tehn proh tsim-ehr
dorm for women only	Mehrbettzimmer nur für Frauen mehr-beht-tsim-ehr noor fewr frow-ehn
co-ed dorm	gemischte Mehrbettzimmer geh-mish-teh mehr-

	beht-tsim-ehr
double room	Doppelzimmer doh-pehl-tsim-ehr
family room	Familienzimmer fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr
Is breakfast included?	Frühstück inklusive? frew-stewk in-kloo-zee-veh
curfew	Sperrstunde shpehr-shtoon-deh
membership card	Mitgliedskarte mit-gleeds-kar-teh



Eating

Restaurants

Key Phrases: Restaurants

Special Concerns

What's Cooking?

Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

Drinking

Key Phrases: Drinking

Picnicking

German / English Menu Decoder

English / German Menu Decoder

Dig into this chapter's phrases for dining at restaurants, special concerns (including dietary restrictions, children, and being in a hurry), types of food and drink, and shopping for your picnic. The next chapter is a Menu Decoder.

Germans eat meals at about the same times as Americans: lunch from about 12:00 to 14:00, and dinner between 18:00 and 21:00.

Dishes—and even the names for basic ingredients—can vary dramatically between Austria, Switzerland, and even specific parts of Germany. In this chapter, I've listed the most widely used term; in cases where a different term predominates regionally, I've listed a second term, followed by (Aus.) for Austria, (Switz.) for Switzerland, or (Bav.) for Bavaria. If there are many variations, look for the terms in the prose after the chart. Also, if a specialty is common only in a particular city or region, I've listed that place in parentheses.

Restaurants

Types of Restaurants

Finding a Restaurant

Key Phrases: Restaurants

Getting a Table

Reservations

The Menu

A Sample Menu of the Day

Ordering

Tableware and Condiments

The Food Arrives

Complaints

Compliments to the Chef

Paying

Tipping

Types of Restaurants

Here are several types of eateries, including a few country-specific variations. Just as in English, German's various synonyms for "restaurant" are really a matter of connotation—there's no strict rule to differentiate a *Gaststube*, say, from a *Restaurant*, *Wirtschaft*, or *Café*.

Restaurant: Primarily fine dining with formal service

Gaststätte / Gaststube: Local restaurant, usually informal

Gasthaus / Gasthof: Restaurant often in a country inn

Wirtschaft: Tavern, likely with a rustic vibe

Keller: Atmospheric restaurant cellar

Ratskeller: Restaurant cellar below the town hall (Rathaus)

Heuriger: Bar serving "new wine" and basic food (Vienna)

Kneipe: Pub (Germany)

Weinstube: Wine bar

- Bierstube:** Tavern
Schenke: Old-fashioned pub
Brauhaus / Bräuerei: Brewery (brewpub)
Bierhalle: Beer hall
Biergarten: Beer garden
Café: Coffee shop that may serve light food
Bäckerei: Bakery (bread)
Konditorei: Pastry shop
(Schnell) Imbiss: Fast-food stand
Mensa: Cheap university or city employees' cafeteria (sometimes open to the public)
Beisl: Cozy Viennese tavern
Hütte: Rustic mountain hut serving hearty meals (Switz.)

Finding a Restaurant

Where's a good... restaurant nearby?	Wo ist hier ein gutes... Restaurant? voh ist heer īn goo-tehs... reh-stoh-rahn
...affordable	...günstiges gewn-stig-ehs
...local-style	...einheimisches īn-hī-mish-ehs
...untouristy	...untouristisches oon-too-rees-tish-ehs
...romantic	...romantisches roh-mahn-tish-ehs
...vegetarian	...vegetarisches vay-gay-tar-ish-ehs
...fast	...schnelles shnehl-ehs
...fast food	...”fast Food” “fast food”
...self-service	...Selbstbedienungs zehlst-beh-dee-noongs
...Turkish	...türkisches tewr-kish-ehs
...Asian	...asiatisches ah-zee-ah-tish-ehs

beer garden	Biergarten beer-gar-tehn
beer hall	Brauhaus brow-hows
with terrace	mit Terrasse mit tehr-ah-seh
with a salad bar	mit Salatbar mit zah-laht-bar
with candles	bei Kerzenlicht bī kehrt-sehn-likht
popular with locals	bei den Einheimischen beliebt bī dayn īn-hī-mish-ehn beh-leeb-tehs
moderately priced	nicht zu teuer nikht tsoo toy-ehr
splurge	zum Verwöhnen tsoom fehr-vur-nehn
Is it better than McDonald's?	Ist es besser als McDonald's? ist ehs behs-ehr ahls "McDonald's"

Key Phrases: Restaurants

Where's a good restaurant nearby?	Wo ist hier ein gutes Restaurant? voh ist heer īn goo-tehs reh-stoh-rah
I'd like a table for one.	Ich hätte gern einen Tisch für eine Person. ikh heh-teh gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn
We'd like a table for two.	Wir hätten gern einen Tisch für zwei. veer heh-tehn gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr tsvī
Is this table free?	Ist dieser Tisch frei? ist dee-zehr tish frī
How long is the wait?	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? vee lahng ist dee var-teht-sīt
The menu (in English), please.	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. dee shpī-zeh-kar-teh (owf ehng-lish) bit-teh
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. dee rehkh-noong bit-teh
Do you accept credit	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-

cards?

teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn

Most German restaurants take a *Ruhetag* (day off; roo-eh-tahg) each week. Before tracking down a recommended restaurant, call to make sure it's open.

Getting a Table

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
...a table...	...einen Tisch... ī-nehn tish
...for one / two.	...für eine Person / zwei Personen. fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn
...inside / outside.	...drinnen / draussen. drin-ehn / drow-sehn
...by the window.	...beim Fenster. bīm fehn-stehr
...with a view.	...mit Aussicht. mit ows-sikht
...a quiet table.	...einen ruhigen Tisch. ī-nehn roo-hig-ehn tish
Is this table free?	Ist dieser Tisch frei? ist dee-zehr tish frī
May I sit here?	Darf ich hier sitzen? darf ikh heer zit-sehn
May we sit here?	Dürfen wir hier sitzen? dewr-fehn veer heer zit-sehn
How long is the wait?	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? vee lahng ist dee var-teht-sīt
How many minutes?	Wie viele Minuten? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn
Where are the toilets?	Wo sind die Toiletten? voh sint dee toy-leh-tehn

When entering a restaurant, you can feel free to seat yourself at any table that isn't marked **reserviert** (reserved) or **Stammtisch** (special table reserved for regulars).

Reservations

reservation	Reservierung reh-zehr-veer-oong
Are reservations recommended?	Muss man reservieren? moos mahn reh-zehr-veer-ehn
I'd like to make a reservation...	Ich möchte eine Reservierung... machen. ikh murkh-teh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong... mahkh-ehn
...for myself.	...für mich fewr mikh
...for two people.	...für zwei Personen fewr tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn
...for today / tomorrow.	...für heute / morgen fewr hoy-teh / mor-gehn
...for lunch / dinner.	...fürs Mittagessen / Abendessen fewrs mit-tahg-eh-sehn / ah-behnd-eh-sehn
...at ____ o'clock.	...um ____ Uhr oom ____ oor
My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. ikh hī-seh
I have a reservation for ____ people.	Ich habe eine Reservierung für ____ Personen. ikh hah-beh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong fewr ____ pehr-zoh-nehn

The Menu

Here are a few food categories and other restaurant lingo you might see on the menu.

menu	Karte / Speisekarte kar-teh / shpī-zeh-kar-teh
The menu (in English), please.	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. dee shpī-zeh-kar-teh (owf ehng-lish) bit-teh
daily special	Tagesgericht / Tagesteller tah-gehs-geh-rikht / tah-geh-shtehl-ehr
specialty of the house	Spezialität des Hauses shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt dehs how-zehs
menu of the day	Tageskarte tah-gehs-kar-teh
fixed-price meal	Menü meh-new
fixed-price meal of the day	Tagesmenü tah-gehs-meh-new
multi-course dinner	Mehrgang-Menü mehr-gahng-meh-new
half-portion	halbe Portion hahl-beh port-see-ohn
list of small-portion dishes	kleine Hunger klī-neh hoon-gehr
children's plate	Kinderteller kin-dehr-tehl-ehr
breakfast	Frühstück frew-shtewk
lunch	Mittagessen mit-tahg-eh-sehn
dinner	Abendessen ah-behnd-eh-sehn
dishes (prepared dishes)	Gerichte geh-rikh-teh
warm / cold dishes	warme / kalte Gerichte var-meh / kahl-teh geh-rikh-teh
appetizers	Vorspeisen for-shpī-zehn
sandwiches	Sandwiches zehnd-vich-ehs
bread	Brot broht
salad	Salat zah-laht
soup	Suppe zoo-peh

first course	erster Gang ehr-stehr gahng
main course(s)	Hauptgericht(e) / Hauptgang howpt-geh-rikht(-eh) / howpt-gahng
meat	Fleisch flīsh
poultry	Geflügel geh-flew-gehl
fish	Fisch fish
seafood	Meeresfrüchte meh-rehs-frewkh-teh
side dishes	Beilagen bī-lah-gehn
vegetables	Gemüse geh-mew-zeh
cheese	Käse kay-zeh
dessert	Nachspeise / Nachtisch nahkh-shpī-zeh / nahkh-tish
light lunch	Brotzeit broht-sīt
bar snacks	zum Knabbern tsoom keh-nah-behrn
drinks menu	Getränkekarte geh-trehn-keh-kar-teh
beverages	Getränke geh-trehn-keh
beer	Bier beer
wine	Wein vīn
cover charge	Eintritt īn-trit
service (not) included	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh
hot / cold	warm / kalt varm / kahlt
comes with	dazu daht-soo
choice of	Wahl vahl

A Sample Menu of the Day

Choose a first course, second course, dessert, and beverage.



GASTHAUS RHEINBLICK

GOETHEPLATZ 24, KÖLN



VORSPEISEN (APPETIZERS)

- GEMISCHTER SALAT (MIXED SALAD)
- GÜRKENSALAT (CUCUMBER SALAD)
- KALTE WURSTTELLER (COLD CUTS PLATTER)

SUPPEN (SOUPS)

- GULASCHSUPPE
- SPARGELSUPPE (ASPARAGUS SOUP)
- MAULTASCHENSUPPE (RAVIOLI SOUP)

(TODAY'S SPECIAL)
Tagesangebot:
WIENER SCHNITZEL
 MIT HAUSGEMACHTE
 KARTOFFELSALAT

HAUPTGERICHTE (MAIN COURSES)

- BRATHÄHNCHEN MIT KARTOFFELPÜREE (ROAST CHICKEN w/ MASHED POTATOES)
- FORELLE MIT REIS (TROUT w/ RICE)
- KÄSESPÄTZLE MIT SALAT (CHEESE NOODLES w/ SALAD)
- BRATWURST MIT SAUERKRAUT
- SCHWEINSCHNITZEL "JÄGER ART" (PORK CUTLET "HUNTER STYLE" w/ RICH MUSHROOM GRAVY)

ZUM NÄCHTISCH (DESSERTS)

- APFELSTRUDEL MIT VANILLESOSSE
- FRISCHER OBSTSALAT (FRESH FRUIT SALAD)
- EISKAFFEE (VANILLA ICE CREAM IN COFFEE)

GETRÄNKE (DRINKS)

- BIER VOM FASS .3 ODER .5 liter
- WEIN .25 liter - WEISS ODER ROT
- ORANGENSAFT (O.J.)
- MINERALWASSER

Montag Ruhetag ☺
 (CLOSED MONDAY)

GUTEN APPETIT!

Alle Preise inkl. Bedienung und Mehrwertsteuer
 (PRICES INCLUDE SERVICE + TAX)

Restaurants like to trumpet their special dishes, marked **Angebot** (offer), **Empfehlung** (recommendation), **Tagesgericht** or **Tagesteller** (plate of the day), or **Wir empfehlen** (We recommend). This can be a regular dish at a special price, a seasonal or unusual dish, or simply the specialty of the house.

You can save money by ordering a **halbe Portion** (half-portion), a dish off the **kleine Hunger** (small hunger) list, or the **Tagesmenü** (fixed-price meal of the day). At restaurants offering fine dining, you may see a **Mehrgang-Menü** (multicourse dinner) for one set price (**Festpreis**).

Ordering

To get the waiter's attention, ask **Bitte?** (Please?). If you have allergies or dietary restrictions, [SEE HERE](#).

waiter	Kellner kehl-neh r
waitress	Kellnerin kehl-neh-rin
I'm ready / We're ready to order.	Ich möchte / Wir möchten bestellen. ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn beh-shtehl-ehn
I need / We need more time.	Ich brauche / Wir brauchen mehr Zeit. ikh browkh-eh / veer browkh-ehn mehr tsīt
I'd like / We'd like...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn
...just a drink.	...nur etwas zu trinken. noor eht-vahs tsoo trink-ehn
...to see the menu.	...die Karte sehen. dee kar-teh zay-ehn
...to eat.	...essen. eh-sehn
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...an English menu	...eine Speisekarte auf Englisch ī-neh shpī-zeh-kar-teh owf ehng-lish
...a fixed-price meal of the day	...ein Tagesmenü īn tah-gehs-meh-new

...half portions	...halbe Portionen hahl-beh port-see- oh-neh n
...a lunch special	...ein Mittagsmenü in mit-tahgs-meh-new
What do you recommend?	Was schlagen Sie vor? vahs shlah-gehn zee for
What's your favorite dish?	Was ist Ihr Lieblingsessen? vahs ist eer leeb-lings-eh-sehn
What is better? (point to menu items)	Was ist besser? vahs ist behs-ehr
What is...?	Was ist...? vahs ist
Is it...?	Ist es...? ist ehs
...good	...gut goot
...affordable	...günstig gewn-stig
...expensive	...teuer toy-ehr
...local	...typisch tew-pish
...fresh	...frisch frish
...fast	...schnell shnehl
...spicy (hot)	...scharf sharf
Is it filling?	Macht das satt? mahkt dahs zaht
What is that? (pointing)	Was ist das? vahs ist dahs
How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
Nothing with eyeballs.	Nichts mit Augen. nihkts mit ow-gehn
Can I substitute (something else) for the ___?	Kann ich (etwas anderes) statt ___ haben? kahn ikh (eht-vahs ahn-deh-rehs) shtaht ___ hah-behn
Can I / Can we get it to go?	Kann ich / Können wir das mitnehmen? kahn ikh / kurn-ehn veer dahs mit-nay-mehn

This is the sequence of a typical restaurant experience: The waiter gives you a menu (*Karte* or *Speisekarte*) and then asks if you'd like something to drink (*Etwas zu trinken?*). When ready to take your order, the waiter simply says *Bitte?*. After the meal, he asks if the meal tasted good (*Hat's gut geschmeckt?*), if you'd like dessert (*Möchten Sie eine Nachspeise?*), and if you'd like anything else (*Sonst noch etwas?* or *Möchten Sie etwas dazu?* or *Haben Sie noch einen Wunsch?*). He may also ask *Sind Sie zufrieden?* (Are you content?). If you'd like to speak with the server, you'll need to signal for him or her politely; don't expect a "how is everything?" mid-meal check-in. Likewise, you must explicitly ask to pay the bill (*Rechnung, bitte*)—it's considered rude for a server to give a guest the bill before it's been requested.

Tableware and Condiments

I need / We need a...	Ich brauche / Wir brauchen... ikh browkh-eh / veer browkh-ehn
...napkin.	...eine Serviette. ī-neh zehr-vee-eh-eh
...knife.	...ein Messer. īn mehs-ehr
...fork.	...eine Gabel. ī-neh gah-behl
...spoon.	...einen Löffel. ī-nehn lurf-fehl
...cup.	...eine Tasse. ī-neh tah-seh
...glass.	...ein Glas. īn glahs
Please, another...	Bitte, noch... bit-teh nohkh
...table setting.	...ein Gedeck. īn geh-dehk
...plate.	...einen Teller. ī-nehn tehl-ehr
silverware	Besteck beh-shtehk

carafe	Karaffe kah-rah-feh
water	Wasser vahs-ehr
bread	Brot broht
large pretzel	Brezel / Brez'n (Bav.) brayt-sehl / brayts-ehn
butter	Butter boo-tehr
margarine	Margarine mar-gah-ree-neh
salt / pepper	Salz / Pfeffer zahlts / pfeh-ehr
sugar	Zucker tsoo-kehr
artificial sweetener	Süsstoff sews-shtohf
honey	Honig hoh-nig
mustard	Senf zehnf
...mild mustard	...milder Senf meeld-ehr zehnf
...semi-hot mustard	...mittelscharfer Senf mit-ehl-sharf-ehr zehnf
...hot mustard	...scharfer Senf sharf-ehr zehnf
...sweet mustard	...süßer Senf zews-ehr zehnf
...sweet-sour mustard	...süss-sauerer Senf zews-zow-ehr-ehr zehnf (“zow” rhymes with “cow”)
ketchup	Ketchup “ketchup”
mayonnaise	Mayonnaise mah-yoh-nay-zeh
toothpick	Zahnstocher tsahn-shtohkh-ehr

The Food Arrives

After serving the meal, your server might wish you a cheery *Guten Appetit!* Strangers may also say this to you as they pass your table.

That looks delicious!	Das sieht köstlich aus! dahs zeet kurst-likh ows
------------------------------	---

Is this included with the meal?	Ist das im Essen inklusive? ist dahs im eh-sehn inkloo-zee-veh
I / We did not order this.	Dies habe ich / Dies haben wir nicht bestellt. dees hah-beh ikh / dees hah-behn veer nikht beh-shtehlt
Please heat this up?	Bitte aufwärmen? bit-teh owf-vehr-mehn
A little.	Ein bisschen. in bis-yehn
More. / Another.	Mehr. / Noch ein. mehr / nohkh in
One more, please.	Bitte, noch einen. bit-teh nohkh inehn
The same.	Das gleiche. dahs glikh-eh
Enough.	Genug. geh-noog
Finished.	Fertig. fehr-tig
I'm full.	Ich bin satt. ikh bin zaht
Thank you.	Danke. dahn-keh

Complaints

This is...	Dies ist... dees ist
...dirty.	...schmutzig. shmoot-sig
...greasy.	...fettig. feh-tig
...salty.	...salzig. zahlt-sig
...undercooked.	...zu wenig gekocht. tsoo vay-nig geh-kohkht
...overcooked.	...zu lang gekocht. tsoo lahng geh-kohkht
...inedible.	...nicht essbar. nikht ehs-bar
...cold.	...kalt. kahlt
...disgusting.	...ekelhaft. ay-kehl-hahft
Do any of your	Kommen Ihre Kunden je zurück? koh-mehn

customers ever return? **ee-reh koon-dehn yay tsoo-rewk**

Yuck! Igitt! **ee-git**

Compliments to the Chef

Yummy! Mmmh! **mmm**

Delicious! Lecker! **lehk-ehr**

Excellent! Ausgezeichnet! **ows-geht-sikh-neht**

Very tasty! Sehr schmackhaft! **zehr shmahk-hahft**

I love German food. Ich liebe deutsche Küche. **ikh lee-beh doytch-eh kewkh-eh**

I love Austrian food. Ich liebe österreichische Küche. **ikh lee-beh ur-steh-rikh-ish-eh kewkh-eh**

I love Swiss food. Ich liebe schweizer Küche. **ikh lee-beh shvīt-sehr kewkh-eh**

I am content. Ich bin zufrieden. **ikh bin tsoo-free-dehn**

My compliments to the chef! Komplimente an den Koch! **kohmp-lim-ehn-teh ahn dayn kohkh**

Paying

bill Rechnung / Zahlen **rehkh-noong / tsah-lehn**

The bill, please. Die Rechnung, bitte. **dee rehkh-noong bit-teh**

Together. Zusammen. **tsoo-zah-mehn**

Separate checks. Getrennt. **geh-trehnt**

Do you accept credit cards? Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? **ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn**

This is not correct.	Das stimmt nicht. dahs shtimt nikht
Can you explain this?	Können Sie das erklären? kurn-ehn zee dahs ehr-klehr-ehn
Can you itemize the bill?	Können Sie die Rechnung einzeln aufführen? kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong ĩnt-sehln owf-fewr-ehn
What if I wash the dishes?	Und wenn ich die Teller wasche? oont vehn ikh dee tehl-ehr vah-sheh
Could I have a receipt, please?	Kann ich bitte einen Beleg haben? kahn ikh bit-teh ĩ-nehn beh-lehg hah-behn

When you're ready to pay, first get the waiter's attention. Then ask for the bill by saying **Die Rechnung** (literally "reckoning") or **Zahlen, bitte**. The waiter might ask you **Zusammen oder getrennt?** (Together, or separate checks?).

Tipping

The service charge (sometimes called **Bedienung**) is nearly always included. Tipping is not expected beyond that, though it's polite to round up to the next big coin (10 percent is about right)—this bonus is called **Trinkgeld**, literally "drinking money." If you're uncertain whether to tip, ask another customer if tipping is expected.

Rather than leaving loose coins on the table, German, Austrian, and Swiss diners "tip with paper": When paying your bill, tell your server the total amount you want to pay *including* the tip. For example, if your bill is €13.70 and you're handing over a €20 bill, simply say **Fünfzehn** (Fifteen). You'll get €5 change, your server keeps the extra €1.30 (without having to fish around for coins that you'll just give back anyway), and you'll feel very local.

tip	Trinkgeld trink-geht
service (not) included	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh
Is tipping expected?	Ist Trinkgeld üblich? ist trink-geht ewb-likh
What percent?	Wie viel Prozent? vee feel proh-tseht
Keep the change.	Stimmt so. shtimt zoh
Change, please.	Wechselgeld, bitte. vehkh-sehl-geht bit-teh
This is for you.	Das ist für Sie. dahs ist fewr zee

Special Concerns

In a Hurry

Allergies and Other Dietary Restrictions

Vegetarian Phrases

Children

In a Hurry

Europeans take their time at meals, so don't expect speedy service. However, if you're in a rush, let your server know.

I'm / We're in a hurry.	Ich habe / Wir haben es eilig. ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn ehs ī-lig
I'm sorry.	Es tut mir leid. ehs toot meer līt
I must / We must leave...	Ich muss / Wir müssen... gehen. ikh moos / veer mew-sehn... gay-ehn

...in 30 minutes / in one hour.	...in dreissig Minuten / in einer Stunde in drī-sig mee-noo-tehn / in ī-nehr shtoon-deh
Will the food be ready soon?	Ist das Essen bald bereit? ist dahs eh-sehn bahlt beh-rīt
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. dee rekhk-noong bit-teh

To speed things up, ask for your bill when the waiter brings your food. You could explain *Es tut mir leid—ich habe es eilig* (I’m sorry—I’m in a hurry).

Allergies and Other Dietary Restrictions

If the food you’re unable to eat doesn’t appear in this list, look for it in the Menu Decoder (next chapter). You’ll find vegetarian phrases in the next section.

allergy	Allergie ah-lehr-gee (hard “g”)
I’m allergic to...	Ich bin allergisch auf... ikh bin ah-lehr-gish owf
I cannot eat...	Ich darf kein... essen. ikh darf kīn... eh-sehn
He / She cannot eat...	Er / Sie darf kein... essen. ehr / zee darf kīn... eh-sehn
He / She has a lifethreatening allergy to...	Er / Sie hat eine lebensbedrohliche Allergie auf... ehr / zee haht ī-neh lay-behnz-behdroh-likh-eh ah-lehr-gee owf
No...	Keine... kī-neh
...dairy products.	...Milchprodukte milkh-proh-dook-teh
...nuts.	...Nüsse new-seh
...peanuts.	...Erdnüsse ehrd-new-seh

...walnuts.	...Walnüsse vahl-new-seh
...wheat / gluten.	...Weizen / Gluten vīt-sehn / “gluten”
...seafood.	...Meeresfrüchte meh-rehs-frewkh-teh
...shellfish.	...Schalentiere shahl-ehn-teer-eh
No salt / sugar.	Kein Salz / Zucker. kīn zahlts / tsoo-kehr
I’m a diabetic (m / f).	Ich bin Diabetiker / Diabetikerin. ikh bin dee-ah-bay-tik-ehr / dee-ah-bay-tik-eh-rin
He / She is lactose intolerant.	Er / Sie hat eine Laktoseintoleranz. ehr / zee haht ī-neh lahk-tohz-in-toh-lehr-ahnts
I’d like a...	Ich hätte gern ein... ikh heh-teh gehrn īn
We’d like a...	Wir hätten gern ein... veer heh-tehn gehrn īn
...kosher meal.	...koscheres Gericht. kohsh-ehr-ehs geh-rikht
...halal meal.	...Halal-Gericht. hah-lahl-geh-rikht
...low-fat meal.	...fettarmes Gericht. feht-ar-mehs geh-rikht
Low cholesterol.	Niedriges Cholesterin. nee-drig-ehs koh-lehs-teh-reen
No caffeine.	Koffeinfrei. koh-fay-eeen-frī
No alcohol.	Kein Alkohol. kīn “alcohol”
Organic.	Bio. bee-oh
I eat only insects.	Ich esse nur Insekten. ikh eh-seh noor in-zehk-tehn

Vegetarian Phrases

Very often, Europeans think vegetarian means “no red meat” or “not much meat.” If you’re a strict vegetarian, tell your server what you don’t eat: Write it out on a card and keep it handy. It can also be helpful to clarify what you *do* eat.

I’m a...	Ich bin... ikh bin
...vegetarian (m / f).	...Vegetarier / Vegetarierin. vay-gay-tar-ee-ehr / vay-gay-tar-ee-eh-rin
...strict vegetarian (m / f).	...strenger Vegetarier / strenge Vegetarierin. shtrehng-ehr vay-gay-tar-ee-ehr / shtrehng-eh vay-gay-tar-ee-eh-rin
...vegan (m / f).	...Veganer / Veganerin. veh-gahn-ehr / veh-gahn-eh-rin
Is any meat or animal fat used in this?	Hat es Fleisch oder tierische Fette drin? haht ehs flīsh oh-dehr teer-ish-eh feht-eh drin
What is vegetarian here? (pointing to menu)	Was ist hier vegetarisch? vahs ist heer vay-gay-tah-rish
I don’t eat...	Ich esse kein... ikh eh-seh kīn
I’d like this without...	Ich möchte das ohne... ikh murhk-teh dahs oh-neh
...meat.	...Fleisch. flīsh
...eggs.	...Eier. ī-ehr
...animal products.	...Tierprodukte. teer-proh-dook-teh
I eat...	Ich esse... ikh eh-seh
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...anything with tofu	...irgend etwas mit Tofu eer-gehnd eht-vahs mit toh-foo
...veggie burgers	...Veggie-Burger “veggie burger”

Children

Do you have a children's menu?	Haben Sie eine Kinderspeisekarte? hah-behn zee ī-neh kin-dehr-shpī-zeh-kar-teh
children's portions	Kinderportionen kin-dehr-port-see-ohn-ehn
half-portions	halbe Portionen hahl-beh port-see-ohn-ehn
a high chair	einen Kinderhocker ī-nehn kin-dehr-hoh-kehr
a booster seat	einen Kindersitz ī-nehn kin-dehr-zits
noodles	Nudeln noo-dehln
rice	Reis "rice"
with butter	mit Butter mit boo-tehr
without sauce	ohne Sosse oh-neh zoh-seh
sauce / dressing on the side	Sosse / Salatsosse separat zoh-seh / zah-laht-zoh-seh zeh-pah-raht
pizza...	Pizza... "pizza"
...cheese only	...nur Käse noor kay-zeh
...pepperoni	...Salami zah-lah-mee
cheese sandwich	Käsebrot kay-zeh-broht
toasted cheese sandwich	getoastetes Käsebrot geh-tohst-eh-tehs kay-zeh-broht
grilled-cheese sandwich	gegrilltes Käsebrot geh-gril-tehs kay-zeh-broht
hot dog	Hot Dog "hot dog"
hamburger	Hamburger hahm-boor-gehr
cheeseburger	Cheeseburger "cheese"-boor-gehr
French fries	Pommes frites / Pommes pohm frits / poh-mehs
ketchup	Ketchup "ketchup"

Small milk.	Kleine Portion Milch. klī-neh port-see-ohn milkh
Straw(s).	Strohalm(e). shtroh-hahlm(-eh)
More napkins, please.	Mehr Servietten, bitte. mehr zehr-vee-eh-ehn bit-teh

Remember, to get smaller portions, you can order from the *kleine Hunger* (small hunger) section of the menu.

What's Cooking?

Breakfast

Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

Breads and Pastries

Sandwiches

Sausage

Say Cheese

Soups

Salads

Fish and Seafood

Poultry

Meat

Avoiding Mis-Steaks

Meat, but...

Styles of Cooking

Ethnic Eats

How Food is Prepared

Flavors and Spices

Veggies

Dumplings, Potatoes, and Noodles

Fruits

Nuts to You

Desserts

Chocolate

Traditional Germanic food—heavy on potatoes, cabbage, and **Wurst** (sausage)—is notoriously starchy and filling. But these days, many locals have become health nuts. On menus, the word **Fitness** marks healthy items (such as **Fitnesssteller**, fitness plate). People in these countries are also quite passionate about choosing **Bio** (organic) products. Not only do they eat **Bio** fruits and vegetables, but also **Bio** bread, ice cream, and schnitzel. A **Bioladen** is a store that sells organic products.

Breakfast

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
breakfast	Frühstück frew-shtewk
bread	Brot broht
roll	Brötchen brurtkh-yehn
sweet roll	Kleingebäck / Zuckergebäck / Teilchen klīn-geh-behk / tsoo-kehr-geh-behk / tīlkh-yehn
toast	Toast "toast"
butter	Butter boo-tehr
jelly	Marmelade mar-meh-lah-deh
honey	Honig hoh-nig
cold cuts	Aufschnitt owf-shnit
pastry	Gebäck geh-behk
croissant	Croissant / Gipfel / Hörnchen krwah-sahn / gip-fehl / hurnkh-yehn
omelet	Omelett ohm-leht
egg / eggs	Ei / Eier ī / ī-ehr
soft-boiled / hard-boiled eggs	weichgekochte / hartgekochte Eier vīkh-geh-kohkh-teh / hart-geh-kohkh-teh ī-ehr
poached eggs	pochierte Eier pokh-eer-teh ī-ehr
scrambled eggs	Rühreier rewr-ī-ehr
fried eggs...	Spiegeleier... shpee-gehl-ī-ehr
...sunny side up	...Sunny Side "sunny side"
...over easy	...beidseitig bīd-zī-tig
...easy / medium / well-done	...weich / mittel / gut gebraten vīkh / mit-ehl / goot geh-brah-tehn
ham	Schinken shink-ehn

bacon	Speck shpehk
cheese	Käse kay-zeh
yogurt...	Joghurt... yoh-goort
...with strawberries	...mit Erdbeeren mit ehrd-behr-ehn
cereal	Cornflakes “cornflakes”
granola	Müsli mewz-lee
fruit cup	Früchtebecher frewkh-teh-behkh-ehr
milk	Milch milkh
coffee / tea	Kaffee / Tee kah-fay / tay
fruit juice	Fruchtsaft frookht-zahft
orange juice	Orangensaft oh-rah-n-zhehn-zahft
apple juice	Apfelsaft ahp-fehl-zahft
hot chocolate	heisse Schokolade hī-seh shoh-koh-lah-deh

Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

food	Essen eh-sehn
breakfast	Frühstück frew-shtewk
lunch	Mittagessen mit-tahg-eh-sehn
dinner	Abendessen ah-behnd-eh-sehn
bread	Brot broht
cheese	Käse kay-zeh
soup	Suppe zoo-peh
salad	Salat zah-laht
fish	Fisch fish
chicken	Hähnchen / Huhn hehnh-yehn / hoon

meat	Fleisch flīsh
vegetables	Gemüse geh-mew-zeh
fruit	Frucht / Obst frookt / ohpst
dessert	Nachspeise nahkh-shpī-zeh

A Germanic *Frühstück* (breakfast) usually includes rolls, pastries, cereal, yogurt, cold cuts, cheese, fruit, juice, and coffee. Most locals have a sandwich with cold cuts and/or a bowl of *Müsli*. Instead of pouring milk over their cereal, they begin with a dollop of yogurt (or *Quark*—yogurt-like cheese curds), then sprinkle the cereal on top and mix it in. *Bircher Müsli* is a healthy, tasty mix of oats, nuts, yogurt, and fruit.

Where eggs are offered, they're most likely soft-boiled (*weichgekochte Eier*). Set the egg upright in its little stand, gently break the shell around its perimeter, remove the top half of the shell, salt and pepper it, and eat it as if from a tiny cup. You might also find hard-boiled eggs (*hartgekochte Eier*). Though less common, you may also see *Rühreier* (scrambled eggs) or *Spiegeleier* (fried eggs—literally “mirror eggs”—typically sunny-side up).

In some hotels—especially in tidy Switzerland—look for a little plastic garbage pail on the table. It's for the trash (jam containers, eggshells, etc.).

Breads and Pastries

German-speaking lands boast many kinds of bread, pastries, and cakes—baked fresh every morning and throughout the day.

A **Bäckerei** (bakery) sells breads, pretzels, and sweet rolls, good for a snack or light meal anytime. A **Konditorei** (dessert shop) specializes in cakes, ideal for an afternoon pick-me-up with a cup of coffee (the Germanic version of teatime, called **Kaffee und Kuchen**). A **Bäckerei-Konditorei** does it all.

Bread: Like German beer, German bread comes in many varieties. The main categories are **helles Brot** (light bread), **dunkles Brot** (dark bread), and **Vollkornbrot** (whole-grain bread).

bakery	Bäckerei behk-eh-rī
bread	Brot broht
dark bread	dunkles Brot doon-klehs broht
light bread	helles Brot heh-lehs broht
whole grain bread	Vollkornbrot fohl-korn-broht
three-grain bread	Dreikornbrot drī-korn-broht
rye bread	Roggenmischbrot roh-gehn-mish-broht
dark rye bread	Schwarzbrot shvarts-broht
sourdough bread	Sauerteigbrot zow-ehr-tīg-broht
white bread	Weissbrot vīs-broht
wimpy white bread (“Wonder” bread)	Toastbrot “toast”-broht
multigrain bread	Mehrkornbrot mehr-korn-broht
dense flatbread	Fladenbrot flah-dehn-broht
baguette	Baguette “baguette”
roll	Brötchen / Semmel (Aus.) / Brötli (Switz.) brurtkh-yeahn / zehm-ehl / brurt-lee
large pretzel	Brezel brayt-sehl
pretzel roll	Brezelstange brayt-sehl-shtahng-eh
Please slice it?	Bitte schneiden? bit-teh shnī-dehn

Keep an eye out for specialties (*Spezialitäten*). While *Brötchen* is standard German for roll, there are many regional variations, such as *Semmel* (Bavaria and Austria), *Brötli* (Switzerland), and *Schrippe* (Berlin). A big, puffy German *Brezel* (pretzel) or *Brezelstange* (pretzel roll) is a must. The brown crust comes from dunking them in water boiled with baking soda or lye.

Pastries: Pastries are another specialty and can go by a variety of German terms, including *Feingebäck* (fine baked goods), *Feine Backwaren* (fine baked wares), *Kleingebäck* (small baked goods), *Zuckergebäck* (sweet baked goods), *Kuchen* (cakes), and *Süßwaren* (confections). All of them are equally delicious.

pastries	Gebäck geh-behk
pastry shop	Konditorei kohn-dee-toh-rī
croissant	Croissant / Gipfel / Hörnchen krwah-sahn / gip-fehl / hurnkh-yehn
croissant with chocolate	Schokoladencroissant shoh-koh-lah-dehn-krwah-sahn
popover	Tasche tah-sheh
brioche	Brioche “brioche”
tart	Törtchen turtkh-yehn
danish	Kopenhagner / Royal koh-pehn-hag-nehr / roy-ahl
palmier	Brille bril-eh
cream puff	Windbeutel vind-boy-tehl
filled with...	mit... gefüllt mit... geh-fewlt
topped with...	mit... oben drauf mit... oh-behn drowf
jam	Marmelade / Konfitüre mar-meh-lah-deh / kohn-fit-ew-reh

strawberry / apricot / cherry	Erdbeer / Aprikose / Kirsche ehrd-behr / ahp-rik-oh-zeh / keer-sheh
apples	Apfel ahp-fehl
chocolate	Schokolade shoh-koh-lah-deh
custard	Vanillepudding vah-nee-leh-poo-ding
crème	Crème kraym
sweet curds	Quark kvark
nut / almond	Nuss / Mandel noos / mahn-dehl
raisins	Rosinen roh-zee-nehn
poppy seeds	Mohnen moh-nehn
What is fresh now?	Was ist gerade frisch? vahs ist geh-rah-deh frish

Pastry Specialties

Amerikaner **ah-meh-rik-ah-nehr**

flat, round doughnut with thick layer of glaze frosting on top

Apfelstrudel **ahp-fehl-shtroo-dehl**

apples and raisins in puff pastry

Berliner **behr-lee-nehr**

jelly-filled doughnut

Datschi **daht-shee**

cake topped with fruit (often rhubarb or plum)

Mandelgipfel / Mandelhorn **mahn-dehl-gip-fehl / mahn-dehl-horn**

croissant filled with almond paste

Nussgipfel **noos-gip-fehl**

croissant with nut filling, usually hazelnut

Rohrnudel **ror-noo-dehl**

roll-like sweet dumpling embedded with raisins (Bav. and Aus.)

Schnecken **shneh-kehrn**

snail-shaped pastry roll filled with nuts and raisins

Stollen **shtohl-ehn**

sweet Christmas bread with raisins, nuts, and powdered sugar

Topfenstrudel **tohp-fehn-shtroo-dehl**

pastry filled with sweet cheese and raisins (Aus.)

For cakes and other desserts, see “Teutonic Treats” [SEE HERE](#).

The **Berliner** (jelly doughnut) was immortalized when JFK stood boldly in front of the Berlin Wall and said **Ich bin ein Berliner** (“I am a jelly doughnut”). What he meant to say was **Ich bin Berliner** (“I am a citizen of Berlin”). Confusingly, in Berlin itself, these doughnuts are called **Pfannkuchen**, and in other places (including Bavaria), they’re **Krapfen** or **Berliner Ballen**. There’s no standard way to say “jelly doughnut”—if one term doesn’t work, try another.

Sandwiches

The traditional term for a sandwich is **belegtes Brot** (literally, “laid bread”), and **Brötchen** (roll) can also mean a sandwich. But everyone understands the English word **Sandwich**.

I’d like a sandwich. Ich hätte gern ein Sandwich. **ikh heh-teh gehrn ĩn zehnd-vich**

white bread Weissbrot **vīs-broht**

wheat bread Dunkelbrot / Vollkornbrot **doon-kehr-broht / fohl-korn-broht**

baguette Baguette **“baguette”**

cheese	Käse kay-zeh
tuna	Thunfisch toon-fish
fish	Fisch fish
chicken	Hähnchen hehkh-yehn
turkey	Truthahn / Pute troot-hahn / poo-teh
cold cuts	Aufschnitt owf-shnit
ham	Schinken shink-ehn
cured ham	Rohschinken roh-shink-ehn
cooked ham	Kochschinken kokh-shink-ehn
meat (beef)	Fleisch flīsh
smoked meat	Räuchern roykh-ehrn
pork	Schweinefleisch shvīn-eh-flīsh
salami	Salami zah-lah-mee
spread	Aufstrich owf-shtrikh
lard spread	Schmalz shmahlts
egg salad	Eiersalat ī-ehr-zah-laht
lettuce	Kopfsalat kohpf-zah-laht
tomatoes	Tomaten toh-mah-tehn
onions	Zwiebeln tsvee-behln
mustard...	Senf... zehnf
...mild / hot / sweet	...mild / scharf / süss meelt / sharf / zews
horseradish	Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) mehr-eh-tikh / krehn
mayonnaise	Mayonnaise mah-yoh-nay-zeh
peanut butter	Erdnussbutter ehrd-noos-boo-tehr
jelly	Marmelade mar-meh-lah-deh

on a slice of bread / on a roll	auf eine Schnitte Brot / auf einem Brötchen owf ī-neh shnit-teh broht / owf ī-nehm brurtkh-yeht
toasted / grilled / heated	getoastet / gegrillt / erwärmt geh-tohst-ehht / geh-grilt / ehr-vehrmt
Does this come cold or warm?	Wird das kalt oder warm serviert? virt dahs kahlt oh-dehr varm zehr-veert

In addition to cold cuts and cheese, Germanic sandwiches can be topped with *Aufstrich*—various spreads, including ones listed in the table below.

Brotzeit: Sandwich Specialties

Brotzeit (bread time) is the all-purpose term for a light between-meals snack that’s served cold. **Brotzeit** can include many of the sandwich items listed in the previous table, as well as various **Wurst** and salads (see “Salad Specialties,” [SEE HERE](#)). Many restaurants serve a **Brotzeit** platter consisting of several of these items on a large wooden plate.

Kartoffelkäse **kar-tohf-ehl-kay-zeh**

“potato cheese” spread made of mashed potatoes, onion, and sour cream (but no cheese)

Mettbrot **meht-broht**

raw ground pork spread on bread, often with raw onions

Schmalzbrot **shmahlts-broht**

bread smeared with lard

Schnittlauchbrot **shnit-lowkh-broht**

bread with cream cheese and diced chives

Sausage

Wurst (sausage) is a Germanic staple. While available at restaurants, it's more commonly eaten at fast-food stands (called **Würstchenbude** in Germany, or **Würstelstand** in Austria).

sausage	Wurst voorst
with...	mit... mit
...(sweet / hot) mustard	...(süßer / scharfer) Senf (zews-ehr / sharf-ehr) zehnf
...sauerkraut	...Sauerkraut zow-ehr-krowt
...horseradish	...Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) mehr-eh-tikh / krehn
bread	Brot broht
roll	Brötchen brurtkh-yehn
roasted potatoes	Bratkartoffeln braht-kar-tohf-ehln
potato salad	Kartoffelsalat kar-tohf-ehl-zah-laht

At sausage stands, your **Wurst** generally comes with a **Brötchen** (**Semmel** in Bavaria and Austria)—a round roll that doesn't resemble an American hot-dog bun. Often you'll be handed a fork and paper plate with your **Wurst, Brötchen**, and a little squirt of **Senf**. Some sausages can be stuffed into the roll, but most locals alternate between munching the sausage and the roll. ("That's why you have two hands," they say.) You might be given the choice of **Brot** (a slice of bread), **Brezel** (pretzel), **Bratkartoffeln** (roasted potatoes), or **Kartoffelsalat** (potato salad) instead of a roll. If the sign says **Brot / Semmel dazu**, it comes with bread and a roll.

Best of the Wurst

Your sausage options go far beyond the hometown hot dog. Some are **gegrillt** (grilled), while others are **gekocht** (boiled or steamed). Most are pork-based. Generally, the darker the weenie, the spicier it is. Regional variations abound. While some types of **Wurst** can be found all over, others are unique to a particular area (as noted below).

Bratwurst / Rostbratwurst braht-voorst / rohst-braht-voorst

generic term for any grilled sausage

Brühwurst brew-voorst

generic name for any boiled or steamed sausage

Beinwurst bīn-voorst

pre-cooked sausage made of smoked pork, herbs, and wine

Blutwurst bloot-voorst

made from congealed blood (varieties include *Beutelwurst*, *Blunzen*, *Rotwurst*, *Thüringer Rotwurst*, and *Schwarzwurst*)

Bockwurst bohk-voorst

thick pork-and-veal sausage with a mild, grassy flavor and a toothsome, smoky casing

Bosna boh-z-nah

spicy sausage with onions and sometimes curry (Aus.)

Bregenwurst bray-gehn-voorst

pork sausage traditionally made with brain (though usually not anymore)

Burenwurst boo-rehn-voorst

pork sausage similar to what we'd call "kielbasa"; traditionally boiled rather than grilled

Cervelat sehr-veh-lah

smoky, mild, chewy sausage that's butterflied at each end before grilling (Switz.)

Currywurst "curry"-voorst

grilled pork sausage (usually pre-cooked) with a ketchup / curry sauce

Debreziner deh-breht-seen-ehr

boiled, thin, and spicy, with paprika (Aus.)

Frankfurter **frahnk-foort-ehr**

skinny, pink, boiled sausage—the ancestor of our hot dog

Käsekrainer **kay-zeh-krī-nehr**

boiled, with melted cheese inside (Aus.)

Knackwurst / Knockwurst **keh-nahk-voorst / keh-nohk-voorst**

short, stubby, garlicky beef or pork sausage with a casing that “cracks” (*knackt*) when you bite into it

Kochwurst **kohkh-voorst**

generic term for sausages made of pre-cooked ingredients; these are only lightly steamed before eating

Kohlwurst / Lungwurst **kohl-voorst / loong-voorst**

smoky Kochwurst made from, among other things, lungs

Lyoner **lee-oh-nehr**

thicker, shorter Frankfurter, often chopped up with onions and vinegar in Wurstsalat

Mettwurst **meht-voorst**

spicy, soft sausage made with raw (but cured) pork; can be grilled or eaten raw as a spread—comes *fein* (smooth) or *grob* (chunky)

Milzwurst / Milzstücken **milts-voorst / milts-shtew-kehr**

made of pig spleen

Nürnberger **newrn-behr-gehr**

short and spicy grilled pork sausage (Bav.)

Pfälzer **pfehlt-sehr**

similar to Lyoner, but made with lemon salt and nutmeg

Rauchzepferl **rowkh-tsehp-fehrl**

smoky and slightly spicy (Munich)

Regensburger **ray-gens-boor-gehr**

similar to Lyoner, traditionally smoked over beech wood

Saumagen **zow-mah-gen**

“sow’s stomach” stuffed with meat, vegetables, and spices

Schweinswurst **shvīns-voorst**

generic term for “pork sausage”—can be many of the items on this list, or others

Thüringer **tew-ring-ehr**

long, skinny, peppery, and wedged into a much shorter roll

Waldviertler **vahld-feert-lehr**

smoked sausage (Aus.)

Weisswurst **vīs-voorst**

boiled white sausage (peel off the casing before you eat it) (Bav.)

Wiener / Wienerwurst **vee-nehr / vee-nehr-voorst**

see Frankfurter

Wollwurst **vohl-voorst**

like Weisswurst, but peeled and grilled

Zwiebelwurst **tsvee-behl-voorst**

liver and onion sausage

While the basic *Bratwurst* is nothing new to most North Americans, some of the local variations are worth seeking out.

Bavaria’s *Weisswurst*, a soft veal sausage in a removable casing, is boiled and served with sweet mustard and a pretzel. If it’s *frisch* (fresh), you’re supposed to “eat it before the noon bell tolls.”

Nürnberger are usually eaten in sets of threes, often lined up in a bun (*Drei im Weggla* or *Drei im Weckle* means “three in bun”).

Currywurst, which originated in Berlin, is a grilled *Bockwurst* chopped into small pieces, served with addictive *Currysauce* (made from tomatoes, curry, and Worcestershire sauce), and eaten with a little wooden fork. The best stands serve it either *mit* or *ohne Darm* (with or without skin—tastes smokier with the skin).

Although each of these originated in a specific city, all of them have become popular throughout German-speaking lands.

Say Cheese

cheese	Käse kay-zeh
cheese shop	Käserei kay-zeh-rī
Do you have a cheese that is...?	Haben Sie einen Käse der... ist? hah-behn zee ī-nehn kay-zeh dehr... ist
...mild / sharp	...mild / scharf meelt / sharf
...fresh / aged	...frisch / gealtert frish / geh-ahl-teht
...soft / hard	...weich / hart vīkh / hart
...(made) from a cow / sheep / goat	...von Kuhmilch / Schafsmilch / Ziegenmilch (gemacht) fohn koo-milkh / shahfs-milkh / tsee-gehn-milkh (geh-mahkht)
sliced	in Scheiben geschnitten in shī-behn geh-shnit-ehn
smoked	geräuchert geh-roykh-ehrt
Can I try a taste?	Kann ich es probieren? kahn ikh ehs proh-beer-ehn
What is your favorite cheese?	Was ist Ihr Lieblingskäse? vahs ist eer lee-blings-kay-zeh
I would like three types of cheese for a picnic.	Ich möchte drei Käsesorten für ein Picknick. ikh murkh-teh drī kay-zeh-zor-tehn fewr īn "picnic"
Choose for me, please.	Wählen Sie bitte für mich. vay-lehn zee bit-teh fewr mikh
This much. (showing size)	So viel. zoh feel
More. / Less.	Mehr. / Weniger. mehr / vay-nig-ehr
Can you please slice it?	Bitte schneiden? bit-teh shnī-dehn

Cheese Specialties

Allgäuer Bergkäse **ahl-goy-ehr behrg-kay-zeh**
hard, mild cheese, with holes

Altenburger **ahlt-ehn-boor-gehr**
soft, mild goat cheese

Appenzeller **ah-pehnt-sehl-lehr**
hard, sharp, tangy Swiss cow's milk cheese

Camembert **kah-mehn-behr**
pungent, semi-creamy cow cheese, often served deep-fried

Edelpilzkäse **ay-dehl-pilts-kay-zeh**
mild blue cheese

Emmentaler **ehm-ehn-tah-lehr**
hard, mild Swiss cheese

Frischkäse **frish-kay-zeh**
soft curd cheese with fresh herbs

Gruyère **groo-yehr**
strong-flavored, hard Swiss cheese

Handkäse (mit Musik) **hahnd-kay-zeh (mit moo-zeek)**
aged, cylindrical, ricotta-like, notoriously gas-inducing cheese from Frankfurt (served with onions and vinegar)

Limburger **lim-boor-gehr**
strong-smelling, herbed, soft cheese

Liptauer **lip-tow-ehr** (“tow” rhymes with “cow”)
spicy cheese spread (Aus.)

Münster **mewn-stehr**
pungent semi-soft cheese, may be flavored with caraway or anise

Obatzda **oh-bahts-dah**
pungent Bavarian cheese spread with paprika and onions

Quark / Topfen (Aus.) **kvark / tohp-fehn**

smooth curd cheese, like thick yogurt; often used in sweet desserts

Romadur **roh-mah-door**

fragrant, soft cow cheese

Tilsiter **til-zit-ehr**

mild, semi-hard, and tangy cheese

The holes in Swiss cheese are made during fermentation—the more symmetrical the holes, the more expert the fermentation.

Two of Switzerland’s best-known specialties are cheese-based. The classic **Käse Fondue** (**kay-zeh fohn-doo**) consists of Emmentaler and Gruyère cheese melted with white wine, garlic, and nutmeg. Eat this tasty, cheesy treat by dipping cubes of bread into it. **Raclette** (**rah-kleht**) is melted cheese from the Valais region. A special appliance slowly melts the bottom of the brick of cheese. Just scrape off a mound and eat it with potatoes, pickled onions, and cornichons.

Soups

In Germany, soup is often served as a first course to the large midday meal (**Mittagessen**).

soup (of the day)	Suppe (des Tages) zoo-peh (dehs tahg-ehs)
stew	Eintopf in-tohpf
vegetable soup	Gemüsesuppe geh-mew-zeh-zoo-peh
fish soup	Fischsuppe fish-zoo-peh
chicken broth	Hühnerbrühe hew-nehr-brew-eh
beef broth	Rinderbrühe rin-dehr-brew-eh
with noodles	mit Nudeln mit noo-dehln
with rice	mit Reis mit “rice”

with dumplings

mit Knödel mit keh-nur-dehl

Soup Specialties

Bauernsuppe bow-ehrn-zoo-peh

cabbage and sausage soup

Bündner Gerstensuppe bewnd-nehr gehr-stehn-zoo-peh

creamy barley and vegetable soup (Switz.)

Erbsensuppe ehrb-zehn-zoo-peh

split pea soup

Flädlesuppe flayd-leh-zoo-peh

soup with strips of savory crêpes

Gulaschsuppe goo-lahsh-zoo-peh

thick meat stew with paprika

Hochzeitssuppe hohkh-tsīts-zoo-peh

“wedding soup” of thin broth, meatballs, and noodles

Leberknödelsuppe lay-behr-keh-nur-dehl-zoo-peh

liver dumpling soup

Ochsenschwanzsuppe okh-zehn-shvahnts-zoo-peh

oxtail soup

Pichelsteiner peekh-ehl-shtīn-ehr

meat and vegetable stew

Serbische Bohnensuppe zehr-bish-eh boh-nehn-zoo-peh

Serbian-style bean soup

Spargelsuppe shpar-gehl-zoo-peh

asparagus soup (May-June)

Salads

For a starter, a side dish, or a small appetite, consider a **grüner Salat** (mostly lettuce) or—for more variety—**gemischter Salat** (a.k.a. **buntner Salat**), a mixed salad of lettuce, fresh and (often) pickled veggies, and a tasty dressing.

salad	Salat zah-laht
green salad	grüner Salat grew-nehr zah-laht
mixed salad	gemischter Salat geh-mish-tehr zah-laht
potato salad	Kartoffelsalat kar-tohf-ehl-zah-laht
Greek salad	griechischer Salat greekh-ish-ehr zah-laht
chef's salad...	gemischter Salat des Hauses... geh-mish-tehr zah-laht dehs how-zehs
...with ham and cheese	...mit Schinken und Käse mit shink-ehn oont kay-zeh
...with egg	...mit Ei mit ī
plate of various salads	Salatteller zah-laht-tehl-ehr
vegetable platter	Gemüseplatte / Gemüseteller geh-mew-zeh-plah-teh / geh-mew-zeh-tehl-ehr
lettuce	Kopfsalat kohpf-zah-laht
cabbage / red cabbage	Kohl / Rotkohl kohl / roht-kohl
tomato	Tomate toh-mah-teh
onion	Zwiebel tsvee-behl
cucumber	Gurken goor-kehn
carrot	Karotte / Möhre kah-roh-teh / mur-eh
beet	rote Bete / rote Rübe roh-teh bay-teh / roh-teh rew-beh
oil / vinegar	Öl / Essig url / eh-sig

dressing (on the side)

Salatsosse (separat) zah-**laht**-zoh-seh (zeh-pah-**raht**)

What is in this salad?

Was ist in diesem Salat? vahs ist in **dee**-zehm zah-**laht**

Salat often refers to any leafy green salad, including those made of lettuce. If it's lettuce you want (rather than a salad), ask for **Kopfsalat**.

Traditional German salads usually consist of a single ingredient with dressing, such as **Gurkensalat** (sliced cucumber marinated in a sweet vinaigrette) or **Tomatensalat** (tomatoes in vinaigrette with dill). For a meaty salad, try a **Fleischsalat** or **Wurstsalat**.

At a self-serve **Salatbar** (salad bar) you'll normally be charged by the size of the plate. Choose a **Teller** (plate) that is **klein** (small), **mittel** (medium), or **gross** (large). Budget travelers eat a cheap and healthy lunch by grabbing a small plate and stacking it high.

Salad Specialties

Bauernsalat bow-ehrn-zah-**laht**

Greek-type salad with tomatoes, onions, feta, sometimes sausage

Bohnensalat boh-nehn-zah-**laht**

bean salad

Cervelat Salat sehr-veh-lah zah-**laht**

Cervelat sausage served cold with onions, cheese, and dressing

Fleischsalat flīsh-zah-**laht**

chopped cold cuts mixed with pickles and mayonnaise

Gurkensalat goor-ken-zah-**laht**

cucumbers in vinegar

Kartoffelsalat kar-tohf-ehl-zah-**laht**

potato salad

Krautsalat **krowt-zah-laht**

cold sauerkraut

Matjesfilet **maht-yehs-fee-lay**

raw herring in yogurt

Nudelsalat **noo-dehl-zah-laht**

pasta salad

Ochsenmaulsalat **ohkh-sehn-mowl-zah-laht**

“ox mouth salad” with vinegar, onion, and herbs

Oliviersalat **oh-lee-vee-ay-zah-laht**

Russian salad—potatoes, eggs, vegetables, and mayonnaise

(Schweizer) Wurstsalat (**shvīt-sehr**) **voorst-zah-laht**

chopped sausage with onions in oil and vinegar (plus Swiss cheese)

Fish and Seafood

seafood

Meeresfrüchte **meh-rehs-frewkh-teh**

assorted seafood

gemischte Meeresfrüchte **geh-mish-teh meh-rehs-frewkh-teh**

fish

Fisch **fish**

shellfish

Schalentiere **shah-lehn-teer-eh**

anchovy

Sardelle **zar-dehl-eh**

carp

Karpfen **karp-fehn**

clam

Muschel **moo-shehl**

cod

Dorsch **dorsh**

crab

Krabbe **krah-beh**

crayfish

Languste **lahn-goo-steh**

eel

Aal **ahl**

halibut	Heilbutt hīl-boot
herring	Hering / Matjes hehr-ing / maht-yehs
lobster	Hummer hoo-mehr
mackerel	Makrele mahk-reh-leh
mussel	Miesmuschel mees-moo-shehl
oyster	Auster ow-stehr
pike	Hecht hehkht
pikeperch	Zander tsahn-dehr
prawn	Garnele / Krevette (Switz.) gar-neh-leh / kreh-veh-teh
salmon	Lachs lahkhs
sardine	Sardine zar-dee-neh
scallop	Jakobsmuschel yah-kohbs-moo-shehl
squid	Tintenfisch tin-tehn-fish
swordfish	Schwertfisch shvehrt-fish
trout	Forelle foh-rehl-eh
tuna	Thunfisch toon-fish
How much for a portion?	Wie viel für eine Portion? vee feel fewr ī-neh port-see-ohn
What's fresh today?	Was ist heute frisch? vahs ist hoy-teh frish
How do you eat this?	Wie isst man das? vee ist mahn dahs
Do you eat this part?	Isst man diesen Teil? ist mahn dee-zehn tīl
Just the head, please.	Nur den Kopf, bitte. noor dayn kohpf bit-teh

Poultry

poultry	Geflügel geh-flew-gehl
chicken	Hähnchen hehkh-yehn
roast chicken	Brathähnchen / Backhühner (Aus.) / Hendl (Aus.) braht-hehkh-yehn / bahk-hew-nehr / hehnd-ehl
duck	Ente ehn-teh
goose	Gans gahns
turkey	Truthahn / Pute troot-hahn / poo-teh
breast	Brust broost
thigh / drumstick	Schenkel / Schlegel shehn-kehl / shlay-gehl
white / dark meat	helles / dunkles Fleisch hehl-ehs / doonk-lehs flīsh
liver (pâté)	Leber (pastete) lay-behr (pah-steh-teh)
eggs	Eier ī-ehr
free-range	Freilandhaltung frī-lahnd-hahl-toong
How long has this been dead?	Wie lange ist dieses Tier schon tot? vee lahng-eh ist dee-zehs teer shohn toht

Meat

meat	Fleisch flīsh
cold cuts	Aufschnitt owf-shnit
salt-cured meat	Pökelfleisch pur-kehl-flīsh
smoke-cured meat	Räucherfleisch roy-khehr-flīsh
bacon	Speck shpehk

beef	Rindfleisch rint-flīsh
cutlet	Kotelett koh-teh-leht
deer	Reh ray
ham	Schinken shink-ehn
knuckle (fatty joint)	Haxe / Stelze (Aus.) hahk-seh / shteht-seh
lamb	Lamm lahm
mixed grill	Grillteller gril-tehl-ehr
mutton	Hammelfleisch hah-mehl-flīsh
ox	Ochse / Ochsenfleisch ohkh-seh / ohkh-sehn-flīsh
pig	Schwein shvīn
suckling pig	Spanferkel shpahn-fehr-kehl
pork	Schweinefleisch shvī-neh-flīsh
prosciutto	Schinkenspeck shink-ehn-shpehk
rabbit	Kaninchen kah-neenkH-yehn
roast beef	Rinderbraten rin-dehr-brah-tehn
sausage / blood sausage	Wurst / Blutwurst voorst / bloot-voorst
shoulder	Schulter shoohl-tehr
veal	Kalbfleisch kahlb-flīsh
venison	Wildbret veeld-breht
wild boar	Wildschwein veeld-shvīn
Is this cooked?	Ist das gekocht? ist dahs geh-kohkht

Avoiding Mis-Steaks

alive	lebendig lay-behn-dig
--------------	------------------------------

raw	roh roh
very rare	blutig bloo-tig
rare	rot roht
medium	halbgar hahlb-gar
well-done	gar / durchgebraten gar / durkh-geh-brah-tehn
very well-done	ganz gar gahnts gar
almost burnt	fast verkohlt fahst fehr-kohlt
loin	Lende lehn-deh
tenderloin	Filet mignon / Lungenbraten (Aus.) “filet mignon” / loong-ehn-brah-tehn
beef steak	Beefsteak “beefsteak”
rib steak	Ribsteak “ribsteak”
sirloin	Lendenfilet lehn-dehn-fee-lay
T-bone	T-bone tay-bohn
tenderloin of T-bone	Lendenstück lehn-dehn-shtewk
chop(s)	Kotelett(en) koh-teh-leht(-ehn)
flank	Flanke flahn-keh
fillet	Filet fee-lay

Meat, but...

These are the cheapest items on a menu for good reason.

brain	Hirn heern
foot / hoof	Fuss foos
head	Kopf kohpf
horse meat	Pferdefleisch pfehr-deh-flīsh
intestines	Gedärme geh-dehr-meh
kidney	Niere nee-reh
liver	Leber lay-behr
lung	Lunge loong-eh
mouth	Maul mowl
neck	Hals hahls
organs	Innereien in-neh-rī-ehn
tongue	Zunge tsoong-eh
tripe	Kutteln koo-tehn
sweetbreads of calf / lamb	Kalbsbries / Lammbries kahlbs-brees / lahm-brees
tail	Schwanz shvahnts
head of a suckling pig	Spanferkelkopf shpahn-fehr-kehl-kohpf

Many of these items are most often linked with the word **Kalbs** (calf or veal), for example, **Kalbsschwanz** (veal tail).

Snack and Appetizer Specialties

Appetizers can also include smaller portions of the items listed under “Main Course Specialties,” on the next page.

Bündnerfleisch **bewnd-nehr-flīsh**

air-dried beef, thinly sliced

Bauernomelett **bow-ehrn-ohm-leht**

omelet with bacon and onion

Braathering **braht-heh-ring**

fried, marinated herring

Brezel **brayt-sehl**

pretzel

Käsebrot **kay-zeh-broht**

bread with cheese

Käsespätzle / Kasnocken (Aus.) **kay-zeh-shpehts-leh / kahz-noh-kehrn**

Spätzle (short egg noodles) with cheese

Leiterchen **lī-tehrkh-yehn**

spareribs (“little ladders”)

Pellkartoffeln / Gequellede **pehl-kar-tohf-ehln / geh-kvehl-deh**

potatoes that are boiled, then peeled

Rollmops **rohl-mohps**

pickled herring fillet rolled around a pickle

Sauerkrautplatte **zow-ehr-krowt-plah-teh**

assorted cold cuts with sauerkraut

Toast mit Schinken und Käse “toast” mit **shink-ehn oont kay-zeh**

toast with ham and cheese

Main Course Specialties

Dampfnudel **dahmpf-noo-dehl**

steamed bread roll with various toppings (also available sweet)

Flammkuchen / Dünnele **flahm-kookh-ehn / dewn-eh-leh**
German version of white pizza, on a thin, yeastless dough

Fleischlaberl / Faschierte Laibchen **flīsh-lah-behr-ehl / fah-sheer-teh**
libkh-yehn
minced meat patties / large meatballs, usually pan-fried (Aus.)

Fleischtorte **flīsh-tor-teh**
meat pie

Frikadelle **frik-ah-dehl-eh**
large, hamburger-like meatball

Geschnetzeltes **geh-shneht-sehl-tehs**
strips of veal or chicken braised in a rich sauce and served with noodles or Rōsti (Switz.)

Hasenpfeffer / Rehpfeffer **hah-zehn-pfeh-fehr / ray-pfeh-fehr**
spicy rabbit / deer stew with mushrooms and onions (Aus. and Switz.)

Kassler **kahs-lehr**
salted, slightly smoked pork

Kohlroulade **kohl-roo-lah-deh**
cabbage leaves stuffed with minced meat

Königsberger Klopse / Sossklopse **kur-nigs-behr-gehr klohp-seh /**
zohs-klohp-seh
meatballs with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (eastern Ger.)

Kümmelbraten **kew-mehl-brah-tehn**
crispy roast pork with caraway

Labskaus **lahbs-kows**
mushy mix of salted meat, potatoes, often beets, and sometimes herring

Linsen mit Spätzle **lin-zehn mit shpehts-leh**
Spätzle (short egg noodles) with lentils

Matjesfilet auf Hausfrauenart **maht-yehs-fee-lay owf hows-frow-ehn-**
art
herring fillets sautéed with apples, onions, and sour cream

Maultaschen **mowl-tahsh-ehn**

“mouth pockets”—ravioli with various fillings, such as veal, cheese, and spinach

Naturschnitzel **nah-toor-shnit-sehl**
veal cutlet served with rice and sauce

Ratsherrentopf **rahts-hehr-rehn-tohpf**
stew of roasted meat with potatoes

Rinderroulade / **Roulade** **rin-dehr-roo-lah-deh** / **roo-lah-deh**
a strip of beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles, then braised

Rostbrätel **rohsht-bray-tehl**
marinated and grilled pork neck

Rösti **rur-stee**
Swiss hash browns often mixed with cheese, ham, eggs, and / or vegetables

Sauerbraten **zow-ehr-brah-tehn**
“sour roast”—marinated roast beef (sometimes pork), typically served with red cabbage and potato dumplings

Saure Zipfel **zow-reh tsip-fehl**
Bratwurst cooked in vinegar and onions

Schäufele **shoy-fehl-eh**
oven-roasted pork shoulder with gravy

Schinkenfleckerl **shink-ehn-flehk-ehrl**
casserole with ham (*Schinken*), flat egg noodles (*Fleckerl*), and cheese (Aus.)

Schlachtplatte / **Schlachtschüssel** **shlakht-plah-teh** / **shlakht-shlew-sehl**
“butcher’s plate”—usually blood sausage, Leberwurst, and other meat over hot sauerkraut

Schlesisches Himmelreich **shleh-zish-ehs him-mehl-rīkh**
“Silesian Heaven”—pork roast, ham, dumplings, and stewed fruit in a white sauce (Silesia)

Schweinebraten / **Schweinsbraten** **shvīn-eh-brah-tehn** / **shvīns-brah-tehn**

roasted pork with gravy

Schweinshaxe **shvīns-hahk-seh**

pork knuckle

Spargel **shpar-gehl**

big, white asparagus in season May-June, served in various ways

Speckpfannkuchen **shpehk-pfahn-kookh-ehn**

large, savory crêpe with bacon

Stolzer Heinrich **shtohlts-ehr hīn-rikh**

grilled sausage in beer sauce (Berlin)

Tafelspitz **tah-fehl-shpits**

boiled beef with apple and horseradish sauce (Aus. and Switz.)

Tiroler Bauernschmaus **tee-roh-lehr bow-ehrn-shmowz**

several types of meat served with sauerkraut, potatoes, and dumplings

Wiener Schnitzel **vee-nehr shnit-sehl**

breaded, fried veal cutlet

Styles of Cooking

You may see some of these words on a menu.

Art: Style
of cooking

nach ____-er Art: In the style of ____

Bauern: “Farmer”-style, with potatoes (good and hearty)

Französisch: French

Hausfrauen: “Housewife”-style, often with apples, onions, and sour cream

Hausgemacht: Homemade

Italienisch: Italian

Jäger: “Hunter”-style, with mushrooms and gravy

Müllerin: “Miller’s wife”-style, breaded and fried (usually fish)
Wiener: Viennese, breaded and fried

There are several regional terms for *Frikadelle* (large meatballs)—in Berlin look for *Buletten*, in northern Germany ask for *Klopse*, and in Bavaria they’re called *Fleischpfanzerl*.

During fall hunting season in the Black Forest and the Alps, venison (*Wildbret* or *Reh*) and chamois (*Gämse*, a goat-like antelope) are often featured on the menu.

Ethnic Eats

An Asian rice or noodle dish, a freshly baked pizza, or a Turkish sandwich is quick and a good value—and a welcome break from Germanic fare.

One of the most popular take-out items throughout Germany is the *Döner Kebab*. Storefronts display tall piles of meat slowly spinning on a vertical spit (*döner* means “spin” in Turkish). Brought to Germany by the many Turkish *Gastarbeiter* (guest workers) who flocked here a generation ago, *Döner Kebab* comes in various versions:

Döner Kebab **durn-ehr keh-bahp**

sliced rotisserie-grilled meat (usually beef and lamb, sometimes chicken), vegetables (often lettuce, onion, and tomato), and sauce (typically hummus, garlicky cream sauce, and / or spicy red sauce) served in pita bread

Döner Dürüm / Dürüm Kebab / Yufka **durn-ehr dew-rewm / doo-rewm keh-bahp / yoof-kah**

the same fillings in a thin, tortilla-like flatbread wrap

Döner Teller **durn-ehr tehl-ehr**

the same toppings on a plate instead of in bread

Falafel **fah-lah-fehl**

deep-fried chickpea croquettes (a good vegetarian alternative)

Lahmacun / türkische Pizza **lah-mah-koon / tewr-kish-eh** “pizza”

“Turkish pizza”—flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce

How Food is Prepared

One word you’ll often see stuck on the beginning and end of menu items is *braten* (which can mean roasted, grilled, or pan-fried)—as in *Bratkartoffeln* (roasted potatoes), *Schweinebraten* (roasted pork), and, of course, *Bratwurst* (grilled sausage).

aged	abgehängt ahp-geh-hehngt
assorted	gemischte geh-mish-teh
baked	gebacken geh-bah-kehn
barbecued	gegrillt geh-grilt
boiled	gekocht geh-kohkht
braised	geschmort geh-shmort
breaded	paniert pah-neert
broiled	ofengegrillt ohf-ehn-geh-grilt
browned	gebraten geh-brah-tehn
cold	kalt kahlt
cooked	gekocht geh-kohkht
chopped	gehackt geh-hahkt
crispy	knusprig keh-noos-prig
deep-fried	frittiert frit-eert

fillet	Filet fee-lay
fresh	frisch frish
garnish	garnierung gar-neer-oong
glazed	glasiert glah-zeert
grated	gerieben geh-ree-behn
grilled	gegrillt geh-grilt
homemade	hausgemacht hows-geh-mahkht
hot	heiss hīs
in cream sauce	in Rahmsauce in rahm-zoh-seh
marinated	mariniert mah-ree-neert
melted	geschmolzen geh-shmohlt-sehn
mild	mild meelt
minced	gehackt geh-hahkt
mixed	gemischte geh-mish-teh
pickled	eingelegt / sauer in-geh-lehgt / zow-ehr
poached	pochierte pohkh-eer-teh
raw	roh roh
roasted	geröstet geh-rurs-teht
sautéed	pfannengebraten pfahn-nehn-geh-brah-tehn
skewer(ed)	(am) Spiess (ahm) shpees
smoked	geräuchert geh-roykh-ehrt
steamed	gedünstet geh-dewn-steht
stuffed	gefüllt geh-fewlt
topped with cheese	mit Käseschicht mit kay-zeh-shikht
with garlic sauce	mit Knoblauchsauce mit keh-noh-blowkh-zoh-seh

Flavors and Spices

spicy (flavorful)	würzig vewrt-sig
spicy (hot)	scharf sharf
(too) salty	(zu) salzig / versalzen (tsoo) zahl-t-sig / fehr-zahl-sehn
sour	sauer zow-ehr
sweet	süß zews
bitter	bitter bit-tehr
anise	Anis ah-nees
basil	Basilikum bah-zee-lee-koom
cardamom	Kardamom kar-dah-mohm
cayenne	Cayennepfeffer kah-yeh-neh-pfeh-ehr
cilantro (coriander)	Koriander koh-ree-ahn-dehr
cinnamon	Zimt tsimt
citrus	Zitrus tsit-rohs
clove	Nelke nehl-keh
cumin	Kreuzkümmel kroyts-kew-mehl
dill	Dill dil
garlic	Knoblauch keh-noh-blowkh
ginger	Ingwer ing-vehr
herbs	Kräuter kroy-tehr
horseradish	Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) mehr-eh-tikh / krehn
lavender	Lavendel lah-vehn-dehl
licorice	Lakritze lah-krit-seh
maple (syrup)	Ahorn (sirup) ah-horn (zee-rohp)

mint	Minze mint-seh
nutmeg	Muskatnuss moos-kaht-noos
oregano	Oregano oh-ray-gah-noh
paprika	Paprika pah-pree-kah
parsley	Petersilie pay-tehr-zeel-yeh
pepper	Pfeffer pfeh-f-eh
rosemary	Rosmarin rohs-mah-reen
saffron	Safran zah-frahn
sage	Salbei zahl-bī
salt	Salz zahlts
sugar	Zucker tsoo-kehr
tarragon	Estragon ehs-trah-gohn
thyme	Thymian tew-mee-ahn

You can look up more herbs and spices in the Menu Decoder (next chapter).

Veggies

vegetables	Gemüse geh-mew-zeh
mixed vegetables	gemischtes Gemüse geh-mish-tehs geh-mew-zeh
artichoke	Artischocke ar-tish-oh-keh
arugula (rocket)	Rucola roo-koh-lah
asparagus	Spargel shpar-gehl
avocado	Avocado ah-voh-kah-doh
bean	Bohne boh-neh
beet	rote Bete / rote Rübe roh-teh bay-teh / roh-teh

	rew-beh
broccoli	Brokkoli broh-koh-lee
cabbage	Kohl kohl
carrot	Karotte / Möhre kah-roh-teh / mur-eh
cauliflower	Blumenkohl / Karfiol (Aus.) bloo-mehn-kohl / kar-fee-ohl
corn	Mais / Kukuruz (Aus.) mīs / koo-koo-roots
cucumber (or pickle)	Gurke goor-keh
eggplant	Aubergine / Melanzani (Aus.) oh-behr-zhee-neh / meh-lahnt-sah-nee
endive	Endive ehn-dee-veh
fennel	Fenchel fehnh-ehl
garlic	Knoblauch keh-noh-blowkh
green bean	grüne Bohne / Fiole (Aus.) grew-neh boh-neh / fee-zoh-leh
leek	Lauch lowkh
lentil	Linse lin-zeh
mushroom	Pilz pilts
olive	Olive oh-lee-veh
onion	Zwiebel tsvee-behl
pea	Erbse ehrb-zeh
(green / red / yellow) pepper	(grüner / roter / gelber) Paprika (grew-nehr / roh-tehr / gehl-behr) pah-pree-kah
pickle	Essiggurke eh-sig-goor-keh
radish	Radiesch rah-dish
red cabbage (raw / cooked)	Rotkohl / Blaukraut roht-kohl / blow-krowt (“blow” rhymes with “cow”)

sauerkraut	Sauerkraut zow-ehr-krowt
spinach	Spinat shpee-naht
tomato	Tomate / Paradeiser (Aus.) toh-mah-teh / pah-rah-dī-zehr
turnip	weisse Rübe vī-seh rew-beh
zucchini	Zucchini tsoo-kee-nee

Since most Germanic food tends to be heavy on meat and starch, a good way to get your greens is to order a ***gemischter Salat*** (mixed salad)—either as a starter (***Vorspeise***) or as a side dish (***Beilagen***).

In May and June, you’ll see the word ***Spargel*** on menus. It’s thick, white asparagus—a seasonal favorite during ***Spargelzeit*** (asparagus season). You’ll see ***Stengenspargel*** (asparagus spears) prepared many different ways, ***Spargelsuppe*** (asparagus soup), and much more.

Dumplings, Potatoes, and Noodles

Many German meals are accompanied by various types of ***Knödel*** (dumplings) and/or ***Kartoffeln*** (potatoes) cooked in different ways. Here are some you’ll likely see:

dumplings	Knödel keh-nur-dehl
potatoes	Kartoffeln / Erdäpfel (Aus.) kar-tohf-ehln / ehrd-ehp-fehl
roasted potatoes	Bratkartoffeln braht-kar-tohf-ehln
mashed potatoes	Kartoffelpüree kar-tohf-ehl-pew-ray
potatoes boiled in salty water	Salzkartoffeln zahls-kar-tohf-ehln
baked potato	Ofenkartoffel oh-fehn-kar-tohf-ehln

potato pancake	Reibekuchen rī-beh-kookh-ehn
hash browns	Rösti (Switz.) rur-shtee
French fries	Pommes frites / Pommes pom frits / poh-mehs
pasta	Pasta / Teigwaren “ pasta ” / tīg-vah-rehn
noodles	Nudeln noo-dehln
spaghetti	Spaghetti “ spaghetti ”
rice	Reis “ rice ”

The ubiquitous potato pancake—*Reibekuchen*—is also called *Kartoffelpuffer* or, in Bavaria, *Reiberdatschi*.

Noodle and Dumpling Specialties

Semmelknödel **zehm-ehl-keh-nur-dehl**
bread dumpling

Kartoffelknödel **kar-tohf-ehl-keh-nur-dehl**
potato dumpling

Griessklösschen / Griessnockerl (Aus.) **grees-klurs-yehn / grees-noh-kehr-ehl**
semolina dumpling

Germknödel **gehm-keh-nur-dehl**
sourdough dumpling

Leberknödel **lay-behr-keh-nur-dehl**
liver dumpling

Markklösschen / Markknödel (Aus.) **mark-klurs-yehn / mark-keh-nur-dehl**
marrow dumpling

Klöße **klur-seh**
big, puffy, tennis ball-shaped potato dumpling

Pizokel (Switz.) **pit-soh-kehl**
cheesy flour dumplings

Spätzle **shpehts-leh**
short, round egg noodles

Fleckerl **fleh-kehrl**
flat egg noodles (Aus.)

Schupfnudeln **shoopf-noo-dehln**
thick, finger-sized potato noodles

geröstete Knödel **geh-rurs-teh-teh keh-nur-dehl**
roasted dumplings

The quintessential Germanic noodle is *Spätzle*—an egg-and-flour batter that’s dripped through a wide-holed sieve into boiling water to create simple but very filling little bits of dough. They’re also called *Knöpfle* or *Eiernockerl*.

Fruits

fruit Frucht / Obst **frookht / ohpst**

fruit cup Früchtebecher **frewkh-teh-behkh-ehr**

fruit smoothie Frucht Smoothie **frookht smoo-tee**

apple Apfel **ahp-fehl**

apricot Aprikose / Marille (Aus.) **ahp-rik-oh-zeh / mah-ril-eh**

banana Banane **bah-nah-neh**

berries Beeren **behr-ehn**

bilberry Heidelbeere **hī-dehl-behr-eh**

black currant schwarze Johannisbeere **shvarts-eh yoh-hah-nis-behr-eh**

blackberry	Brombeere brohm-behr-eh
blueberry	Blaubeere blow-behr-eh (“blow” rhymes with “cow”)
cantaloupe	Melone meh-loh-neh
cherry	Kirsche keer-sheh
...sour cherry	...Sauerkirsche / Weichsel (Aus.) zow-ehr-keer-sheh / vīkh-sehl
cranberry	Preiselbeere prī-zehl-behr-eh
date	Dattel daht-ehl
fig	Feige fī-geh
grapefruit	Pampelmuse / Grapefruit pahm-pehl-moo-zeh / “grapefruit”
grape	Traub trowb
honeydew melon	Honigmelone hoh-nig-meh-loh-neh
lemon	Zitrone tsee-troh-neh
mango	Mango mahn-goh
orange	Apfelsine / Orange ahp-fehl-zee-neh / oh-rah-n-zeh
peach	Pfirsich pfeer-zikh
pear	Birne beer-neh
persimmon	Persimone pehr-zee-moh-neh
pineapple	Ananas ahn-ahn-ahs
plum	Pflaume / Zwetsche pflow-meh / tsveht-sheh
pomegranate	Granatapfel grah-naht-ahp-fehl
prune	Backpflaume bahk-pflow-meh
raisin	Rosine roh-zee-neh
raspberry	Himbeere him-behr-eh

red currant	rote Johannisbeere roh-teh yoh-hah-nis-behr-eh
strawberry	Erdbeere ehrd-behr-eh
tangerine	Mandarine mahn-dah-ree-neh
watermelon	Wassermelone vahs-ehr-meh-loh-neh

Nuts to You

nuts	Nüsse new-seh
almond	Mandel mahn-dehl
cashew	Kaschunuss kah-shoo-noos
chestnut	Kastanie kahs-tahn-yeh
coconut	Kokosnuss koh-kohs-noos
hazelnut	Haselnuss hah-zehl-noos
peanut	Erdnuss ehrd-noos
pine nut	Pinienkern peen-yehn-kehrn
pistachio	Pistazien pis-taht-see-ehn
seeds	Kerne kehr-neh
sunflower seeds	Sonnenblumenkerne zoh-nehn-bloo-mehn-kehr-neh
walnut	Walnuss vahl-noos

Desserts

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
dessert	Nachspeise / Nachtisch nahkh-shpī-zeh /

nahkh-tish

cookies	Kekse kayk-zeh
candy	Bonbons bohn-bohns
pastries	Gebäck geh-behk
strudel	Strudel shtroo-dehl
cake	Kuchen kookh-ehn
pie	Torte tor-teh
ice cream	Eis īs
a scoop of...	ein Kugel... in koo-gehl
vanilla	Vanille vah-nee-leh
chocolate	Schokolade shoh-koh-lah-deh
strawberry	Erdbeer ehrd-behr
lemon	Zitrone tsee-troh-neh
...in a cone	...in einer Waffel in ī-nehr vah-fehl
...in a cup	...in einem Becher in ī-nehm behkh-ehr
ice cream cake	Eistorte īs-tor-teh
sorbet	Sorbet zor-bay
pralines	Pralinen prah-lee-nehn
cupcake	Cupcake “cupcake”
tart	Törtchen turtkh-yehn
whipped cream	Schlagsahne / Schlag / Schlagobers (Aus.) shlahg-zah-neh / shlahg / shlahg-oh-behrs
chocolate mousse	Schokoladenmousse shoh-koh-lah-dehn-moos
pudding	Pudding “pudding”
low calorie	kalorienarm kah-loh-ree-ehn-arm
homemade	hausgemacht hows-geh-mahkht

We'll split one.	Wir teilen uns eine. veer tī-lehn oons ī-neh
Two forks / spoons, please.	Zwei Gabeln / Löffel, bitte. tsvī gah-behln / lurf-fehl bit-teh
I shouldn't, but...	Ich sollte nicht, aber... ikh zohl-teh nikht ah-behr
Delicious!	Köstlich! kurst-likh
Yum!	Lecker! lehk-ehr
Exquisite!	Vorzüglich! fort-sew-glikh
Death by chocolate.	Tod durch Schokolade. tohd durkh shoh-koh-lah-deh
Better than sex.	Besser als Sex. behs-sehr ahls "sex"
A moment on the lips, forever on the hips.	Ein Weilchen auf der Zunge, ewig auf der Hüfte. īn vīlkh-yehn owf dehr tsoong-eh ay-vig owf dehr hewf-teh

For a list of pastries, [SEE HERE](#).

A slogan familiar to German kids and kids-at-heart is ***Haribo macht Kinder froh, und Erwachsene ebenso*** (Haribo makes kids happy, and adults, too). Most famous as the inventors of Gummi Bears (***Goldbären***), the German Haribo company produces a wide variety of candies available at any grocery store, including fruit, cola, berries, sour (***sauer***), yogurt (***Joghurt***), and assorted licorice (***Konfekt***). Buy a bag of the ***Color-Rado*** variety mix to sample a few pieces of each type.

For a little bit of Italy, try ***Gelato*** (Italian ice cream) at a ***gelateria*** (a.k.a. ***Eiscafé***). In addition to the flavors listed in the previous table, you'll see many fruits and berries ([SEE HERE](#)); flavors named for candy bars (such as Bounty or Lion); and lots

more. *Spaghettieis* is a popular ice-cream sundae that resembles—you guessed it—spaghetti.

Teutonic Treats

Buchtel **bookh-tehl**

yeasty sweet roll filled with jam (Aus.)

Cremeschnitte **kraym-shnit-eh**

flaky pastry layered with cream, topped with vanilla and chocolate icing

(Dresdner) Eierschecke (**dreh-sd-nehr**) **ī-ehr-sheh-keh**

eggy cheesecake with vanilla pudding, raisins, and almond shavings
(Dresden)

Florentiner **floh-rehn-teen-ehr**

crispy round cookie

Germknödel **gehrm-keh-nur-dehl** (hard "g")

sourdough dumplings (Aus.)

Grüne Grütze **grew-neh grewt-seh**

gooseberry fruit pudding

Kaiserschmarren **kī-zehr-shmar-ehn**

fluffy, caramelized pancake strips, usually served with jam or raisins and nuts (Aus.)

Linzertorte **lints-ehr-tor-teh**

almond cake with raspberry (Aus.)

Marzipan **marts-i-pahn**

almond-based candy that can be sculpted into various shapes

Mohnkuchen **mohn-kookh-ehn**

poppy-seed cake

(Nürnberger) Lebkuchen / Pfefferkuchen (**newrn-behr-gehr**) **layb-kookh-ehn** / **pfeh-f-eh-eh-kookh-ehn**

gingerbread in every shape and size (German Christmas specialty)

Nusstorte **noos-tor-teh**
rich walnut cake (Switz.)

Pfannkuchen / Eierkuchen / Palatschinken (Aus.) **pfahn-kookh-ehn /**
ī-ehr-kookh-ehn / pah-laht-shink-ehn
thin, crêpe-like pancakes often served with berries and powdered sugar
(but in Berlin, Pfannkuchen means “doughnut”)

Prinzregententorte **prints-ray-gehn-tehn-tor-teh**
“prince regent’s cake,” with skinny, alternating layers of sponge cake and
chocolate cream

Quarkkäulchen **qvark-koylkh-yehn**
small pancakes made of Quark (sweet curd cheese) and mashed potatoes,
sprinkled with cinnamon and sugar

Rote Grütze **roh-teh grewt-seh**
raspberry and currant pudding topped with cream

Sacher-Torte **zahkh-ehr-tor-teh**
chocolate cake layered with chocolate cream and apricot jam

Salzburger Nockerl **zahlts-boor-gehr nohk-ehrl**
fluffy baked pudding

Schneeballen **shnay-bahl-ehn**
bland pie crusts crumpled into a ball and dusted with powdered sugar or
frosted (Rothenburg)

Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte **shvarts-vehl-dehr keersh-tor-teh**
Black Forest cherry cake with alternating layers of schnapps-soaked
chocolate cake, cherries, and whipped cream

Streusselkuchen **shroy-sehl-kookh-ehn**
coffee cake squares with crumbled topping

Vermicell **vehr-mee-sehl**
chestnut mousse in noodle shape with rum and cream (Switz.)

Zwetschgenknödel **tsvehtsh-gehn-keh-nur-dehl**
plum dumplings boiled, then fried in bread crumbs

In Germany at Christmas time, look for the spiced gingerbread, *Lebkuchen*, packaged inside tins shaped like cottages, bells, animals, and fanciful Christmas designs.

Chocolate

The Swiss changed the world in 1875 with their invention of milk chocolate; today Europe has an astounding variety of chocolates. The percentage on the wrapper reflects how much actual cocoa the chocolate contains (the higher the percentage, the darker—and more bitter—the chocolate). But the chocolate itself is just the beginning; chocolate bars can also have lots of add-in flavors (many of them fruits—[SEE HERE](#)).

chocolate	Schokolade shoh-koh-lah-deh
milk (25-35%)	Vollmilch fohl-milkh
dark (35-99% / 55-99%)	Bitterschokolade / dunkle Schokolade bit-ehr-shoh-koh-lah-deh / doonk-leh shoh-koh-lah-deh
semi-sweet (36%)	Edelvollmilch ay-dehl-fohl-milkh
half-sweet (50%)	Halbbitter hahlb-bit-ehr
semi-dark (55%)	Zartbitter tsart-bit-ehr
very dark (up to 99%)	Edelbitter ay-dehl-bit-ehr
white chocolate	weisse Schokolade vī-seh shoh-koh-lah-deh
yogurt	Joghurt yoh-goort
caramel	Caramel kah-rah-mehl
hazelnut	Haselnuss hah-zehl-noos
coconut	Cocos koh-kohs

vanilla	Vanille vah-nee-leh
chili powder	Chili “chili”
nougat	Nougat “nougat”
raisin-nut	Trauben-Nuss trow-behn-noos
mousse (filling)	Mousse moos
chocolate with mint	After Eight / Minz-Schokolade “after eight” / mints-shoh-koh-lah-deh

In Switzerland, Nestlé, Suchard, and Lindt are the major producers and sometimes offer factory tours—and samples, of course. In Berlin you might want to try Fassbender & Rausch; in Köln (Cologne) look for Stollwerck.

Nussnougat Crème (chocolate-hazelnut cream) is a popular spread all over Europe, especially the Italian brand, Nutella. Anything dipped in Nutella becomes a tasty cultural experience.

Ritter Sport, a popular square chocolate bar that comes with endless fillings and flavors, can be broken into 16 little squares for a snack.

Drinking

Water

Key Phrases: Drinking

Milk

Juice and Other Drinks

Coffee and Tea

Viennese Coffee Lingo

Wine Lingo

Ordering Wine

Wine Labels

Beer

Ordering Beer

Bar Talk

Brauhauses and Biergartens

On a menu, you'll find drinks listed under *Getränkete* (drink menu).

Water

mineral water...	Mineralwasser... min-eh-rahl-vahs-ehr
...with / without carbonation	...mit / ohne Gas mit / oh-neh gahs
tap water	Leitungswasser lī-toongs-vahs-ehr
(not) drinking water	(kein) Trinkwasser (kīn) trink-vahs-ehr
Is the water safe to drink?	Ist das Trinkwasser? ist dahs trink-vahs-sehr

If you ask for *Wasser* in a restaurant, you'll be served mineral water. Germans rarely drink tap water at the table; try the

inexpensive, classy **Mineralwasser** (also called **Tafelwasser**, table water). Bubbly mineral water might be listed on menus or in stores as **mit Kohlensäure** (with carbon dioxide) or **mit Sprudel** (with bubbles). But when you're requesting it, the easy-to-remember **mit Gas** will do the trick. To get water without bubbles, look for **ohne Kohlensäure / Sprudel / Gas**. If you have your heart set on free tap water, try asking for **Leitungswasser** and be persistent.

Key Phrases: Drinking

drink	Getränk geh-trehnk
mineral water	Mineralwasser min-eh-rahl-vah-sehr
tap water	Leitungswasser lī-toongs-vahs-ehr
milk	Milch milkh
juice	Saft zahft
coffee	Kaffee kah-fay
tea	Tee tay
wine	Wein vīn
beer	Bier beer
Cheers!	Prost! prohst

Milk

milk	Milch milkh
whole milk	Vollmilch fohl-milkh
skim milk	Magermilch mah-gehr-milkh

cream	Sahne / Obers (Aus.) zah-neh / oh-behrs
fresh milk	frische Milch frish-eh milkh
cold / warm	kalt / warm kahlt / varm
straw	Strohalm shtroh-hahlm
acidophilus	Acidophilus / Kefir ah-see-doh-fil-oos / keh-feer
hot chocolate	heisse Schokolade / Kakao hī-seh shoh-koh-lah-deh / kah-kow

In Switzerland, instead of hot chocolate, sample Ovomaltine—a malt-derived vitamin supplement, flavored with chocolate so kids will drink it. It’s marketed as Ovaltine in North America and Britain.

Juice and Other Drinks

fruit juice	Fruchtsaft frookht-zahft
100% juice	reiner Fruchtsaft rī-nehr frookht-zahft
orange juice	Orangensaft oh-rah-n-zhehn-zahft
apple juice	Apfelsaft ahp-fehl-zahft
fizzy apple drink	Apfelschorle / Apfelsaft gespritzt (Aus.) ahp-fehl-shor-leh / ahp-fehl-zahft geh-shpritst
grape juice	Traubensaft trow-behn-zahft
grapefruit juice	Grapefruitsaft “grapefruit”-zahft
pineapple juice	Ananassaft ah-nah-nah-sahft
fruit smoothie	Frucht Smoothie frookht smoo-tee
lemon soda	Limonade lee-moh-nah-deh
lemonade	frishgemachte Limonade frish-geh-mahkh-teh lee-moh-nah-deh

soda	Limonade lee-moh-nah-deh
energy drink	Energy-Drink “energy drink”
with / without...	mit / ohne... mit / oh-neh
...sugar	...Zucker tsoo-kehr
...ice cubes	...Eiswürfeln īs-vewr-fehln

Along with orange, apple, and grapefruit, **Multivitamin** juice is popular. This sweet, smooth blend of various fruits is less acidic than a citrus juice.

Germans like to cut juice or even wine with mineral water to turn it into a **Schorle** (spritzer; in Austria, just add **gespritzt** at the end). The half-apple juice, half-carbonated water drink called **Apfelschorle** is refreshing, available everywhere, and healthier than soda. Austrian cafés may have **Himbeersoda** (raspberry soda) and the refreshing **Holunder gespritzt** (sparkling water flavored with elderberry blossoms).

Aside from the predictable American biggies, Germanic soft drinks include the Fanta/Coke blend called Mezzo Mix or Spezi. Rivella is a Swiss soft drink that’s made from (but does not taste like) milk serum; its flavor resembles chewable vitamins. Almdudler is a ginger ale-like Austrian soda.

To get a diet drink, use the word “light” instead of “diet” (for instance, Diet Coke is called Coke Light). Coke Zero, which is also diet, is widely available in Europe.

Confusingly, in German **Limonade** does not refer to lemonade; it means lemon soda (like Sprite or 7-Up), though it’s often also used as a generic word for all fizzy soft drinks, including cola. Even if you ask for lemonade by saying **eine frischgemachte Limonade** or **eine Naturlimonade**, you may still get a soft drink

(depending, in part, on your waiter’s patience with your odd request).

If you’d like ice in your drink, ask for *Eiswürfel*—a request for *Eis* may get you ice cream.

Coffee and Tea

In Germany and Switzerland, coffee is more popular than espresso drinks—though Vienna in Austria has a thriving café culture (see sidebar).

coffee...	Kaffee... kah-fay
...with milk	...mit Milch mit milkh
...with cream	...mit Sahne mit zah-neh
...with sugar	...mit Zucker mit tsoo-kehr
...with ice cubes	...mit Eiswürfeln mit is-vewr-fehln
black coffee	schwarzer Kaffee shvarts-ehr kah-fay
coffee with lots of hot milk	Milchkaffee milkh-kah-fay
instant coffee	Pulverkaffee / Nescafé pool-vehr-kah-fay / “Nescafé”
decaffeinated	koffeinfrei / Kaffee Haag koh-fay-in-frī / kah-fay hahg
espresso (single)	Espresso “ espresso ”
double espresso	Doppelter Espresso dohp-ehl-tehr “ espresso ”
double espresso with lots of milk	Latte Macchiato lah-tay mah-kee-ah-toh
cappuccino	Cappuccino “ cappuccino ”
Americano (espresso with	Kaffee verlängert kah-fay fehr-lehng-

water)	ehrt
coffee with ice cream	Eiskaffee īs-kah-fay
hot water	heisses Wasser hī-sehs vahs-ehr
tea	Tee tay
lemon	Zitrone tsee-troh-neh
tea bag	Teebeutel tay-boy-tehl
herbal tea	Kräutertee kroy-tehr-tay
chamomile	Kamillentee kah-meel-ehn-tay
black tea	Schwarztee shvarts-tay
English breakfast tea	English Breakfast “English breakfast”
green tea	Grüner Tee grew-nehr tay
lemon tea	Zitronentee tsit-roh-nehn-tay
orange tea	Orangentee oh-rahn-zhehn-tay
fruit tea	Früchtetee frewkh-teh-tay
peppermint tea	Pfefferminztee pfefh-ehr-mints-tay
chai tea	Chai-Tee “chai” tay

If you know you’ll want a second cup, you should order **eine Portion Kaffee** or **eine Kanne Kaffee** (your own little pitcher) rather than **ein Kaffee** (just a cup). If you order **ein Kaffee**, and then want a refill, you’ll have to order an additional cup.

Viennese Coffee Lingo

The Austrians spent centuries fighting with the Ottomans (from today’s Turkey), but one Turkish import, coffee, prevails in Austria. And in Vienna, coffee has a language of its own.

Obers oh-behrs

cream

Schlagobers **shlahg-oh-behrs**

whipped cream

Schwarzer / Mokka **shvarts-ehr / moh-kah**

straight, black espresso; order it *kleiner* (small) or *grosser* (big)

Brauner **brown-ehr**

espresso with a little milk (like a macchiato)

Melange **meh-lahnzh**

espresso with foamed milk (like a cappuccino)

Franziskaner **frahnt-sis-kah-nehr**

a Melange with whipped cream rather than foamed milk

Kaffee Verkehrt / Milchkaffee **kah-fay fehr-kehrt / milkh-kah-fay**

with lots of milk (like a caffè latte)

Verlängerter **fehr-lehng-ehr-tehr**

espresso with water, like an Americano (“lengthened”)

Schale Gold **shah-leh gohld**

espresso with a little cream (“golden cup”)

Kapuziner **kah-poot-see-nehr**

strong coffee with a dollop of sweetened cream

Einspänner **in-shpehn-ehr**

with lots and lots of whipped cream, served in a glass with a handle

(Wiener) Eiskaffee **(veen-ehr) is-kah-fay**

coffee with vanilla ice cream

Maria Theresa **mah-ree-ah teh-ray-zee-ah**

coffee with orange liqueur

Fiaker **fee-ah-kehr**

black, with kirsch liqueur or rum, served with a cherry

In some cafés, *Milchkaffee* is a shot of espresso in hot milk (like a caffè latte); in others, it's drip coffee with hot milk. To find out, you can ask *Mit Espresso oder mit Kaffee?* (With espresso or with coffee?).

Wine Lingo

Three-quarters of German, Austrian, and Swiss wines are white. The best-known German whites are from the Rhine and Mosel regions, and there are some good reds, especially from the south. In Austria, the wine (85 percent white) from the Danube River Valley is particularly good. Swiss wines are best from the south and west.

wine	Wein vīn
table wine	Tafelwein tah-fehl-vīn
house wine	Hausmarke hows-mar-keh
local	einheimisch īn-hī-mish
of the region	regional reh-gee-ohn-ahl (hard "g")
red	rot roht
white	weiss vīs
rosé	Rosé roh-zay
sparkling white wine	Sekt zehkt
light / heavy	leicht / schwer līkht / shvehr
sweet	süss zews
semi-sweet	lieblich leeb-likh
semi-dry	halbtrocken hahlb-trohk-ehn
(very) dry	(sehr) trocken (zehr) trohk-ehn
full-bodied	vollmundig fohl-moon-dig

mature	trinkreif trink-rīf
fruity	fruchtig frookh-tig
chilled	gekühlt geh-kewlt
at room temperature	Raumtemperatur rowm-tehm-pehr-ah-toor
cork	Korke kor-kehn
corkscrew	Korkenzieher kor-kehnt-see-hehr
vineyard	Weinberg / Weingut vīn-behrg / vīn-goot
vintage	Lese / Weinlese lay-zeh / vīn-lay-zeh

A thirst-quenching, summer-evening drink is *Weissweinschorle* (vīs-vīn-**shor**-leh), a mix of white wine with sparkling water. *Traubenmost* (**trow**-behn-most) is a heavenly grape juice—alcohol-free but on the verge of wine. *Most* is the same thing, but lightly alcoholic. Partially fermented wine is called *Federweisser* (**feh**-dehr-vī-sehr) in Germany, *Suuser* (**zoo**-zehr) in Switzerland, and *Sturm* (shtoorm) in Austria. *Staubiger* (shtow-big-ehr) is a cloudy, fully fermented Austrian wine. In fall, try the red “new” wine, *roter Sturm*; it’s so fruity that locals say “Eat up!” when toasting with it.

Regional Wines

Apfelwein / Schoppe / Ebbelwoi **ahp-fehl-vīn / shoh-peh / ay-behl-voy**
 “apple wine”—hard cider served in ceramic jugs or ribbed glasses
 (Frankfurt)

Blauburger **blow-boor-gehr** (“blow” rhymes with “cow”)
 velvety, deeply colored red with berry aromas (Aus.)

Blafränkisch / Lemburger **blow-frehn-kish / lehm-boor-gehr**
 medium to full-bodied tannic red (Aus.)

(Blauer) Portugieser (**blow-ehr**) por-too-gee-zehr
mild, light, tart red (Aus.)

Dole **doh-leh**

light-bodied blend of pinot noir and gamay grapes—best-known Swiss red

Dornfelder **dorn-fehl-dehr**

velvety, often oaky, sometimes sweet red

Eiswein **is-vīn**

ultra-sweet dessert white made from frozen shriveled grapes

Fendant **fehn-dahnt**

dry white, good with cheese dishes (Switz.)

Gewürztraminer **geh-voorts-trah-mee-nehr**

aromatic, intense, and “spicy” (as its name means) white

Glühwein **glew-vīn**

hot spiced wine

Grauburgunder **grow-boorg-oon-dehr**

pinot gris (soft, full-bodied white)

Grüner Veltliner **grew-nehr fehlt-leen-ehr**

dry, fruity, light white—most popular Austrian white

Gutedel / Chasselas **goot-ay-dehl / shah-seh-lahs**

full, fruity, dry white (Switz.)

Heuriger **hoy-rig-ehr**

“new wine,” young and often tart (Aus.)

Liebfraumilch **leeb-frow-milkh**

“beloved maiden’s milk”; semi-sweet white blending Riesling with Silvaner and Müller-Thurgau

Merlot del Ticino **mehr-loh dehl teen-chee-noh**

full-bodied red from Switzerland’s Italian-speaking region

Müller-Thurgau **mew-lehr-toor-gow**

light and flowery white, best when young, smooth, and semi-sweet

Pinot Blanc pee-noh blahnk
semi-dry white with a fruity nose (Aus.)

Riesling reez-ling
fruity, fragrant, white—main grape of Germany’s Rhine and Mosel

Sekt zehkt
festive sparkling wine, usually made from Riesling, found in range of sweetness levels

Silvaner / Grüner Silvaner zil-vah-nehr / grew-nehr zil-vah-nehr
acidic, fruity white in jug-shaped bottle—most popular wine of Germany’s Franconia

Spätburgunder / Blauburgunder shpayt-boorg-oon-dehr / blow-boorg-oon-dehr (“blow” rhymes with “cow”)
pinot noir (medium-bodied, velvety red with varied bouquets)

St. Saphorin sahnkt zah-foh-reen
lovely, fruity white from Lake Geneva (Switz.)

Zweigelt tsvī-gehlt
light, spicy, floral red (Aus.)

As you travel through wine-growing regions, you’ll see **Probieren** signs inviting you in for a free (or nearly free) wine tasting.

The **Heuriger** (hoy-rig-ehr) is a uniquely Viennese institution: wine gardens in the hills selling their homemade “new wine.” The **Heurigen** in the Vienna hills also serve a variety of foods at a buffet (sold by weight, often in **10 dag** units—that’s 100 grams, or about a quarter-pound).

Ordering Wine

I’d like... Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn

We’d like... Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn

...the wine list.	...die Weinkarte. dee vīn-kar-teh
...a glass...	...ein Viertel / ein Glas... īn feer-tehl / īn glahs
...a small glass...	...ein Achtel / ein kleines Glas... īn ahkh-tehl / īn klī-nehs glahs
...a carafe...	...eine Karaffe... ī-neh kah-rah-feh
...a half-bottle...	...eine halbe Flasche... ī-neh hahl-beh flah-sheh
...a bottle...	...eine Flasche... ī-neh flah-sheh
...of red wine.	...Rotwein. roht-vīn
...of white wine.	...Weisswein. vīs-vīn
What do you recommend?	Was empfehlen Sie? vahs ehmp-fay-lehn zee
Choose for me, please.	Wählen Sie bitte für mich. vay-lehn zee bit-teh fewr mikh
Around ____ euros.	Ungefähr ____ Euro. oon-geh-fehr ____ oy-roh
Another, please.	Noch einen, bitte. nohkh ī-nehn bit-teh

Typically, you order a glass of wine by saying *ein Viertel* (a quarter liter) or *ein Achtel* (an eighth liter). In Switzerland, a *Pfiff* is two deciliters of red wine, and a *Bocalino* is a small, decorated ceramic jug with two deciliters of a light Swiss red wine called *Dole*.

Wine Labels

As with most European countries, Germany has a strict set of rules dictating how quality wine is produced: The higher the percentage of natural grape sugar, the higher the alcohol content, the higher the rating. While there are some variations, you can identify the origin

of many German wines by the color or shape of the bottle: brown (Rhine), green (Mosel), or jug-shaped (Franconian). The **Weinsiegel** (wine seal) on the neck of the bottle is also color-coded—yellow for dry, green for semi-dry, and red for sweet. Switzerland and Austria produce less wine than Germany but follow similar standards. Listed below are terms to help you decipher the information on a wine label.

Kabinett: Lightest and usually driest wine

QmP (Qualitätswein mit Prädikat): Highest quality wine

QbA (Qualitätswein bestimmter Anbaugebiete): Quality wine of a specific region

Qualitätswein: Mid-quality wine

Landwein: Country wine, dry to semi-dry

Tafelwein: Table wine—lowest category

Sekt: Sparkling, Champagne-like wine

Heuriger: New wine (Austria)

Additionally, Germany's sweet, late-harvest white wines are classified according to how late the harvest occurred—and, therefore, in increasing order of sugar content:

Spätlese: “Late harvest”—grapes picked at least seven days after main harvest

Auslese: “Select harvest”—made from carefully selected clusters of late-harvest grapes

Beerenauslese: “Select berry harvest”—made with overripe grapes, some with “noble rot” (*Edelfäule*, a fungus that contributes to the high sugar concentration and distinctive, sought-after taste of late harvest grapes)

Eiswein: “Ice wine”—frozen and shriveled grapes, picked during a frost, rare and exquisite

Trockenbeerenauslese: “Dried select harvest berries”—selected shriveled-on-the-vine grapes, picked late, often affected by coveted noble rot (explained under “Beerenauslese”)

Beer

Germany is Europe’s beer capital. Its beer is regulated by the **Reinheitsgebot** (Purity Decree) of 1516—the oldest food and beverage law in the world—which dictates that only four ingredients may be used: malt, yeast, hops, and water. This was modified, but only slightly, by 1993’s **Vorläufiges Biergesetz** (Preliminary Beer Law).

The most popular Germanic beers belong to four major categories:

Helles Bier (hehl-ehs beer): Generic name for pale lager—light-colored (but not “lite” as in low-calorie), similar to pilsners (but with more malt), and served in a straight glass or a mug

Dunkles Bier (doonk-lehs beer): Generic name for dark beer, served in a straight glass or a mug; in Munich it’s sweet and malty, while farther north it’s drier and hoppier

Weissbier / Weizenbier (vīs-beer / vīt-sehn-beer): “White” or “wheat” beer (better known in North America as “Hefeweizen”)—yeasty, highly caloric, sometimes cloudy (especially in the south), and poured slowly to build a frothy head in a tall, curvaceous glass with a wedge of lemon

Pilsner / Pilsener / Pils (pilz-nehr / pilz-ehn-ehr / pils): Barley-based, bottom-fermented, flavorful, hoppy, light-colored beer; most common in the north; usually served in a tulip glass that might take a while to arrive—they’re waiting for the head to die down

Beyond these basic options, there are many other types and regional variations. Popular examples are listed next.

Beer Specialties

Altbier **ahlt-beer**

smooth, balanced amber (Düsseldorf area)

Berliner Weisse (mit Schuss) **behr-lee-nehr vī-seh (mit shoos)**

Berlin's fizzy, slightly sour wheat beer (with a shot of red / raspberry or green / woodruff-herb syrup)

Bockbier **boh-k-beer**

high-alcohol, high-calorie, hoppy, bittersweet amber (Bav.)

Eisbier / Eisbock **is-beer / is-bohk**

lager that's partially frozen and filtered to maximize alcohol content

Hefeweizen **hay-feh-vīt-sehn**

unfiltered (cloudy), yeasty wheat beer

Kellerbier / Zwickelbier **kehl-ehr-beer / tsvik-ehl-beer**

unfiltered lager (similar to cask ale)

Kölsch **kurlsh**

pale, mild, highly fermented beer served in trays of small, straight glasses (Köln)

Kristallweizen **kree-stahl-vīt-sehn**

clear, filtered, yeast-free wheat beer

(Leipziger) Gose **(līp-zig-ehr) goh-zeh**

extremely acidic-tasting light wheat beer, often sweetened with a shot of syrup (Leipzig)

Märzen(bier) / Oktoberfestbier **mehrt-sehn(beer) / ohk-toh-behr-fehst-beer**

the typical Oktoberfest lager: light, malty, and highly alcoholic (Bav.)

Rauchbier **rowkh-beer**

dark beer with a “smoky” flavor from roasted malt (Bamberg)

Roggenbier roh-gehn-beer

dark-colored wheat beer made with rye

Schwarzbier shvarts-beer

very dark (“black”) lager with heavy, chocolaty flavor

Starkbier shtark-beer

“strong beer,” usually refers to Bockbier

Weihnachtsbier / Festbier vī-nahkhts-beer / fehst-beer

seasonal, dark “Christmas” beer

Two famous Bavarian beers were originally seasonal, though now you can get them anytime: **Märzenbier** was traditionally brewed in March (**März**)—perfect timing to be ready to drink for Oktoberfest. **Bockbier** (“goat beer”—look for a goat on the label) was traditionally consumed during Lent, when monks were fasting and needed liquid nourishment. **Bockbier** variations include **Weizenbock** (wheat version), **Dunkler Bock** (dark version), and **Doppelbock** (highly alcoholic, malty dark beer).

Beers labeled **Export** or **Spezial** are usually stronger pale lagers (**helles Bier**).

Low- or No-Alcohol Beers

alkoholfreies Bier ahl-koh-hohl-frī-ehs beer

non-alcoholic beer; popular brands include Clausthaler, Bitburger Drive, and Jever Fun

Malzbier / Malztrunk mahlts-beer / mahlts-troonk

sweet, dark, non-alcoholic malt beer that children drink

Nährbier nehr-beer

barely alcoholic “near beer,” considered healthy and caloric

Radler (Bav. and Aus.) / Alsterwasser (N. Germ.) / Panaché (Switz.)
rahd-lehr / ahls-tehr-vahs-ehr / pah-nahkh-eh

shandy (lager with lemon soda); this “cyclist” drink was allegedly invented in Munich for athletic types on hot days

Russ / Russe / Russ’n roos / roo-seh / roo-sehn

mix of wheat beer and lemon soda

Diesel / Schmutziges / Krefelder “diesel” / shmoot-sig-ehs / kray-fehl-dehr

mix of lager and cola

Colaweizen “cola”-vīt-sehn

mix of wheat beer and cola

While virtually all non-alcoholic brews in the US are watery, bitter lagers, Germany also produces excellent *alkoholfreies* (non-alcoholic) *Weissbier*—sweet, smooth, and refreshing on a hot day.

Ordering Beer

I’d like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We’d like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
beer	Bier beer
from the tap	vom Fass fom fahs
glass	Glas glahs
mug	Krug kroog
bottle	Flasche flah-sheh
liter	Mass mahs
half-liter	Halbe / Krügerl (Aus.) hahl-beh / krew-gehrl
third-liter	Stange / Seidel (Aus.) shtahng-eh / zī-dehl
fifth-liter	Pfiff (Aus.) / Herrgöttli (Switz.) pfiff / hehr-gurt-

	lee
local / imported	einheimisches / importiertes īn-hī-mish-ehs / im-por-teer-tehs
small / large	kleines / grosses klī-nehs / groh-sehs
low-calorie (“lite”) beer	leichtes Bier līkh-tehs beer

In most places, if you order simply **ein Bier**, you’ll get a half-liter of **helles** (pale lager) in a standard glass or mug. In Bavarian beer halls and gardens, the default is **eine Mass** (a liter mug—about a quart!).

Some drink menus list exactly how many deciliters you’ll get in your glass. A **5 dl** beer is a half-liter, or about a pint (16 ounces). Beer can also be listed by the third-liter (about 10 ounces served in a rod-shaped glass) or fifth-liter (about 7 ounces).

The closest thing to our “lite” beer is **leichtes Bier**. It’s lower in both calories and alcohol—designed for someone who wants the refreshment of beer without the full-on buzz. It’s typically only available for wheat beer; you’ll rarely find it for light or dark beer.

Notice that the bartender dips the glass in cold water before filling it. This lets him control the amount and quality of head (**Schaum**).

Bar Talk

For drinks at reasonable prices, do what the locals do. Visit an atmospheric **Weinstube** (wine bar) or **Biergarten** (beer garden) to have a drink and chat with friends.

Let’s go out for a drink.	Komm, wir gehen etwas trinken. kohm veer gay-ehn eht-vahs trink-ehn
----------------------------------	--

May I buy you a drink?	Darf ich dir einen Drink spendieren? darf ikh deer ī-nehn drink shpehn-deer-ehn
My treat.	Ich lade ein. ikh lah-deh īn
The next one's on me.	Die nächste Runde geht auf mich. dee nehkh-steh roon-deh gayt owf mikh
What would you like?	Was hättest du gern? vahs heh-tehst doo gehrn
I'll have a ____.	Ich nehme ein _____. ikh nay-meh īn _____
I don't drink alcohol.	Ich trinke keinen Alkohol. ikh trink-eh kīn-ehn "alcohol"
What's the local specialty?	Was ist hier die Spezialität? vahs ist heer dee shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt
Straight.	Pur. poor
with / without ice	mit / ohne Eis mit / oh-neh īs
with / without alcohol	mit / ohne Alkohol mit / oh-neh "alcohol"
One more.	Noch einen. nohkh ī-nehn
I'm a little drunk.	Ich bin ein bisschen betrunken. ikh bin īn bis-yehn beh-troonk-ehn
Cheers!	Prost! prohst
To your health!	Auf Ihre Gesundheit! owf ee-reh geh-zoond-hīt
I have a hangover ("I have a tomcat").	Ich hab' 'nen Kater. ikh hahp nehn kah-tehr

When they're out on the town, Germans, Austrians, and the Swiss often take turns buying a round for the whole group.

The bartender will often throw down a coaster (**Bierdeckel**) at your place and keep track of your bill by keeping a stroke tally on the coaster. To get your bill, hand your coaster to the bartender.

Specialty Spirits

Appenzeller Alpenbitter ah-pehnt-sehl-ehr ahl-pehn-bit-ehr
digestif made from 65 different flowers and roots (Switz.)

Aprikosenlikör ahp-rik-oh-zehn-li-kur
apricot liqueur

Bärenfang / Bärenjäger behr-ehn-fahng / behr-ehn-yay-gehr
honey-flavored liqueur

Eierlikör ī-ehr-li-kur
eggnog-like liqueur

Glühwein glew-vīn
hot spiced wine

Jägermeister yay-gehr-mī-stehr
anise- and herb-flavored digestive

Jägertee (“hunter’s tea”) yay-gehr-tay
half tea and half brandy with rum

Kirsch / Kirschwasser keersh / keersh-vahs-ehr
cherry eau de vie

Korn korn
grain-based Schnaps

Obstler ohpst-lehr
fruit brandy

Pflümli pflewm-lee
plum eau de vie (Switz.)

Schnaps shnahps
generic term for spirits with high alcohol content

Brauhaus and Biergarten

The best place to sample Germanic beer culture is at a **Brauhaus** or **Biergarten** (beer hall or garden). When you order beer, ask for **eine Mass** for a whole liter (about a quart—I call it “ein pitcher”) or **eine Halbe** for a half-liter (about a pint—though this size may not be available). You can also use the terms listed [SEE HERE](#) to specify what type of beer you want: for example, **eine Mass helles** (a liter of light beer), **eine Mass dunkles** (a liter of dark beer), or **eine Mass Radler** (a liter of half beer, half lemon-lime soda—a good alternative if a full liter of beer is too much for you).

If the place rotates among various types of beer, a **Heute im Ausschank** sign identifies the brew of the day. When looking for a place to sit, avoid any table with a **Stammtisch** sign, which means that it’s reserved for regulars.

Many Germans flock to a **Brauhaus**, **Biergarten**, or bar after work for **Feierabend**, a special word for happy hour, which typically takes place between 16:00 and 18:00. This is a time to meet up with friends and family (often including kids and dogs), relax, and maybe grab a bite to eat before heading home.

Biergartens are an especially memorable way to experience Germanic food and drink. **Biergartens** typically have long, skinny picnic tables stretching beneath shady chestnut trees. If the tables have tablecloths, that means they’re part of a restaurant with table service. If you bring your own food (or buy it from a self-service stand), you can sit at any table that doesn’t have a tablecloth. (A **Wirtsgarten** or **Gastgarten** is a private beer garden with table service only.)

Buy your beer first, then your food (so the food doesn’t get cold). Most beer gardens have a deposit (**Pfand**) system for their big glass steins: You pay €1 extra, and when you’re finished, you can take the mug and your deposit token (**Pfandmarke**) to the

returns clerk (*Pfandrückgabe*) for your refund, or leave it on the table and lose your money.

The food is usually *Selbstbedienung* or *Selbstdienst* (self-service)—a sign may say *Bitte bedienen Sie sich selbst* (Please serve yourself). If two prices are listed, *Schank* is for self-service, while *Bedienung* is for table service.

Brauhaus and Biergarten Fare

Besides beer, most *Brauhauses* and *Biergartens* also serve hearty, basic food. The menu often includes different types of *Wurst* ([SEE HERE](#)) and *Brotzeit* ([SEE HERE](#)). Here are a few other items that you'll find only at a beer hall or garden; because the *Biergarten* is a Bavarian specialty, some of these terms are in the Bavarian dialect:

Brotzeit broht-sīt

big wooden platter of cold cuts, spreads, and other items listed under “Brotzeit” [SEE HERE](#)

Fleischpanzerl / Fleischklöße / Frikadelle flīsh-pfahnt-sehr-ehl / flīsh-klur-seh / frik-ah-dehl-eh

meatballs

Grosse Brez'n / grosse Brezel groh-seh brayt-sehn / groh-seh brayt-sehl

gigantic pretzel

Hendl / Brathähnchen hehnd-ehl / braht-hehnhk-yehn

roasted chicken

Radi rah-dee

radish that's thinly spiral-cut and salted

Schweinrollbraten shvīn-rohl-brah-tehn

pork belly

Schweinshax'n / Hax'n **shvīns-hahk-sehn / hahk-sehn**
pork knuckle

Spareribs “spareribs”
spareribs

Steckerlfisch **shteh-kehrl-flīsh**
a whole fish (usually mackerel) herbed and grilled on a stick

At a large **Biergarten**, assemble your dream feast by visiting various counters, which may be marked this way:

Bier / Bierkrüge beer / beer mugs

Wein / Alkoholfreie Getränke wine / soft drinks

Bratwürste sausages

Brotzeiten lighter fare served cold (spreads, sandwiches, etc.); this may include salads

Salate salads

Brez'n pretzels

Grill-Spezialitäten grilled foods

Kaffee / Kuchen coffee / cakes

After the meal, reclaim your deposit and bus your dirty dishes (**Geschirr**)—look for **Geschirrrückgabe** or **Geschirrabgabe** signs.

Picnicking

Tasty Picnic Words

Picnic-Shopping Phrases

Produce Markets

While you can opt for a one-stop *Lebensmittelgeschäft* (grocery store) or *Supermarkt* (supermarket), it's more fun to assemble your picnic at smaller specialty shops or at a *Markt* (open-air market). For a fast snack, stop at an *Obststand* (fruit stand) or *Imbiss* (fast-food stand).

Tasty Picnic Words

picnic	Picknick "picnic"
sandwich	Sandwich zehnd-vich
bread	Brot broht
whole-wheat bread	Dunkelbrot doon-kehl-broht
roll	Brötchen brurtkh-yehn
ham	Schinken shink-ehn
sausage	Wurst voorst
cheese	Käse kay-zeh
mustard...	Senf... zehnf
...mild / hot / sweet	...mild / scharf / süss meelt / sharf / zews
mayonnaise...	Mayonnaise... mah-yoh-nay-zeh
...in a tube	...in der Tube in dehr too-beh
olives...	Oliven... oh-lee-vehn
pickles...	Essiggurken... eh-sig-goor-kehn
...in a jar	...im Glas im glahs
yogurt	Joghurt yoh-goort
fruit	Frucht / Obst frookht / ohpst
juice	Saft zahft
cold drinks	kalte Getränke kahl-teh geh-trehnk-eh

plastic...	Plastik... plah-steek
...spoon / fork	...Löffel / Gabel lurf-fehl / gah-behl
paper...	Papier... pah-peer
...plate / cup	...Teller / Becher tehl-ehr / behkh-ehr

Picnic-Shopping Phrases

Meat and cheese are sold by the gram. One hundred grams is about a quarter-pound, enough for two sandwiches.

Self-service?	Selbstbedienung? zehlpst-beh-dee-noong
Fifty grams.	Fünzig Gramm. fewnf-tsig grahm
One hundred grams.	Hundert Gramm. hoon-dehrt grahm
More. / Less.	Mehr. / Weniger. mehr / vay-nig-ehr
A piece.	Ein Stück. in shtewk
A slice.	Eine Scheibe. ī-neh shī-beh
Four slices.	Vier Scheiben. feer shī-behn
Sliced (fine).	In (feinen) Scheiben. in (fī-nehn) shī-behn
Half.	Halb. hahlb
A small bag.	Eine kleine Tüte. ī-neh klīn-eh tew-teh
A bag, please.	Eine Tüte, bitte. ī-neh tew-teh bit-teh
Ripe for today?	Jetzt reif? yehtst rīf
Can I taste it?	Kann ich es probieren? kahn ikh ehs proh-beer-ehn
Can you make me / us...?	Können Sie mir / uns... machen? kurn-ehn zee meer / oons... mahkh-ehn
...a sandwich	...ein Sandwich in zehnd-vich
...two sandwiches	...zwei Sandwiches tsvī zehnd-vich-eh

For takeout.	Zum Mitnehmen. tsoom mit-nay-mehn
Can you please slice it?	Bitte schneiden? bit-teh shnī-dehn
Does this need to be cooked?	Muss man das kochen? moos mahn dahs kohkh-ehn
May I use the microwave?	Darf ich die Mikrowelle benutzen? darf ikh dee mee-kroh-vehl-eh beh-noot-sehn
May I borrow a...?	Darf ich ein... leihen? darf ikh īn... lī-ehn
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie ein...? hah-behn zee īn
Where can I buy / find a...?	Wo kann ich einen... kaufen / finden? voh kahn ikh ī-nehn... kow-fehn / fin-dehn
...corkscrew	...Korkenzieher kor-kehnt-see-hehr
...can opener	...Dosenöffner doh-zehn-urf-nehr
...bottle opener	...Flaschenöffner flahsh-ehn-urf-nehr
Is there a park nearby?	Gibt es einen Park in der Nähe? gibt ehs ī-nehn park in dehr nay-eh
Where is a good place to picnic?	Wo kann man gut picknicken? voh kahn mahn goot "picnic"-ehn
Is picnicking allowed here?	Darf man hier picknicken? darf mahn heer "picnic"-ehn

To weigh and price your produce at the grocery store, put it on the scale, push the photo or number (keyed to the bin it came from), and then stick your sticker on the food.

To borrow a shopping cart (**Einkaufswagen**), put a coin into a lock to release one. When you return the cart, your coin pops out again.

If you want a sturdy plastic bag (**Tüte**), you'll be charged a small amount. You're expected to bag your own groceries; locals

put them back into the basket or cart, then take them over to the *Packtisch* (packing table) to load them up.

Produce Markets

It's considered rude for customers to touch produce; instead, tell the clerk what you want. Pointing and gesturing go a long way. Pay careful attention, as the unit of measure can differ. It could be per kilo (listed as *pro kg* or *pro Kilo*—a little over 2 pounds), per half-kilo (either *pro ½ kg* or *pro 500 g*), per quarter kilo (*pro ¼ kg*—about a half-pound), or per 100 grams (*pro 100 g*). Some items are priced by the *dag*—that's decigram, or 10 grams (*10 dag* = 100 grams = about a quarter-pound). You'll also see items priced by the *Stück* (piece), *Bund* (bunch), *Behälter* (container), or *Topf* (pot—for plants).

kilo	Kilo kee-loh
½ kilo	halbes Kilo hahl-behs kee-loh
¼ kilo	viertel Kilo feer-tehl kee-loh
100 grams	hundert Gramm hoon-dehrt grahm
that	das dahs
this much	so viel zoh feel
more / less	mehr / weniger mehr / vay-nig-ehr
too much	zu viel tsoo feel
enough	genug geh-noog
piece	Stück shtewk
one / two	ein / zwei in / tsvī
bunch (handful)	Bund boont

bunch (a lot)

viel **feel**

container

Behälter **beh-hehl-tehr**

Menu Decoder

Menu Categories

Small Words

German / English Menu Decoder

English / German Menu Decoder

This handy German-English decoder (followed by an English-German decoder) won't list every word on the menu, but it'll get you **Bratwurst** (pork sausage) instead of **Blutwurst** (blood sausage).

Menu Categories

When you pick up a menu, you'll likely see these categories of offerings.

Frühstück	Breakfast
Mittagessen	Lunch
Abendessen	Dinner
Vorspeise	Appetizers
Warm	Hot
Kalt	Cold
Sandwiche	Sandwiches

Salate	Salads
Suppen	Soups
Menü / Tagesmenü	Fixed-Price Meal / Fixed-Price Meal of the Day
Spezialitäten	Specialties
Gerichte	Dishes
Hauptgerichte	Main Dishes
Fleisch	Meat
Schweinefleisch	Pork
Geflügel	Poultry
Wild	Game
Fisch	Fish
Meeresfrüchte	Seafood
Beilagen	Side Dishes
Gemüse	Vegetables
Brot	Bread
Getränkete	Drink Menu
Weinkarte	Wine List
Nachspeise / Nachtisch	Dessert
Kinderspeisekarte	Children's Menu
Unser	"Our"
Auswahl an	Selection of

And for the fine print:

Eintritt	Cover charge
Bedienung (nicht) inklusive	Service (not) included

Steuern inklusive

Tax included

Small Words

aus dem

from the

dazu

served with

in

in

mit

with

nach ____-er Art

in the style of

ohne

without

von

from / of

German / English Menu Decoder

English / German Menu Decoder

A	B	C	D
E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L
M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T
V	W	Y	Z

There are many dialects within Germany (and Austria and Switzerland), and each region is proud of its own words, so you might find menus employing local terms for some of these items. While charming to Germans, it can render this menu decoder less helpful.

Be prepared for “Lego” words. You might have to split the menu item into its respective parts to figure out its meaning. For example:

Rahmgurkensalat = **Rahm** (cream) + **gurke** (cucumber) + **salat** (salad) = Cucumber salad with cream dressing

Kalbsleberscheiben = **Kalbs** (veal) + **leber** (liver) + **scheiben** (slices) = Slices of veal liver

If a particular term is used only in one geographical region—or if a specialty is likely to be found only in one place—I’ve noted that place in parentheses. For example, most Germans and Swiss call potatoes *Kartoffeln*, but Austrians call them *Erdäpfel*.

A

Aal eel

Abendessen dinner

abgebräunt browned

abgehangen aged (meat)

abgelöscht deglazed

Achtel eighth-liter (wine)

Ahle Wurst salami-like sausage

Ahorn maple

Allgäuer Bergkäse hard, mild cheese with holes

Almdudler Austrian ginger ale

Alsterwasser shandy (lager with lemon soda)

Altbier smooth, balanced amber beer

Altenburger soft, mild goat cheese

Amerikaner flat, round, glazed doughnut

Ananas pineapple

Anis anise

Apfel apple

Apfelmus applesauce

Apfelsaft apple juice

Apfelsine orange (Aus.)

Apfelsosse applesauce

Apfelstrudel apples and raisins in puff pastry

Apfelwein hard cider (Frankfurt)

Appenzeller sharp, hard Swiss cheese

Appenzeller Alpenbitter digestif made from flower and roots
(Switz.)

Aprikose apricot

Artischocke artichoke

Aubergine eggplant

Aufschnitt cold cuts

Aufstrich spread

ausgereift ripe; mature

Auslese sweet white wine made from perfectly ripe grapes

Austernpilz oyster mushroom

B

Bachsaibling char (fish)

Backe cheek

Backhühner roasted chicken

Backpflaume prune

Banane banana

Bandnudel tagliatelle

Bärenfang / Bärenjäger honey-flavored liqueur

Bärlauch “bear’s” (wild) garlic

Barsch bass

Basilikum basil

Basmati-Reis basmati rice

Bauch belly

Bauern farmer-style (from the garden)

Bauernsalat Greek salad (sometimes with sausage)

Bauernsuppe cabbage and sausage soup

Becher small glass

Beere berry

Beerenauslese sweet dessert wine made from overripe grapes

beidseitig “on both sides” (i.e., over-easy eggs)

Beilagen side dishes

Bein shin

Beinwurst sausage made of smoked pork, herbs, and wine

Bergkäse mountain cheese

Berliner / Berliner Ballen jelly doughnut

Berliner Weisse (mit Schuss) Berlin’s fizzy, slightly sour wheat beer (with a shot of syrup)

(auf einem) Bett aus (served) on a bed of

Beutelwurst sausage of congealed blood

Bier beer

bio / biologisch organic

Birne pear

Biskuit sponge cake

bitter bitter

blanchiert blanched

Blatt leaf

blättrig leafy

Blaubeere blueberry

Blauburger velvety red wine (Aus.)

Blauburgunder pinot noir

Blauer Portugieser mild, light, tart red wine (Aus.)

Blaifränkisch medium to full-bodied tannic red wine (Aus.)

Blumenkohl cauliflower

Blunzen sausage of congealed blood

blutig very rare meat (“bloody”)

Blutwurst sausage of congealed blood

Bock / Bockbier hoppy, bittersweet amber beer (Bav.)

Bockwurst thick pork-and-veal sausage

Bohne bean

Bohne, grüne green bean

Bohnensalat bean salad
Bohnensuppe bean soup
Bosna spicy sausage with onions and sometimes curry (Aus.)
Brat / Braten grilled or roasted
Bratenfett gelatinous fat drippings
Brathähnchen roast chicken
Brathering fried, marinated herring
Bratkartoffeln roasted or grilled potatoes
Bratfett gelatinous fat drippings
Bratwurst grilled sausage (generic term)
Brauner espresso with a little milk (Vienna)
brauner Reis brown rice
Braunschweiger smoky liver sausage
Bregenwurst brain sausage (now rarely made with brain)
Brezel / Brez'n big pretzel (Bav.)
Brille palmier pastry (“eyeglasses”)
Brokkoli broccoli
Brombeere blackberry
Brösel crumbs
Brot bread
Brötchen roll
Brotkorb bread basket

Brotzeit light snack served cold; usually a platter of cold cuts and cheeses

Brühe broth

Brühwurst boiled or steamed sausage (generic term)

Brunnenkress watercress

Brust breast

Bruststück brisket

Buchtel yeasty sweet roll filled with jam (Aus.)

Buchweizen buckwheat

Buletten meatballs (Berlin)

Bündner Gerstensuppe creamy barley and vegetable soup (Switz.)

Bündnerfleisch air-cured beef

bunter (Salat) mixed or “multicolored” (salad)

Burenwurst kielbasa-like pork sausage

Butterhörnchen croissant

Butternuss-Kürbis butternut squash

C

Camembert pungent cow cheese, often deep-fried

Cayennepfeffer cayenne pepper

Cervelat butterflied and grilled sausage (Switz.)

Cervelat Salat Cervelat sausage with onions, cheese, and dressing

Champignon mushroom

Chasselas full, fruity, dry white wine (Switz.)

Chicoree curly endive

chinesisch Chinese

Churer Fleischorte meat pie (Switz.)

Colaweizen wheat beer and cola

Cremeschnitte Napoleon pastry

Currywurst grilled sausage with curry sauce

D

Dampfnudel steamed roll

Darm sausage casing

Datschi fruit-topped cake

Dattel date

dazu served with

Debreziner spicy sausage (Aus.)

Diesel lager and cola

Dill dill

Dole light-bodied red wine blend (Switz.)

Döner Dürüm Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

Döner Kebab Turkish-style rotisserie meat in pita bread

Döner Teller Turkish-style rotisserie meat on a plate

Dornfelder velvety, often oaky red wine

Dorsch cod

Drei im Weggla / Drei im Weckle three Nürnberger sausages in a bun

Dreierlei three kinds of...

Dreikornbrot three-grain bread

Dresdner Eierschecke eggy cheesecake (Dresden)

Duftreis jasmine rice

Dukaten medallions (meat)

dunkel dark

Dünnele Germanic “white” pizza

durch / durchgebraten cooked through (well-done)

Dürüm Kebab Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

Dutzend dozen

E

Ebbelwoi hard cider (Frankfurt)

Edelpilzkäse mild blue cheese

Ei / Eier egg / eggs

Eierkuchen crêpe-like pancake

Eierlikör eggnog-like liqueur

Eiernockerl see Spätzle (Aus.)

Eierschecke eggy cheesecake (Dresden)

Eierschwammerl chanterelle mushroom (Bav. and Aus.)

Eigelb egg yolk

ingelegt pickled; potted (as in potted meat)

einheimisch local

einseitig “on one side” (i.e., eggs sunny side up)

Einspänner coffee with lots of whipped cream (Vienna)

Eintopf stew

Eis ice; ice cream

Eisbecher ice-cream sundae

Eisbier / Eisbock high-alcohol “ice” lager

Eischwerkuchen pound cake

Eiskaffee coffee with vanilla ice cream (Vienna)

Eiskremwaffel ice-cream cone

Eistee iced tea

Eiswein ultra-sweet white dessert wine

Eiswürfeln ice cubes

Eiweiss egg white

Emmentaler hard, mild Swiss cheese

Endive endive

entbeint deboned; boneless

Ente duck

entrahmt skimmed

Erbse pea

Erbsensuppe split pea soup

Erdapfel potato (Aus.)

Erdäpfelpüree mashed potatoes (Aus.)

Erdbeere strawberry

Erdnuss peanut

erster Gang first course

Eskariol escarole

Essen food; meal

Essig vinegar

Essiggurke pickle

Estragon tarragon

Export strong pale lager (beer)

F

Falafel deep-fried chickpea croquettes

Faschierte ground meat (Aus.)

Faschierte Laibchen large meatballs (Aus.)

(vom) Fass on tap (beer)

Fassbutter churned butter

Feierabend happy hour

Feige fig

fein smooth (texture)

Feingebäck / Feine Backwaren pastry

Feinkostgeschäft delicatessen

Feldsalat lamb's lettuce (mâche)

Fenchel fennel

Fendant tart white wine (Switz.)

Festbier seasonal, dark "Christmas" beer

Fett fat

Fiaker black coffee with kirsch liqueur or rum (Vienna)

Filet Mignon tenderloin

Fisch fish

Fisole green bean (Aus.)

Fladenbrot dense flatbread

Flädle(suppe) soup with strips of savory crêpes

Flammkuchen Germanic "white" pizza

Flanke flank

Flasche bottle

Fleckerl flat egg noodles (Aus.)

Fleisch meat; flesh

Fleischlaberl minced meat patties (Aus.)

Fleischpfanzerl meatballs (Bav.)

Fleischsalat salad of cold cuts, onions, oil, and vinegar

Fleischtorte meat pie

Florentiner crispy round cookie

Forelle trout

Frankfurter hot dog

Franziskaner espresso with a little whipped cream (Vienna)

französisch French

Freilandeier(er) free-range egg(s)

Freilandhaltung free-range

Freilandhuhn free-range chicken

Frikadelle large meatball (like a hamburger)

Frikassee fricassee

frisch fresh

frischgepresst freshly squeezed

Frischkäse soft curd cheese with herbs

Frittaten strips of pancake

frittiert deep-fried

Frucht fruit

Früchtebecher fruit cup

fruchtig fruity (wine)

Fruchtsaft fruit juice

Frühstück breakfast

G

Gämse goat-like antelope

Gang course

Gans goose

ganz gar / ganz durch very well-done (meat)

gar well done (meat)

Garnele prawn

Garnierung garnish

garnitur garnished

Gas carbonation

gealtert aged (cheese)

Gebäck pastry

gebackene baked

gebeizte marinated (“stained”)

gebraten browned

Gedärme intestines

gedünstet steamed; stewed

Geflügel poultry

gefüllt stuffed

gegrillt grilled

gehackt minced; chopped

gekocht cooked; boiled

Gelbwurst pork and veal sausage, eaten cold (“yellow sausage”)

gemästet fattened

gemischt mixed

gemischter Salat mixed salad

Gemüse vegetables

Gemüseplatte / Gemüseteller vegetable platter

Gemüsesuppe vegetable soup

gepökelt salt cured

Gequellde boiled and peeled potatoes

geräuchert smoked; cured

gereift aged (cheese)

Gericht dish (entrée)

geriebene grated; ground

Germknödel sourdough dumpling

geröstet roasted

geröstete Knödel roasted dumpling

geschält peeled

geschmolzen melted

geschmort braised

Geschnetzeltes meat slivers in a rich sauce with noodles or Rösti

gesottene boiled

Gespritzter spritzer (Aus.)

Getränke beverages

Getränkekarte drinks menu

Gewürztraminer aromatic, intense, “spicy” white wine

Gipfel croissant (“summit”)

Glas glass

glasiert glazed; coated

Glühwein hot spiced wine

Gluten wheat gluten

glutenfrei gluten-free

Gose acidic light wheat beer (Leipzig)

Granatapfel pomegranate

Gratin au gratin (topped with browned cheese)

Graubrot mixed wheat and rye bread

Grauburgunder pinot gris

Griess semolina (grain)

Griessklösschen / Griessnockerl (Aus.) semolina dumpling

Grillkohle charcoal

Grillteller mixed grill

grob chunky

gross big

Gröstl hash (Aus.)

grün green

grüne Bohne green bean

Grüne Grütze gooseberry fruit pudding

Grüne Sosse green sauce of seven herbs (Frankfurt)

grüner Salat green salad

Grüner Silvaner acidic, fruity white wine

grüner Spargel green asparagus

Grüner Veltliner dry, fruity, light white wine (Aus.)

Grünkohl kale

Grützwurst smoked sausage made of meat, offal, blood, and whole grains (eaten raw or pan-fried)

Gruyère strong-flavored Swiss cheese

Gulasch(suppe) spicy meat stew (goulash) or soup

Gurke cucumber

Gurkensalat cucumbers in vinegar

Gutedel full, fruity, dry white wine (Switz.)

Gutsabfüllung estate bottled (wine)

H

Hackfleisch minced meat

Hähnchen chicken

halb half

halbgar medium (meat)

halbsüss semi-sweet, medium (wine)

halbtrocken semi-dry (wine)

Hals neck

Hammelfleisch mutton

Handkäse (mit Musik) aged, ricotta-like cheese (served with onions and vinegar)

hartgekocht hard-boiled

Hase rabbit

Haselnuss hazelnut

Hasenpfeffer spicy rabbit stew

Hauptspeise main course

Haus house

Hausfrauen Art “housewife”-style, often with apples, onions, and sour cream

hausgemacht homemade

Haut skin

Haxe / Hax'n knuckle

Hecht pike

Hefe yeast

Hefeweizen cloudy, yeasty wheat beer

Heidelbeere bilberry

Heilbutt halibut

heimisch domestic; local

heiss hot

heisse Schokolade hot chocolate

helles light (beer)

Hend'l roasted chicken

Hering herring

Herrgöttli fifth-liter (Switz.)

herzhaft savory

Herzmuschel cockle

heurig new; this year's (wine)

Heuriger young, often tart "new" wine; also a wine bar with food (Aus.)

Himbeere raspberry

Himbeersoda raspberry soda

Hirn brain

Hirnwurst pork and veal sausage, eaten cold

Hirsch deer

Hochzeitssuppe "wedding soup" of thin broth, meatballs, and noodles

Hoden testicle

Hofente crispy duck

Holunder gespritzt elderberry soda

Honig honey

Hörnchen croissant ("little horn")

Hufe hoof

Hüft hip

Hühnerbrühe chicken broth

Hummer lobster

I

importiert imported

Ingwer ginger

inklusive included

Innereien organs (innards)

italienisch Italian

J

Jagdwurst smoky, baloney-like “hunter’s sausage”

Jäger hunter-style (with mushrooms and gravy)

Jägermeister anise and herb digestif

Jägertee tea with brandy and rum

Jakobsmuschel scallop

Jasmin-Reis jasmine rice

Joghurt yogurt

Johannisbeere currant

Johannisbeere, rote red currant

Johannisbeere, schwarze black currant

Jungtaube squab (young pigeon)

K

Kaffee coffee

Kaffee Verkehrt espresso with lots of milk (Vienna)

Kaiserschmarren shredded pancakes with raisins, powdered sugar, and cinnamon

Kakao cocoa

Kalbfleisch veal

Kalbsbries calf sweetbreads (innards)

kalt cold

Kaltschale chilled soup

Kaninchen rabbit

Kännchen small pot of tea

Kaper caper

Kapuziner strong coffee with a dollop of sweetened cream (Vienna)

Karaffe carafe

Kardamom cardamom

Karfiol cauliflower (Aus.)

Karotte carrot

Karpfen carp

Karte menu

Kartoffel potato

Kartoffelbrei mashed potatoes

Kartoffelkäse spread of mashed potatoes, onion, and sour cream

Kartoffelknödel potato dumpling

Kartoffelpuffer potato pancake

Kartoffelpüree mashed potatoes

Kartoffelsalat potato salad

Kartoffelstock mashed potatoes (S. Germ. and Switz.)

Käse cheese

Käse Fondue melted Swiss cheeses eaten with cubes of bread

Käsebrot cheese with bread

Käsekrainer sausage with melted cheese inside (Aus.)

Käseplatte / Käseteller cheese platter

Käsespätzle / Kasnocken (Aus.) Spätzle (short egg noodles) with cheese

Kasserole casserole

Kassler salted, slightly smoked pork

Kastanie chestnut

Keks cookie

Kellerbier unfiltered lager

Kern seed; nut

kernlos seedless

Kernöl vegetable oil

Keule drumstick

Kinderteller children's portion

Kirsche cherry

Kirschtomate cherry tomato

klein small

Kleingebäck pastry; sweet roll

Kleinigkeit snack

Klopse meatballs (large)

Klöße big, puffy potato dumpling

Knackwurst / Knockwurst stubby, garlicky sausage

Knipp sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

Knoblauch garlic

Knoblauchzehe garlic clove

Knödel dumpling

Knöpfle see Spätzle

knusprig crispy

Knusprig chip

koch- cooked

Kochschinken cooked ham

Kochwurst sausage made of precooked ingredients (steamed before eating)

koffeinfrei decaffeinated

Kohl cabbage

Kohlensäure carbonation

(ohne) Kohlensäure (without) carbonation

Kohlroulade stuffed cabbage leaves

Kohlspresse Brussels sprout (Aus.)

Kohlwurst lung sausage

Kokosnuss coconut

Kölsch pale, mild, highly fermented beer (Köln)

Konfitüre jam

Königsberger Klopse meatball with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (E. Germ.)

Konserve preserve (n)

Kopenhagner danish

Kopf head

Kopfsalat lettuce

Koriander cilantro (coriander)

Korkenzieher corkscrew

Kornspitz whole-meal bread roll

koscher kosher

Kotelett cutlet; chop

Krabbe crab

kräftig strong

Krakauer Polish sausage, usually eaten cold

Krapfen jelly doughnut (Bav.)

Kraut sauerkraut

Kräuter herbs

Kräutertee herbal tea

Krautsalat cold sauerkraut

Krefelder lager and cola

Kren horseradish (Aus.)

Kreuzkümmel cumin

Kristallweizen clear, filtered, yeast-free wheat beer

Krügerl half-liter (Aus.)

Krümel crumb

Kruste crust

Küche food (“cooking”)

Kugel scoop (ice cream)

Kukuruz corn (Aus.)

Kümmel caraway

Kümmelbraten crispy roast pork with caraway

Kürbis squash

Kutteln tripe

L

Labskaus mushy mix of salted meat, potatoes, often beets, and sometimes herring

Lachs salmon

Lahmacun Turkish-style flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce

Laktose lactose

Lamm lamb

Lammbries lamb sweetbreads (innards)

Lammrücken back of lamb

Landjäger skinny, spicy salami

Languste crayfish

Lauch leek

Lauchzwiebel green onion

Laugen pretzel

lauwarm lukewarm

Lavendel lavender

Leber liver

Leberkäse meatloaf made of pork, beef, and sometimes liver

Leberknödel liver dumpling

Leberknödelsuppe liver dumpling soup

Leberwurst soft, spreadable liver sausage

Lebkuchen gingerbread

leicht light

Leipziger Gose acidic light wheat beer (Leipzig)

Leiterchen spareribs

Lemburger medium to full-bodied tannic red wine (Aus.)

Lende loin

Lendenfilet sirloin

Lendenstück tenderloin of T-bone

Lese vintage (wine)

Liebfraumilch semi-sweet white wine

lieblich sweet (wine)

Limabohne lima bean

Limburger strong-smelling, soft cheese with herbs

Limonade clear soda or lemonade

Linse lentil

Linsen mit Spätzle Spätzle (short egg noodles) with lentils

Linzertorte almond cake with raspberry

Liptauer spicy cheese spread (Aus.)

Lorbeer bay (seasoning)

Lorbeer-Blatt bay leaf

Lunge lung

Lungenbraten tenderloin (Aus.)

Lungwurst lung sausage

Lyoner thick, short hot dog

M

Magen stomach

Mais corn

Majoran marjoram

Makrele mackerel

Malaga rum-raisin flavor

Malzbier non-alcoholic dark beer

Mandarine tangerine

Mandel almond

Mandelgipfel / Mandelhorn almond croissant

Mangold Swiss chard

Maracuja passion fruit

Maria Theresia coffee with orange liqueur (Vienna)

Marille apricot (Aus.)

mariniert marinated

Mark marrow

Markklösschen / Markknödel (Aus.) marrow dumpling

Marktpreis market price

Marmelade jelly; jam

Märzen(bier) light, malty Oktoberfest beer (Bav.)

Mass liter of beer

Matjesfilet raw herring in yogurt

Maul mouth (of an animal)

Maultaschen ravioli

Meeresfrüchte seafood

Meerrettich horseradish

Mehlprodukte wheat; gluten products

Mehrkorn(brot) multigrain (bread)

Melange espresso with foamed milk (Vienna)

Melanzani eggplant (Aus.)

Melasse molasses

Melone cantaloupe

Merlot del Ticino full-bodied red wine (Switz.)

Mettbrot raw ground pork spread on bread, often with raw onions

Mettwurst spreadable, cured and smoked sausage made from uncooked pork

Metzger(ei) butcher

Miesmuschel mussel

Mikrowelle microwave

Milch milk

Milchkaffee espresso or drip coffee with lots of hot milk

mild mild

Milzwurst / Milzstücken spleen sausage

Mineralwasser mineral water

Minze mint

Mittagessen lunch

Mohn poppy seed

Mohnkuchen poppy-seed cake

Mohr im Hemd chocolate pudding with chocolate sauce

Möhre carrot (Aus.)

Mokka straight, black espresso (Vienna)

Mönchsfisch monkfish

Müllerin (Art) breaded and fried, usually fish

Müller-Thurgau light and flowery white wine

-mus purée

Muschel clam

Muskatnuss nutmeg

Müsli granola cereal

N

nach _____-er Art in the style of _____

Nachspeise / Nachtisch dessert

Nacken neck

Nährbier barely alcoholic “near beer”

Naturschnitzel veal cutlet served with rice and sauce

Nelke clove

Niere / Nierchen kidney

Nizzasalat Niçoise salad (with tuna)

Nockerl, Salzburger fluffy, baked pudding / flan

Nudel noodle

Nudelsalat pasta salad

Nürnberger short, spicy grilled sausage (Bav.)

Nüsse nuts

Nussgipfel nut croissant

Nusstorte rich walnut cake (Switz.)

O

Obatzda paprika cheese spread

Obers cream (Aus.)

Obst fruit

Obstler fruit brandy

Obstsalat fruit salad

Ochse / Ochsenfleisch oxen meat

Ochsenfetzen shredded oxen meat

Ochsenmaulsalat “ox mouth salad” with vinegar, onion, and herbs

Ochsenchwanz oxtail

Ochsenchwanzsuppe oxtail soup

Ofen oven

ofenfrisch oven-fresh

ofengebacken oven-baked

Ofenkartoffel baked potato

Öl oil

Oliv olive

Oliviersalat Russian salad (potatoes, eggs, vegetables, mayo)

Omelett omelet

Orangensaft orange juice

Oregano oregano

P

Palatschinke crêpe (Aus.)

Pampelmuse grapefruit

Panaché shandy (lager with lemon soda)

paniert breaded

Papaya papaya

Paprika bell pepper; paprika

Paradeiser tomato (Aus.)

Pellkartoffeln boiled and peeled potatoes

Pergament parchment

Perlhühner guinea fowl

Persimone persimmon

Petersilie parsley

Pfälzer see Lyoner

pfannengebraten sautéed

Pfannkuchen pancake; jelly doughnut (Berlin)

Pfeffer pepper

Pfefferkuchen gingerbread

Pfefferminz peppermint

Pfiff fifth-liter (Aus.)

Pfirsich peach

Pflaume plum

Pflümli plum Schnapps

Pichelsteiner meat and vegetable stew

pikant spicy (hot)

Pilsener / Pils light, hoppy beer

Pilz mushroom

Pinienkern pine nut

Pinkel sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

pinot blanc semi-dry white wine with a fruity nose (Aus.)

Pistazie pistachio

Pizokel cheesy flour dumpling (Switz.)

Platte platter

pochiert poached

Pökelfleisch salt-cured meat

Pommes (frites) French fries

Portugieser mild, light, tart red wine (Aus.)

Preiselbeere cranberry

Presswurst (also Presssack / Presskopf) headcheese—bits of organ meat in congealed fat or blood

Prinzregententorte chocolate layer sponge cake (Bav.)

Pulverkaffee instant coffee

Pute turkey

Q

Quark sweet curd cheese

Quarkkälchen small pancakes made of sweet curd cheese and mashed potatoes

Quitte quince

R

Raclette Swiss cheese melted over vegetables (Switz.)

Radiesch radish

Radler shandy (lager with lemon soda)

Ragout stew

Rahm cream

Rahmsauce / Rahmsosse cream sauce

Ratsherrentopf roasted meat and potato stew

Rauchbier dark, “smoky” beer (Bamberg)

Rauchfleisch / Räucherfleisch smoke-cured meat

Rauchzepferl smoky sausage (Munich)

Rauke arugula

Rebe vine

Rebhuhn partridge

Regensburger see Lyoner

Reh deer

Rehpfeffer deer stew (Aus. and Switz.)

Reibekuchen / Reiberdatschi (Bav.) potato pancake

rein pure

Riesen- giant

Riesling fruity, fragrant, elegant white wine

Rind beef

Rinderbraten roast beef

Rinderbrühe beef broth

Rinderlende beef loin

Rinderroulade braised beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles

Rinderschmorbraten pot roast

Rindfleisch beef

Rippe rib

Rivella Swiss soft drink that tastes like chewable vitamins

Roastbeef roast beef

Rogen roe (fish eggs)

Roggen rye

Roggenbier dark-colored rye wheat beer

Roggenmischbrot rye bread

roh raw

Rohkost crudités

Rohrnodel raisin-filled sweet dumpling (Bav. and Aus.)

Rohschinken cured ham

Rotkohl red cabbage

Rollmops pickled herring wrapped around a pickle

Romadur fragrant, soft cow cheese

Römersalat Romaine lettuce

Rosenkohl Brussels sprouts

Rosine raisin

Rosmarin rosemary

Rostbrätel marinated and grilled pork neck

Rostbratwurst grilled sausage (generic term)

Rösti hash browns (Switz.)

rot rare (meat)

Rotbarbe red mullet

rote Bete beet

rote Grütze raspberry and currant pudding

rote Johannisbeere red currant

rote Rübe beet

Rotwein red wine

Rotweiss with ketchup and mayonnaise (Wurst)

Rotwurst sausage of congealed blood

Roulade braised beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles

Royal danish

Rücken back

Rucola arugula (rocket)

Rühreier scrambled eggs

Russ (also Russe / Russ'n) wheat beer and lemon soda

S

Sacher-Torte decadent chocolate layer cake (Vienna)

Safran saffron

saftig juicy

Sahne cream

Sahnemeerrettich horseradish cream

Saibling char (fish)

Salat salad

Salatsosse salad dressing

Salatteller plate of various salads

Salbei sage

Salz salt

Salzburger Nockerl fluffy, baked pudding / flan

Salzkartoffeln potatoes boiled in salty water

sättigend filling

Saubohne fava bean

Sauce sauce

Sauerampfer sorrel

Sauerbraten marinated roast beef

Sauerkirsche sour cherry

Sauerrahm sour cream

Sauerteig sourdough

Saumagen “sow’s stomach” stuffed with meat, vegetables, and spices

Saure Zipfel Bratwurst cooked in vinegar and onions

Schaf sheep

Schale shell

Schale Gold espresso with a little cream (Vienna)

Schälen peelings from a plant

Schalentiere shellfish

Schalotte shallot

scharf spicy (hot)

Schäufele oven-roasted pork shoulder with gravy

Schaum foam

Scheibe slice

(in) Scheiben geschnitten sliced

Schenkel thigh

Schinken ham

Schinkenfleckerl ham, egg noodle, and cheese casserole

Schinkenspeck prosciutto

Schlachtplatte / Schlachtschüssel blood sausage, Leberwurst, and other meat over hot sauerkraut (“butcher’s plate”)

Schlagsahne whipped cream

Schlagobers heavy cream; whipped cream (Aus.)

Schlegel drumstick

Schlögel leg (Aus.)

Schlesisches Himmelreich pork roast, ham, dumplings, and stewed fruit in a white sauce (“Silesian Heaven”—Silesia)

Schlutzkrapfen ravioli

Schmalz lard

Schmalzbrot bread smeared with lard

Schmand sour cream

Schmankerl specialty

Schmaus feast of simple grub

schmelz- melted

Schmutziges lager and cola (“dirty”)

Schnauze snout

Schnecken “snail”-shaped pastry roll

Schneeball pie crusts crumpled into a ball (Rothenburg)

schnitt cut; julienne

Schnittlauch chive

Schnittlauchbrot bread with cream cheese and diced chives

Schnitzel thinly sliced pork or veal

Schokolade chocolate

Scholle whitefish

Schoppe hard cider (Frankfurt)

Schorle spritzer; wine cooler

Schulter shoulder

Schupfnudeln thick, finger-sized potato noodles

Schwammerl large mushroom (Bav. and Aus.)

Schwarzbier very dark (“black”), chocolaty lager

Schwarzbrot dark rye bread

schwarze Johannisbeere black currant

Schwarzer straight, black espresso (Vienna)

Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte Black Forest cake—chocolate, cherries, and cream

Schwarzwurst sausage of congealed blood

Schweinebraten roasted pork with gravy

Schweinefleisch pork

Schweinenacken pork neck

Schweinerollbraten roasted pork belly

Schweinerüssel pork snout

Schweinshaxe / Schweinshax’n pork knuckle

Schweinswurst pork sausage (generic term)

Schweizer Käse Swiss cheese

Schweizer Wurstsalat chopped-up sausage with onions and Swiss cheese in oil and vinegar

Schwenker grilled on an open fire

Seeanemone anemone

Seebarsch sea bass

Seehecht hake

Seeteufel monkfish

Seezunge sole (fish)

Seidel third-liter (Aus., beer)

Sekt sparkling wine

Semmel roll (Bav. and Aus.)

Semmelknödel bread dumpling

Senf mustard

Serbische Bohnensuppe bean soup (Aus.)

Silvaner acidic, fruity white wine

Sonnenblume sunflower

Sonnenblumenkerne sunflower seeds

Sorbet sherbet

Sosse sauce

Sossklopse meatballs with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (E. Germ.)

Späne shavings

Spanferkel roast suckling pig

Spargel (grüner / weisser) asparagus (green / white); “Spargel” alone is usually white

Spätburgunder pinot noir

Spätlese “late harvest” wine (sweet)

Spätzle short egg noodles

Speck fatty bacon

Specklinsen lentils with bacon

Speckpfannkuchen large, savory crêpe with bacon

Speckwirsing heavy greens in bacon and cream sauce

Speisekarte menu

Spezial strong pale lager (beer)

Spezialität / Schmankerl (Aus.) specialty

Spiegeleier fried eggs

Spiess / Spie skewer

Spinat spinach

Spitze tip; point

Sprudel carbonation (bubbly water)

(ohne) Sprudel without carbonation (still water)

sprudelnd sparkling

St. Saphorin lovely, fruity white wine (Switz.)

Stange third-liter (beer)

Stangenspargel stem of asparagus

Starkbier “strong beer” (usually Bockbier)

Steckerlfisch entire fish grilled on a stick

Steinbutt turbot

Stelze knuckle (Aus.)

Stint smelt

Stippgrütze sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

Stollen sweet Christmas bread

Stolzer Heinrich grilled sausage in beer sauce (Berlin)

Strauch bush; vine

Strauchtomaten vine-ripened tomatoes

Streichwurst meat spread

Streifen strips

Streuselkuchen coffee cake squares

Stück piece

Sülze aspic (jellied meat stock)

Suppe soup

Surhaxe roasted marinated pork knuckle

süß sweet

Süßwaren sweets (usually pastry)

T

Tablett tray

Tafelspitz broth-boiled beef with apples and horseradish

Tafelwasser mineral water (“table water”)

Tafelwein table wine

Tagesgericht special of the day

Tageskarte menu of the day

Tagesmenü fixed-price meal of the day

Tasse cup

Tee tea

Teewurst air-dried sausage

Teilchen sweet roll

Teller plate

Teufelsalat “devil’s salad” with beef, mayo, tabasco, and tomato

Thunfisch tuna

Thüringer long, skinny, peppery grilled sausage

Thüringer Rotwurst blood-sausage variation of Thüringer

Thymian thyme

Tilapia tilapia

Tilsiter mild, tangy, firm cheese

Tiroler Bauernschmaus various meats with sauerkraut, potatoes, and dumplings

Tirolerwurst sliced smoked sausage (Aus.)

Tomate tomato

Topfen sweet cheese curds (Aus.)

Topfenstrudel puff pastry filled with sweet cheese and raisins (Aus.)

Törtchen tart

Torte cake

Traube grape

Traubenblatt grape leaf

Traubensaft grape juice

trocken dry (wine)

Trockenbeerenauslese exceptionally sweet wine made from grapes that have frozen and shriveled on the vine

Truthahn turkey

türkische Pizza flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce (“Turkish pizza”)

typisch local (“typical”)

überbacken scalloped (baked in layers); au gratin

V

Vanille vanilla

Vanillepudding custard

Veganer vegan

Vegetarier vegetarian

verbrannt burned

Verlängerter espresso with hot water (Vienna)

Vermicell chestnut mousse in noodle shape (Switz.)

Viertel quarter-liter (wine)

Vinaigrette vinaigrette

Vogersalat lamb’s lettuce (mâche) (Aus.)

Vollkornbrot dark bread, whole wheat

vollmundig full-bodied (wine)

Vorderviertel chuck

Vorspeise appetizers

W

Wachtel quail

Wachtelei(er) quail egg(s)

Waffel cone; waffle

wahlweise choice of

Waldbauernflade rustic flatbread

Waldviertler smoked sausage (Aus.)

Walnuss walnut

Wasser water

Wasserkresse watercress

Wassermelone watermelon

Weckle roll (S. Germ)

weich soft (cheese)

weichgekocht soft-boiled

Weichsel sour cherry (Aus.)

Weihnachtsbier seasonal, dark “Christmas” beer

Wein wine

Weinberg vineyard

Weinkarte wine list

Weinlese vintage (wine)
Weinprobe wine tasting
(vom) Weinstock from the vine
Weintraube grape (wine)
weiss white
Weissbier wheat beer
Weissbrot light bread
weisse Rübe turnip
weisser Spargel white asparagus
Weisswein white wine
Weisswurst boiled veal sausage
Weizen wheat
Weizenbier wheat beer
Wiener breaded and fried (“Viennese style”)
Wienerwurst / Wienerli see Frankfurter
Wiener Eiskaffee coffee with vanilla ice cream (Vienna)
Wiener Schnitzel breaded, panfried veal
wild wild
Wild / Wildfleisch game
Wildbret venison
Wildhuhn game hen
Wildschwein wild boar

Windbeutel cream puff

Wirsing Savoy cabbage

Wittling whiting (fish)

Wollwurst skinless, grilled Weisswurst

Würfel cube

Wurst sausage

Wurstsalat chopped-up sausage with onions in oil and vinegar

Wurzel root

Wurzelgemüse root vegetables

würzig spicy (flavorful)

Y

Yufka Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

Z

Zahnstocher toothpick

Zander pikeperch

zart tender; lightly

zerlassen melted

Ziege goat

Ziegenkäse goat cheese

Zimt cinnamon

Zipfel end; tip

Zitrone lemon

Zitrus citrus

Zucchini zucchini

Zucker sugar

Zuckergebäck pastry; sweet roll

zum Mitnehmen to go

Zunge tongue

Zweigelt light, spicy, floral red wine (Aus.)

Zwetschge plum

Zwetschgenknödel fried plum dumpling

Zwickelbier unfiltered lager

Zwiebel onion

Zwiebelbraten pot roast with onions

Zwiebelringen onion rings

Zwiebelwurst liver and onion sausage

English / German Menu Decoder

German / English Menu Decoder

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

V

W

Y

Z

A

aged gealtert, gereift (cheese); abgehangen (meat)

almond Mandel

anchovy Sardelle

anemone Seeanemone

anise Anis

appetizers Vorspeise

apple Apfel

apple juice Apfelsaft

applesauce Apfelmus

apricot Aprikose; Marille (Aus.)

artichoke Artischocke

arugula (rocket) Rucola; Rauke

asparagus Spargel

asparagus, green grüner Spargel

asparagus, white weisser Spargel (or just Spargel)

aspic (jellied meat stock) Sülze

au gratin (with browned cheese) Gratin

avocado Avocado

B

back Rücken

bacon Speck

baked gebacken

bakery Bäckerei

banana Banane

basil Basilikum

basmati rice Basmati-Reis

bass Barsch

bay (seasoning) Lorbeer

bay leaf Lorbeer-Blatt

bean Bohne

bean, green grüne Bohne; Fiole (Aus.)

bean salad Bohnensalat

bean soup Bohnensuppe

bed (on a bed of) Bett (auf einem Bett aus)

beef Rind; Rindfleisch

beef, braised Sauerbraten

beef, roast Rinderbraten

beef broth Rinderbrühe

beef loin Rinderlende

beer Bier

dark dunkles Bier

light helles Bier

non-alcoholic dark Malzbier

wheat Weizenbier; Weissbier

beer on tap Bier vom Fass

beer with lemon soda Alsterwasser; Radler (Bav. and Aus.);
Panaché (Switz.)

beet rote Bete; rote Rübe

bell pepper Paprika

belly Bauch

berry Beere

beverages Getränke

big gross

bilberry Heidelbeere

bitter bitter

blackberry Brombeere

black currant schwarze Johannisbeere

blanched blanchiert

blood sausage Blutwurst

blueberry Blaubeere

boiled gesottene; gekocht

boneless entbeint

bottle Flasche

brain Hirn

braised geschmort

bread Brot

multigrain Mehrkornbrot

rye Roggenmischbrot; Schwarzbrot

three-grain Dreikornbrot

white Weissbrot

whole wheat Dunkelbrot; Vollkornbrot

bread dumpling Semmelknödel

breaded paniert

breakfast Frühstück

breast Brust

brisket Bruststück

broccoli Brokkoli

broth Brühe

browned abgebräunt

Brussels sprouts Rosenkohl; Kohlsprossen (Aus.)

buckwheat Buchweizen

burned verbrannt

butternut squash Butternuss-Kürbis

C

cabbage Kohl

cabbage, red Rotkohl

cabbage leaves, stuffed Kohlroulade

cake Torte

Black Forest Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte

chocolate layered Sacher-Torte

poppy-seed Mohnkuchen

cantaloupe Melone

caper Kaper

carafe Karaffe

caraway Kümmel

carbonation Gas; Kohlensäure; Sprudel

cardamom Kardamom

carp Karpfen

carrot Karotte; Möhre (Aus.)

casserole Kasserole

cauliflower Blumenkohl; Karfiol (Aus.)

cayenne Cayennepfeffer

chanterelle (mushroom) Schwammerl; Eierschwammerl (Bav. and Aus.)

char (fish) Saibling

charcoal Grillkohle

cheek Backe

cheese Käse

cheese platter Käseplatte; Käseteller

cheese with bread Käsebrod

cherry Kirsche

cherry tomato Kirschtomate

chestnut Kastanie

chicken Hähnchen

chicken, roast Brathähnchen

chicken broth Hühnerbrühe

children's portion Kinderteller

Chinese chinesisch

chip Knusprig

chive Schnittlauch
chocolate Schokolade
choice of Wahl
chop Kotelett
chopped gehackt
chuck Vorderviertel
cilantro (coriander) Koriander
cinnamon Zimt
citrus Zitrus
clam Muschel
clove Nelke
coated glasiert
cockle Herzmuschel
cocoa Kakao
coconut Kokosnuss
cod Dorsch
coffee Kaffee
decaffeinated koffeinfrei
instant Nescafé
with hot milk Milchkaffee
with ice cream (Vienna) (Wiener) Eiskaffee
cold kalt

cold cuts Aufschnitt

cone (ice cream) Waffel; Eiskremwaffel

cooked gekocht

cookie Keks

corkscrew Korkenzieher

corn Mais; Kukuruz (Aus.)

course, first erster Gang

course, main Hauptspeise

crab Krabbe

cranberry Preiselbeere

crayfish Languste

cream Sahne; Rahm; Obers (Aus.)

cream, whipped Schlagsahne; Schlagobers (Aus.)

cream puff Windbeutel

cream sauce Rahmsauce

crêpe Pfannkuchen; Palatschinken (Aus.)

crispy knusprig

croissant Croissant; Hörnchen

crudités Rohkost

crumbs Krümel; Brösel

crust Kruste

cube Würfel

cucumber Gurken

cumin Kreuzkümmel

cup Tasse

cured gepökelt (salt-cured); geräuchert (smoke-cured)

cured ham Rohschinken

cured meats Pökelfleisch (salt-cured); Rauchfleisch (smoke-cured)

custard Vanillepudding

cutlet Kotelett

D

dab (flatfish) Scholle

daily special Tagesgericht

danish Kopenhagner

dark dunkel

deep-fried frittiert

deer Reh; Hirsch

deboned entbeint

deglazed abgelöscht

dessert Nachspeise; Nachtisch

dill Dill

dinner Abendessen

dish (entrée) Gericht

domestic heimisch

doughnut, jelly Berliner; Krapfen (Bav.)

dozen dutzend

drinks (menu) Getränke(karte)

drumstick Schlegel; Keule

dry (wine) trocken

duck Ente

dumpling Knödel

bread Semmelknödel

liver Leberknödel

marrow Markknödel

potato Kartoffelknödel; Klösse

sourdough Germknödel

E

eel Aal

egg(s) Ei(er)

free-range Freiland Eier

fried Spiegeleier

over easy beidseitig

scrambled Rühreier

sunny side up Sunny Side; einseitig

egg noodle Spätzle; Eiernockerl (Aus.)

egg white Eiweiss

egg yolk Eigelb

eggplant Aubergine; Melanzani (Aus.)

endive / curly endive Endive / Chicoree

escarole Eskariol

F

fat Fett

fattened gemästet

fava bean Saubohne

fennel Fenchel

fig Feige

fillet Filet

filling sättigend

fish Fisch

flank Flanke

flavorful würzig

flesh Fleisch

foam Schaum

food Essen

free-range Freilandhaltung

free-range chicken Freilandhuhn

French französisch

French fries Pommes (frites)

fresh frisch

freshly squeezed frischgepresst

fricassee Frikassee

fried / deep-fried frittiert

from the vine vom Weinstock

fruit Obst; Frucht

fruit cup Früchtebecher

fruity (wine) fruchtig

full-bodied (wine) vollmundig

G

game Wild; Wildfleisch

game hen Wildhuhn

garlic Knoblauch

garlic, wild Bärlauch

garlic clove Knoblauchzehe

garnish Garnierung

garnished garnitur

giant Riesen-

ginger Ingwer

gingerbread Lebkuchen

glass Glas

glass, small Becher

glazed glasiert

gluten Gluten

gluten-free glutenfrei

goat Ziege

goat cheese Ziegenkäse

goose Gans

goulash Gulasch(-suppe)

granola cereal Müsli

grape Traube

grape, wine Weintraube

grape leaf Traubenblatt

grapefruit Pampelmuse

grated geriebene

green grün

green bean grüne Bohne; Fiole (Aus.)

green onion Lauchzwiebel

grilled gegrillt

guinea fowl Perlhühner

H

hake (whitefish) Seehecht

half halb

halibut Heilbutt

ham Schinken
ham, cooked Kochschinken
ham, cured Rohschinken
happy hour Feierabend
hard-boiled hartgekocht
hard cider Apfelwein
hash browns (Switz.) Rösti
hazelnut Haselnuss
head Kopf
headcheese Presswurst (also Presssack; Presskopf)
herbs Kräuter
herring Hering
herring filet Matjesfilet
homemade hausgemacht
honey Honig
hoof Hufe
horseradish Meerrettich; Kren (Aus.)
horseradish cream Sahnemeerrettich
hot (horseradish-spicy) scharf
hot (jalapeño-spicy) pikant
hot (temperature) heiss
hot chocolate heisse Schokolade

hot dog Frankfurter

house Haus

I

ice cream Eis

ice-cream cone Waffel; Eiskremwaffel

ice-cream sundae Eisbecher

ice cubes Eiswürfeln

imported importiert

intestines Gedärme

Italian italienisch

J

jam Konfitüre; Marmelade

jasmine rice Jasmin-Reis

jelly Marmelade

juice Saft

apple Apfelsaft

fruit Fruchtsaft

grape Traubensaft

orange Orangensaft

juicy saftig

K

kale Grünkohl

kidney Niere; Nierchen

knuckle Haxe; Stelze (Aus.)

kosher kosher

L

lactose Laktose

lamb Lamm

lard Schmalz

lavender Lavendel

leek Lauch

leg Bein; Schlägel (Aus.)

lemon Zitrone

“lemonade” (usually lemon soda) Limonade

lentil Linse

lettuce Kopfsalat

lettuce, lamb’s (mâche) Feldsalat; Vogerlsalat (Aus.)

lettuce, Romaine Römersalat

light leicht

light (beer) helles

lightly zart

lima bean Limabohne

liter Liter

of beer Mass

eighth- Achtel (wine)

quarter- Viertel (wine)

third- Stange ; Seidel (Aus., beer)

half- Halbes; Krügerl (Aus., beer)

liver Leber

liver dumpling Leberknödel

liverwurst Leberwurst

lobster Hummer

local einheimisch

loin Lende

lukewarm lauwarm

lunch Mittagessen

M

mackerel Makrele

mango Mango

maple Ahorn

marinated mariniert

marjoram Majoran

market price Marktpreis

marrow Mark

meat Fleisch

meat pie Fleischtorte

meat spread Streichwurst

meatballs Klopse; Fleischpfanzerl (Bav.); Buletten (Berlin)

meatballs (big, hamburger-like) Frikadelle

meatloaf Leberkäse

medallions (meat) Dukaten

medium (meat) halbgar

melted geschmolzen; zerlassen

menu Speisekarte

menu of the day Tageskarte

microwave Mikrowelle

milk Milch

minced gehackt

minced meat Hackfleisch

mineral water Mineralwasser

mint Minze

mixed gemischt

molasses Melasse

monkfish Mönchsfisch

mouth (of an animal) Maul

mullet, red Rotbarbe
multigrain Mehrkorn
mushroom Pilz; Champignon
mussel Miesmuschel
mustard Senf
mutton Hammel(fleisch)

N

neck Nacken
new / this year's (wine) heurig
noodle Nudel
nutmeg Muskatnuss
nuts Nüsse

O

oil Öl
oil, vegetable Kernöl
olive Oliv
omelet Omelett
on tap (beer) vom Fass
onion Zwiebel
onion, green Lauchzwiebel
onion rings Zwiebelringen

orange Orange
orange juice Orangensaft
oregano Oregano
organic bio
organs (innards) Innereien
oven-baked ofengebacken
over easy (eggs) beidseitig
oxtail Ochenschwanz
oyster mushroom Austernpilz

P

pancake Pfannkuchen
pancake, potato Reibekuchen; Reiberdatschi (Bav.)
papaya Papaya
paprika Paprika
parchment Pergament
parsley Petersilie
partridge Rebhuhn
passion fruit Maracuja
pasta Nudeln; Teigwaren (Switz.)
pasta salad Nudelsalat
pastry Gebäck
pea Erbse

peach Pfirsich
peanut Erdnuss
pear Birne
peeled geschält
pepper Pfeffer
peppermint Pfefferminz
persimmon Persimone
pickle Essiggurke
pickled eingelegt
piece / apiece Stück / pro Stück
pig Schwein
pig, suckling Spanferkel
pike Hecht
pikeperch Zander
pine nut Pinienkern
pineapple Ananas
pistachio Pistazie
plaice (whitefish) Scholle
plate Teller
platter Platte
plum Pflaume; Zwetschge
poached pochieren

poached pochierte

pomegranate Granatapfel

poppy seed Mohn

pork Schweinefleisch

pork knuckle Schweinshaxe; Schweinshax'n

pot roast Rinderschmorbraten

potato(es) Kartoffel(n); Erdapfel(n) (Aus.)

baked Obenkartoffel

dumpling Kartoffelknödel

mashed Kartoffelpüree; Kartoffelbrei; Kartoffelstock (S. Germ. and Switz.); Erdäpfelpüree (Aus.)

pancake Reibekuchen; Reiberdatschi (Bav.)

roasted Bratkartoffeln

potted (meat) eingelegt

poultry Geflügel

pound cake Eischwerkuchen

prawn Garnele

pretzel (big) Brezel; Brez'n (Bav. and Aus.); Laugen

prune Backpflaume

pure rein

purée Püree, -mus

Q

quail Wachtel

quince Quitte

R

rabbit Kaninchen; Hase

radish Radiesch

raisin Rosine

rare / very rare (meat) rot / blutig (“bloody”)

raspberry Himbeere

ravioli Maultaschen; Schlutzkrapfen

raw roh

red currant rote Johannisbeere

red mullet (fish) Rotbarbe

rib Rippe

rice Reis

basmati Basmati-Reis

brown brauner Reis

jasmine Jasmin-Reis

ripe (mature) ausgereift

roast / roasted Braten / geröstet

roast beef Rinderbraten; Roastbeef

rocket Rucola

roe (fish eggs) Rogen

roll Brötchen; Semmel (Bav. and Aus.); Weckle (S. Germ)

root Wurzel

root vegetables Wurzelgemüse

rosemary Rosmarin

rump steak Rumpsteak

rye Roggen

S

saffron Safran

sage Salbei

salad Salat

bean Bohnensalat

fruit Obstsalat

green grüner Salat

mixed gemischter Salat

pasta Nudelsalat

potato Kartoffelsalat

Russian (potatoes, eggs, vegetables, mayo) Oliviersalat

sausage Wurstsalat

salad dressing Salatsosse

salmon Lachs

salt Salz

sauce Sosse; Sauce

sauce, cream Rahmsauce

sauerkraut Kraut

sausage Wurst

blood Blutwurst

boiled Brühwurst

grilled Bratwurst

spread Streichwurst

veal Weisswurst

sausage salad Wurstsalat

sautéed pfannengebraten

savory herzhaft

scallop Jakobsmuschel

scalloped (baked in layers) überbacken

scoop (ice cream) Kugel

sea bass Seebarsch

seafood Meeresfrüchte

seed Kern

seedless kernlos

semi-dry (wine) halbtrocken

semolina (grain) Griess

shallot Schalotte

shandy Alsterwasser; Radler (Bav. and Aus.); Panaché (Switz.)

shavings Späne
shell Schale
shellfish Schalentiere
sherbet Sorbet
shin Bein
shoulder Schulter
sirloin Lendenfilet
skewer Spiess
skimmed entrahmt
skin Haut
slice Scheibe
sliced in Scheiben geschnitten
small klein
smelt Stint
smoked geräuchert
smooth (texture) fein
snack Brotzeit; Kleinigkeit
snout Schnauze
soft (cheese) weich
soft-boiled weichgekocht
sole (fish) Seezunge
sorrel Sauerampfer

soup Suppe
bean Bohnensuppe
cabbage and sausage Bauernsuppe
fish Fischsuppe
oxtail Ochschwanzsuppe
split pea Erbsensuppe
vegetable Gemüsesuppe
sour cherry Sauerkirsche; Weichsel (Aus.)
sour cream Sauerrahm; Schmand
sourdough Sauerteig
spareribs Spareribs
sparkling sprudelnd
sparkling wine Sekt
special of the day Tagesgericht
specialty Spezialität; Schmankerl (Aus.)
spicy (flavorful) würzig
spicy (horseradish-hot) scharf
spicy (jalapeño-hot) pikant
spinach Spinat
sponge cake Biskuit
spread Aufstrich
spritzer Schorle; Gespritzter (Aus.)

squab (young pigeon) Jungtaube
squash Kürbis
steamed gedünstet
stew Ragout; Eintopf
stewed gedünstet
stomach Magen
strawberry Erdbeere
strong käftig
stuffed gefüllt
sugar Zucker
sunflower Sonnenblume
sunflower seeds Sonnenblumenkerne
sunny side up (eggs) Sunny Side; einseitig
sweet süß
sweet (wine) süß; lieblich
sweet roll Kleingebäck; Zuckergebäck; Teilchen
sweetbreads (calf / lamb) Kalbsbries / Lammbries
Swiss Schweizer
Swiss chard Mangold

T

tagliatelle Bandnudel
tangerine Mandarine

tarragon Estragon

tart Törtchen

tea Tee

herbal Kräutertee

iced Eistee

with brandy and rum Jägertee

tender zart

tenderloin Filet Mignon; Lungenbraten (Aus.)

tenderloin of T-bone Lendenstück

testicle Hoden

thigh Schenkel

thyme Thymian

tilapia Tilapia

tip (point) Spitze

to go zum Mitnehmen

tomato Tomate; Paradeiser (Aus.)

tomato, cherry Kirschtomate

tomato, vine-ripened Strauchtomate

tongue Zunge

toothpick Zahnstocher

tripe Kutteln

trout Forelle

tuna Thunfisch

turbot Steinbutt

turkey Pute; Truthahn

turnip weiße Rübe

V

vanilla Vanille

veal Kalbfleisch

vegan Veganer

vegetable oil Kernöl

vegetable plate Gemüseplatte; Gemüseteller

vegetables Gemüse

vegetarian Vegetarier

venison Wildbret

Viennese Wiener

vinaigrette Vinaigrette

vine Strauch; Rebe

vinegar Essig

vineyard Weinberg

vintage (wine) Lese; Weinlese

W

waffle Waffel

walnut Walnuss

water Wasser...

carbonated ...mit Gas (also mit Sprudel; mit Kohlensäure)

non-carbonated ...ohne Gas (also ohne Sprudel; ohne Kohlensäure)

water, mineral Mineralwasser; Tafelwasser

water, tap Leitungswasser

watercress Brunnenkress

watermelon Wassermelone

well done / very well-done (meat) gar, durchgebraten / ganz gar

wheat Weizen

whipped cream Schlagsahne; Schlagobers (Aus.)

white weiss

whiting (fish) Wittling

wild wild

wild boar Wildschwein

wine Wein

red Rotwein

rosé Roséwein

sparkling Sekt

white Weisswein

wine, table Tafelwein

wine list Weinkarte

wine tasting Weinprobe

wine vintage Lese; Weinlese

yeast Hefe

Y

yogurt Joghurt

yolk Eigelb

Z

zucchini Zucchini



Sightseeing

Where?

Key Phrases: Sightseeing

At Sights

Museums

Art and Architecture Terms

Churches

Castles and Palaces

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

Whether you're touring a museum, going on a city walking tour, visiting a church, or conquering a castle, these phrases will help you make the most of your sightseeing time.

Where?

Key Phrases: Sightseeing

Where is / are the...?	Wo ist / sind...? voh ist / zint
tourist information office	das Touristeninfo dash too- ris -tehn-in-foh
toilets	die Toiletten dee toy- leh -tehn
main square	der Hauptplatz dehr howpt -plahts
city center	das Zentrum dahs tsehn- troom
old town center	die Altstadt dee ahlt -shtaht
entrance	der Eingang dehr in -gahng
exit	der Ausgang dehr ows -gahng
town hall	das Rathaus dahs raht -hows
museum	das Museum dahs moo- zay -um
cathedral	der Dom dehr dohm
church	die Kirche dee keerkh -eh
castle	die Burg dee boorg
palace	das Schloss dahs shlohs
ruins	die Ruine dee roo- ee -neh
amusement park	der Vergnügungspark dehr fehrg- new -goongs-park
aquarium	das Aquarium dahs ah- kwah -ree-oom
zoo	der Zoo dehr tsoh
best view	der beste Ausblick dehr behs -teh ows-blik

viewpoint	der Aussichtspunkt dehr ows-sikhts-poonkt
Is there a festival nearby?	Gibt es in der Nähe ein Fest? gibt ehs in dehr nay-heh īn fehst

Key Phrases: Sightseeing

ticket	Eintrittskarte īn-trits-kar-teh
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
Is there a tour (in English)?	Gibt es eine Führung (auf Englisch)? gibt ehs ī-neh few-roong (owf ehng-lish)
At what time?	Um wie viel Uhr? oom vee feel oor
When?	Wann? vahn
What time does this open / close?	Um wie viel Uhr ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? oom vee feel oor ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn

German has a number of ways to say “tourist information office”—you’re likely to see *Touristen-Informationszentrum*, *Besucherinfozentrum*, *Tourismusbüro*, *Fremdenverkehrsamt*, and more. Most German speakers, however, will understand what you mean if you just ask for the *Touristeninfo*.

At Sights

Tickets and Discounts

Information and Tours

Visiting Sights

Signs at Sights

Tickets and Discounts

ticket desk	Kasse kah-seh
ticket	Eintrittskarte īn-trits-kar-teh
combo-ticket	Kombi-ticket kohm-bee-“ticket”
price	Preis prīs
discount	Ermässigung ehr-may-see-goong
Is there a discount for...?	Gibt es eine Ermässigung für...? gibt ehs ī-neh ehr-may-see-goong fewr
...children	...Kinder kin-dehr
...youths	...Jugendliche yoo-gehnd-likh-eh
...students	...Studenten shtoo-dehn-tehn
...families	...Familien fah-meel-yehn
...seniors	...Senioren zehn-yor-ehn
...groups	...Gruppen groop-ehn
I am...	Ich bin... ikh bin
He / She is...	Er / Sie ist... ehr / zee ist
... ____ years old.	... ____ Jahre alt. ____ yah-reh ahlt
...extremely old.	...extrem alt. eks-trehm ahlt
Is the ticket good all day?	Gilt die Eintrittskarte den ganzen Tag? gilt dee īn-trits-kar-teh dehh gahnt-sehn tahg

Can I get back in? Kann ich wieder hinein?
kahn ikh vee-dehr hin-īn

You may be eligible for a discount at tourist sights, in hotels, or on buses and trains—ask.

In some cities, several worthwhile sights are covered by a single combo-ticket. Figure out which sights you plan to visit, then do the arithmetic to see if the combo-ticket will save you money.

Information and Tours

information	Information / Auskunft in-for-maht-see-ohn / ows-koonft
tour	Führung few-roong
in English	auf Englisch owf ehng-lish
Is there a...?	Gibt es...? gibt ehs
...city walking tour	...eine geführte Stadtführung ī-neh geh-fewr-teh shtaht-fewr-oong
...audioguide	...ein Audioguide īn ow-dee-oh-“guide”
...local guide (I can hire)	...einen Stadtführer (den ich buchen kann) ī-nehn shtaht-fewr-ehr (dayn ikh bookh-ehn kahn)
...city guidebook	...einen Reiseführer für die Stadt ī-nehn rī-zeh-fewr-ehr fewr dee shtaht
...museum guidebook	...einen Museumsführer ī-nehn moo-zay-ums-fewr-ehr
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
How long does it last?	Wie lange dauert es? vee lahng-eh dow-ehrt

ehs

When is the next tour in English?

Wann ist die nächste Führung auf Englisch?
vahn ist dee **nehkh-steh few-roong owf ehng-lish**

Stadtführer means “city guide.” As in English, it can refer either to a guidebook or a live tour guide.

Some sights are tourable only by groups with a guide. Individuals usually end up with the next German tour. To get an English tour, call in advance to see if one’s scheduled. Individuals can often tag along with a large English tour group.

Visiting Sights

opening times

Öffnungszeiten **urf-noongs-tsi-tehn**

last entry

letzter Einlass / letzter Eintritt **lehst-tehr ĩn-lahs / lehst-tehr ĩn-trit**

What time does this open / close?

Um wie viel Uhr ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? **oom vee feel oor ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn**

When is the last entry?

Wann ist letzter Einlass? **vahn ist lehst-tehr ĩn-lahs**

Do I have to check this?

Muss ich das an der Garderobe abgeben?
moos ikh dahs ahn dehr gar-deh-roh-beh ahp-gay-behn

bag check

Garderobe **gar-deh-roh-beh**

floor plan

Orientierungsplan **oh-ree-ehn-teer-oongs-plahn**

floor

Etage / Stock **ay-tah-zeh / shtock**

collection

Sammlung **zahn-loong**

exhibition	Ausstellung ows-shtehl-oong
temporary exhibit / permanent exhibit	Sonderausstellung / Dauerausstellung zohn-dehr-ows-shtehl-oong / dow-ehr-ows-shtehl-oong
café	Café “café”
elevator	Aufzug owf-tsoog
toilets	Toiletten toy-leh-tehn
Where is ____?	Wo ist ____? voh ist ____
I'd like to see ____.	Ich möchte gerne ____ sehen. ikh murkh-teh gehr-neh ____ zay-hehn
Photo / Video OK?	Ist Fotografieren / Videofilmen OK? ist foh-toh-grah-feer-ehn / vee-deh-oh-fil-mehn “OK”
(No) flash.	(Kein) Blitz. (kīn) blits
(No) tripod.	Stativ (verboten). shtah-teef (fehr-boh-tehn)
Will you take my / our photo?	Machen Sie ein Foto von mir / uns? mahkh-ehn zee īn foh-toh fohn meer / oons
Please let me / us in! (if room or sight is closing)	Bitte, lassen Sie mich / uns hinein! bit-teh lah-sehn zee mikh / oons hin-īn
I promise I'll / we'll be fast.	Ich verspreche, mich / uns zu beeilen. ikh fehr-shprehkh-eh mikh / oons tsoo beh-ī-lehn
I promised my mother on her deathbed that I'd see this.	Ich habe meiner Mutter am Sterbebett versprochen, das zu sehen. ikh hah-beh mī-nehr moo-tehr ahm shtehr-beh-beht fehr-shprohkh-ehn dahs tsoo zay-hehn

Once at the sight, get your bearings by viewing the **Orientierungsplan** (floor plan). **Standort** means “You are here.” Many museums have an official, one-way route that all visitors take—just follow signs for **Rundgang**.

Signs at Sights

First figure out which line is for buying tickets (**Kasse** or **Eintrittskarten**) and which is for the entrance (**Eingang**). Some larger museums might have separate entrances for individuals (**für Einzelbesucher**), for groups (**für Gruppen**), and for people who already have tickets reserved (**mit Reservierung**).

Eingang	Entrance
Reservierungen	Reservations
Kasse	Ticket desk
Eintrittskarten	Tickets
Erwachsene	Adults
Kinder	Children
Jugendliche	Youths
Studenten	Students
Senioren	Seniors
Kombi-ticket	Combo-ticket
Ermässigung	Discount
Führung	Guided tour
Ausstellung	Exhibition
Orientierungsplan	Orientation map
Standort	You are here (on map)

Garderobe	Cloakroom / Bag check
Erforderlich	Required
Schliessfächer	Lockers
Aufzüge	Elevators
Zu den Ausstellungen	To the exhibitions
Zammlung(en)	Collection(s)
Rundgang	Direction of visit (“this way”)
Fotografieren verboten	No photography
Kein Blitz	No flash
Stativ verboten	No tripod
Nicht berühren	Do not touch
Essen / Trinken verboten	No eating / drinking
Nicht erlaubt / gestattet	Not allowed
Verboten	Forbidden
Ruhe	Silence
Unter Restauration	Under restoration
Verliehen an _____	On loan to _____
Unterrichtsraum	Classroom
Nur für Angestellte	Staff only
Kein Ausgang	Not an exit
Ausgang	Exit
Notausgang	Emergency exit

Toilets are usually marked **WC**, but in spoken German you’d ask for **die Toiletten**. Asking for **das Badezimmer** (“the bath room”) would earn you some odd looks at a museum, castle, or anywhere you’d be unlikely to be looking for a soak in the tub.

Museums

Types of Museums

Art Appreciation

Types of Museums

museum	Museum moo-zay-oom
gallery	Galerie gah-leh-ree
art gallery	Pinakothek pee-nah-koh-tehk
painting gallery	Gemäldegalerie geh-mehl-deh-gah-leh-ree
modern art	moderne Kunst moh-dehr-neh koonst
contemporary art	Kunst der Gegenwart koonst dehr gay-gehn-vart
applied arts (arts and crafts)	Kunstgewerbe / Angewandte Kunst koonst-geh-vehr-beh / ahn-geh-vahnt-eh koonst
folk museum	Volksmuseum fohks-moo-zay-oom
historical museum	Historischesmuseum / Geschichtsmuseum hee-stoh-ree-shehz-moo-zay-oom / geh-shikts-moo-zay-oom
town / city museum	Stadtmuseum shtaht-moo-zay-oom
children's museum	Kindermuseum kin-dehr-moo-zay-oom
Jewish	Jüdisches yew-dish-ehz
memorial	Gedenkstätte geh-dehnk-shteh-teh
monument	Denkmal dehnk-mahl
documentation center	Dokumentationzentrum doh-koo-mehn-taht-see-ohn-tsehn-troom
concentration camp	KZ-Gedenkstätte kah-tseht-geh-dehnk-shteh-teh

memorial

In many cities, most notably Berlin and Munich, you'll see *Alt* (old) or *Neu* (new) as part of a museum's name.

Art Appreciation

I like it.	Es gefällt mir. ehs geh-fehlt meer
It's so...	Es ist so... ehs ist zoh
...beautiful.	...schön. shurn
...ugly.	...hässlich. hehs-likh
...strange.	...seltsam. zehlt-zahm
...boring.	...langweilig. lahng-vī-lig
...interesting.	...interessant. in-teh-reh-sahnt
...thoughtprovoking	...Gedanken anregend. geh-dahnk-ehn ahn-ray-gehnt
...	
...B.S.	...Blödsinn. blurd-zin
I don't get it.	Kapier ich nicht. kah-peer ikh nikht
Is it upside down?	Ist es verkehrt rum? ist ehs fehr-kehrt room
Who did this?	Wer hat das gemacht? vehr haht dahs geh-mahkht
How old is this?	Wie alt ist das? vee ahlt ist dahs
Wow!	Fantastisch! / Toll! fahn-tahs-tish / tohl
My feet have had it!	Meine Füße sind ganz plattgelaufen! mī-neh few-seh zint gahnts plahnt-geh-lowf-ehn

Art and Architecture Terms

Historical Terms

art	Kunst koonst
artist	Künstler kewnst-lehr
painter	Maler mah-lehr
painting	Gemälde geh-mehl-deh
sculptor	Bildhauer bilt-how-ehr
sculpture	Skulptur skoolp-toor
architect	Architekt arkh-i-tehkt
architecture	Architektur arkh-i-tehk-toor
(self-)portrait	(Selbst)bildnis (zehlbst)bild-nis
landscape	Landschaft lahnd-shahft
still-life	Stilleben shtil-lay-behn
original	original oh-ree-gee-nahl (hard “g”)
restored	restauriert reh-stow-eert
B.C.	vor Christus (v. Chr.) / vor unserer Zeitrechnung (v.u.Z.) for krees-toos / for oon-zehr-ehr tsīt-rehkh-noong
A.D.	nach Christus (n. Chr.) / nach unserer Zeitrechnung (n.u.Z.) nahkh krees-toos / nahkh oon-zehr-ehr tsīt-rehkh-noong
century	Jahrhundert yar-hoon-dehrt
style	Stil shteel
prehistoric	prähistorisch pray-hee-stor-eesh
ancient	altertümlich ahl-tehr-tewm-likh
classical (period)	klassisch klah-sish
Greek	griechisch greekh-ish
Roman	römisch rurm-ish

Byzantine	byzantinisch bit-sahn-teen-ish
Islamic	islamisch eez-lahm-ish
medieval	mittelalterlich mit-tehl-ahl-tehr-likh
Romanesque	romanisch roh-mahn-ish
Gothic	gothisch goh-tish
Renaissance	Renaissance reh-neh-sahns
Baroque	barock bah-rohk
Neoclassical	neoklassisch nay-oh-klah-sish
Romantic	romantisch roh-mahn-tish
Impressionist	impressionistisch im-preh-see-oh-nis-tish
Art Nouveau	Jugendstil / Sezession (Vienna) yoo-gehnd-shteel / zeht-seh-see-ohn
Modern	modern moh-dehrn
abstract	abstrakt ahp-strahkt
contemporary	gegenwarts / zeitgenössisch gay-gehn-varts / tsīt-geh-nur-sish

In the prosperous late-19th century, many townhouses in the elegant *Gründerzeit* style were erected in the cities of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. In the early 20th century, *Historismus* (Historicism)—mixing and matching past architectural styles—was all the rage, particularly in Vienna.

Historical Terms

Golden Age	Goldenes Zeitalter gohl-dehn-ehs tsīt-ahl-tehr
Middle Ages	Mittelalter mit-tehl-ahl-tehr

medieval	mittelalterlich mit-tehl-ahl-tehr-likh
city walls	Stadtmauer shtaht-mow-ehr (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)
Charlemagne	Karl der Grosse karl dehr groh-seh
Holy Roman Empire	Heiliges Römisches Reich hī-lig-ehs rurm-ish-ehs rīkh
Swiss Confederation	Schweizer Eidgenossenschaft shwīt-sehr īd-geh-noh-sehn-shahft
Renaissance	Renaissance reh-neh-sahns
Reformation	Reformation reh-for-maht-see-ohn
Counter-Reformation	Gegenreformation gay-gehn-reh-for-maht-see-ohn
Thirty Years’ War	Dreissigjährige Krieg drī-sig-yehr-ee-geh kreeg
Austro-Hungarian Empire	Österreichisch-Ungarisches Reich / Monarchie ur-steh-rīkh-ish-oon-gah-rish-es rīkh / moh-nar-kee
emperor	Kaiser kī-zehr
imperial	kaiserlich / Hof- (prefix) kī-zehr-likh / hohf
Ottomans	Ottomanen oh-toh-mah-nehn
Prussia	Preussen proy-sehn
Enlightenment	Aufklärung owf-kleh-roong
Industrial Revolution	industrielle Revolution in-doos-tree-ehl-eh reh-voh-loot-see-ohn
Romanticism	Romantik roh-mahn-teek
World War I	Erster Weltkrieg ehrs-tehr vehlt-kreeg

World War II	Zweiter Weltkrieg tsvī-tehr vehlt-kreeg
Nazism (“National Socialism”)	Nationalsozialismus naht-see-ohnahl-zoht-see-ahl-eez-moos
“Final Solution”	Endlösung ehnd-lur-zoong
Holocaust	Holocaust hoh-loh-kowst
concentration camp	Konzentrationslager (KZ) kohnt-sehn-traht-see-ohns-lah-gehr (kah-tseht)
resistance	Widerstand vee-dehr-shtahnd
postwar	Nachkriegszeit nahkh-kreegs-tsīt
Cold War	kalter Krieg kahl-tehr kreeg
Iron Curtain	Eiserner Vorhang ī-zeh-nehr for-hahng
Berlin Wall	Berliner Mauer behr-lee-nehr mow-ehr (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)
German Democratic Republic (GDR, “East Germany”)	Deutsche Demokratische Republik (DDR) doyt-cheh deh-moh-krah-tish-eh ray-poob-likh (day day ehr)
Federal Republic of Germany (pre-1990 “West Germany,” post-1990 “Germany”)	Bundesrepublik Deutschland (BRD) boon-dehs-ray-poob-likh doytch-lahnd (bay ehr day)
East Germans (impolite slang)	Ossis oh-sees
West Germans (impolite slang)	Wessis veh-sees
East German Revolution	die Wende dee vehn-deh
Reunification	Wiedervereinigung vee-dehr-fehr-īn-i-goong
European Union (EU)	Europäische Union oy-roh-pay-ish-eh oon-yohn (eh oo)

Today, *Vergangenheitsbewältigung* (coming to terms with the Nazi past) is a major issue in Germany. Many concentration camps and other wartime symbols have been turned into *Gedenkstätte* (memorials). A *Dokumentationzentrum* (documentation center) exhibits Nazi atrocities. The message of these sites is *Vergesst es nie*—“Never forget.” There are also many sights that celebrate the reunification of Germany after *die Wende*, literally “the turning point,” when East Germans rose up against the communist regime.

Churches

cathedral	Kathedrale / Dom / Münster kah-teh- drah -leh / dohm / mewn -stehr
church	Kirche keerkh -eh
chapel	Kapelle kah- pehl -eh
altar	Altar ahl- tar
bells	Glocken glohk -ehn
carillon	Glockenspiel glohk -ehn-shpeel
choir	Chor kor
cloister	Kloster kloh -stehr
cross	Kreuz kroyts
crypt	Krypta krip -tah
dome	Kuppel koop -ehl
organ	Orgel org -ehl
pulpit	Kanzel kahnts -ehl
relic	Reliquie reh- leek -vee-eh
sacristy	Sakristei sah-krees- tī
stained glass	Glasmalerei glahs -mah-leh- rī

steeple / bell tower	Kirchturm / Glockenturm keerkh-toorm / glohk-ehn-toorm
treasury	Schatzkammer shahts-kah-mehr
pope	Papst pahpst
(holy) Mass	(heilige) Messe (hī-lig-eh) meh-seh
When is the service?	Wann ist der Gottesdienst? vahn ist dehr goh-tehs-deenst
Are there church concerts?	Gibt es Kirchenkonzerte? gibt ehs keerkh-ehn-kohn-tsehr-teh
Can I climb the tower?	Kann ich den Turm besteigen? kahn ikh dayn toorm beh-shtī-gehn

Many town churches are called *Frauenkirche*, “Church of Our Lady.” In Catholic towns, a *Heilige Messe* sign lists the schedule for holy Mass, usually on **Sa.** (Saturday) and **So.** (Sunday). Options may include *Mittagsrast* (a midday service) or *Friedensgebete* (peace prayers).

Castles and Palaces

castle	Burg / Schloss boorg / shlohs
palace	Schloss / Palast shlohs / pah-lahst
royal residence	Residenz reh-zee-dehnts
fortress	Festung fehs-toong
hall	Saal zahl
kitchen	Küche kewkh-eh
cellar	Keller kehl-ehr
dungeon	Verlies fehr-lees
moat	Burggraben boorg-grah-behn

castle wall	Burgmauer boorg-mow-ehr (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)
tower	Turm toorm
courtyard	Hof hohf
fountain / well	Brunnen broon-neh
garden	Garten gar-tehn
stable	Pferdestall pfehr-deh-shtahl
granary	Mauthalle mowt-hahl-eh
foxhole	Fuchsloch fookhs-lohkh
king / emperor	König / Kaiser kur-nig / kī-zehr
queen / empress	Königin / Kaiserin kur-nig-in / kī-zehr-in
knight	Ritter rit-ehr
dragon	Drache drakh-eh

German has a dizzying array of words that mean castle, including *Burg*, *Kastell*, *Schloss*, *Festung* (fortress), *Residenz* (royal residence), and *Palast* (palace).

You’ll see the words *Burg* (castle) and *Berg* (mountain) linked to the end of names (such as Rothenburg and Ehrenberg). Salzburg means “salt-castle.” *Furt* (as in Frankfurt or Klagenfurt) means “ford”—where a river could be crossed. By the way, a *Bürger* isn’t a sandwich—it’s a townspeople.

Hof, meaning “court” (in both senses of the word), appears in many imperial sight names. For example, the *Hofkirche* is the imperial church, and the *Hofburg* is the imperial castle.



Recreation and Entertainment

Recreation

Entertainment

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

This chapter offers phrases for your recreational pleasure, whether you're going to the park or beach, swimming, biking, hiking, or enjoying other sports. It also covers your options for nightlife and entertainment.

Recreation

Outdoor Fun

Swimming and Water Sports

Bicycling

Renting

Hiking

Way to Go!

Mountain Lifts

Luge Rides

Sports Talk

Outdoor Fun

Where is the best place for...? Wo kann man am besten...? **voh kahn mahn ahm behs-tehn**

...biking ...fahrrad fahren **far-ahd far-ehn**

...walking ...spazieren **shpaht-seer-ehn**

...hiking ...wandern **vahn-dehrn**

...running ...joggen **“jog”-ehn**

...picnicking ...picknicken **“picnic”-ehn**

...sunbathing ...sonnen **zohn-ehn**

Where is...? Wo ist...? **voh ist**

...a park ...ein Park **in park**

...a playground ...ein Spielplatz **in shpeel-plahts**

...a snack shop ...ein Imbiss Laden **in im-bis lah-dehn**

Are there toilets nearby?	Gibt es Toiletten in der Nähe? gibt ehs toy-leh-tehn in dehr nay-heh
Where can I rent...?	Wo kann ich... mieten? voh kahn ikh... mee-tehn
...a bike	...ein Fahrrad īn far-ahd
...that	...das dahs
What's a fun activity...?	Was ist eine lustige Aktivität...? vahs ist ī-neh loos-tig-eh ahk-tiv-ee-tayt
...for a (____-year-old) boy	...für einen (____-jährigen) Jungen fewr ī-nehn (____-yeh-rig-ehn) yoong-ehn
...for a (____-year-old) girl	...für ein (____-jähriges) Mädchen fewr īn (____-yeh-rig-ehs) mayds-yehn

At bigger parks, you can sometimes rent a paddleboat (*Tretboot*) or rowboat (*Ruderboot*), or see a puppet show (*Puppenspiel* or *Marionettentheater*)—fun to watch in any language. Many of the bigger parks also sport a family-friendly *Biergarten*.

Swimming and Water Sports

swimming (n)	Baden / Schwimmen bah-dehn / shvim-mehn
Where is a...?	Wo ist ein...? voh ist īn
...swimming pool	...Schwimmbad shvim-baht
...water park	...Wasserpark vahs-ehr-park
...(good) beach	...(guter) Strand (goo-tehr) shtrahnt
...nude beach	...FKK-Strand ehf-kah-kah-shtrahnt
Is it safe for swimming?	Ist es sicher zu schwimmen? ist es zikh-hehr tsoo shvim-mehn?
Where can I buy / rent	Wo kann ich... kaufen / mieten? voh kahn ikh...

a...?	kow-fehn / mee-tehn
swimsuit	einen Badeanzug ī-nehn bah-deh-ahn-tsoog
towel	ein Badetuch īn bah-deh-tookh
sunscreen	Sonnenschutz zohn-nehn-shoots
sunglasses	eine Sonnenbrille ī-neh zohn-nehn-bril-leh
flip-flops	Flip-flops “flip-flops”
water shoes	Wasserschuhe vahs-ehr-shoo-eh
umbrella	einen Sonnenschirm ī-nehn soh-nehn-sheerm
lounge chair	einen Liegestuhl ī-nehn lee-geh-shtool
inner tube	einen Schlauch ī-nehn shlowkh
goggles	eine Schwimmbrille ī-neh shvim-bril-leh
jet ski	ein Jetski īn “jet ski”
paddleboard	ein Paddleboard īn “paddleboard”
boat	ein Boot īn boht
rowboat	ein Ruderboot īn roo-dehr-boht
paddleboat	ein Tretboot īn trayt-boht
canoe / kayak	ein Kanu / ein Kajak īn “canoe” / īn “kayak”
sailboat	ein Segelboot īn zay-gehl-boht
windsurfing	windsurfen vint-surf-ehn
waterskiing	wasserskifahren vahs-ehr-shee-far-ehn

German has two words for swimming, depending on how seriously it’s done: If you’re just out for a dip in the water, it’s **Baden** (think bathing), whereas **Schwimmen** is the better word for doing laps in a pool. At nearly any beach—and even in many city parks—German women enjoy going topless. Truly nude beaches are

marked **FKK**, which stands for **Freikörper Kultur** (Free Body Culture).

Bicycling

bicycle	Fahrrad / Velo (Switz.) far-ahd / feh-loh
I'd like to rent a bicycle.	Ich möchte ein Fahrrad mieten. ikh murkh-teh īn far-ahd mee-tehn
two bicycles	zwei Fahrräder tsvī far-ay-dehr
kid's bike	Kinderrad kin-dehr-ahd
mountain bike	Mountainbike "mountain bike"
helmet	Helm hehm
map	Karte kar-teh
lock	Schloss shlohs
chain	Kette keh-teh
pedal	Pedale peh-dah-leh
wheel	Rad rahd
tire	Reifen rī-fehn
air / no air	Luft / keine Luft looft / kī-neh looft
pump	Pumpe poom-peh
brakes	Bremsen brehm-zehn
How does this work?	Wie funktioniert das? vee foonk-see-ohn-eert dahs
How many gears?	Wie viele Gänge? vee fee-leh gehng-eh
Is there a bike path?	Gibt es einen Radweg? gibt ehs ī-nehn rahd-vayg
I don't like hills or	Ich mag keine Hügel oder Autoverkehr. ikh mahg

traffic.	kī-neh hew-gehl oh-dehr ow-toh-fehr-kehr
I brake for bakeries.	Ich Bremse für Bäckereien. ikh brehm-zeh fewr behk-eh-rī-ehn

Renting

If you're renting a bike or a boat, here's what to ask.

Where can I rent a...?	Wo kann ich ein... mieten? voh kahn ikh īn... mee-tehn
Can I rent a...?	Kann ich ein... hier mieten? kahn ikh īn... heer mee-tehn
...bike	...Fahrrad far-ahd
...boat	...Boot boht
How much per...?	Wie viel pro...? vee feel proh
...hour	...Stunde shtoon-deh
...half-day	...halben Tag hahl-behn tahg
...day	...Tag tahg
Do you need a deposit?	Brauchen Sie eine Kautiōn? browkh-ehn zee ī-neh kowt-see-ohn

Hiking

hiking	Wandern vahn-dehrn
a hike	eine Wanderung ī-neh vahn-dehr-oong
trail	Wanderweg vahn-dehr-vayg
Where can I buy...?	Wo kann ich... kaufen? voh kahn ikh... kow-fehn

...a hiking map	...eine Wanderkarte ī-neh vahn-dehr-kar-teh
...a compass	...einen Kompass ī-nehn kohm-pahs
Where's the trailhead?	Wo ist der Startpunkt? voh ist dehr shtart-poonkt
How do I get there?	Wie komme ich dorthin? vee koh-meh ikh dort-hin
Show me?	Zeigen Sie es mir, bitte? tsī-gehn zee ehs meer bit-teh
How is the trail marked?	Wie ist der Weg ausgeschildert? vee ist dehr vayg ows-geh-sheel-dehrt

Way to Go!

Whether you're biking or hiking, you'll want to know the best way to go.

Can you recommend a route / a hike that is...? Können Sie eine Route / einen Weg empfehlen der... ist? **kurn-ehn zee ī-neh row-teh / ī-nehn vayg ehmp-fay-lehn dehr... ist**

...easy ...leicht **likht**

...moderate ...mässig anstrengend **may-sig ahn-shtrehng-ehnd**

...strenuous ...anstrengend **ahn-shtrehng-ehnd**

...safe ...sicher **zikh-hehr**

...scenic ...schön **shurn**

...about _____ kilometers ...ungefähr _____ Kilometer **oon-geh-fehr _____ kee-loh-may-tehr**

How many minutes / hours? Wie viele Minuten / Stunden? **vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn / shtoon-dehn**

uphill / level /
downhill

bergauf / flach / bergab **behr-g-owf** / flahkh /
behr-g-ahp

Most hiking trails are well-marked with signs listing the destination and the duration in hours (**Std.**) and minutes (**Min.**). When choosing trails, you'll reach more scenery (and expend more effort) if you take the **Panoramaweg** (panoramic trail) or the **Höhenweg** (high trail). Join the locals on their **Volksmärsche** (people's marches)—group hikes through the wilderness.

Mountain Lifts

To reach the best views, consider taking advantage of the network of **Bergbahnen** (mountain railways). The generic term for these is **Lift**, but there are various types, listed below.

Bergbahn (behr-g-bahn): Mountain railway

Zahnradbahn (tsahn-rahd-bahn): Cogwheel train (rack-and-pinion railway)

Standseilbahn (shtahnd-zīl-bahn): Funicular (incline railway)

Seilbahn (zīl-bahn): Cable car (one large car pulled up by cable)

Gondel (gohn-dehl): Gondola (smaller compartments pulled up by cable)

Sesselbahn (zeh-sehl-bahn): Chairlift

For a scenic perch within a city, look for a **Fernsehturm** (TV tower)—many of which (like Berlin's) have observation decks. Or, for even higher-altitude views in the countryside, look for a chance to enjoy **Segelfliegen** (glider flights).

Luge Rides

Screaming down a mountain slope on a luge (like a bobsled on wheels) is an unforgettable alpine experience.

summer luge course	Sommerrodelbahn zoh-mehr-roh-dehl-bahn
lift	Lift lift
track	Bahn bahn
lever	Lenkstange lehnk-shtahng-eh
push / go faster	drücken / schneller fahren drew-kehn / shnehl-ehr far-ehn
pull / brake	ziehen / bremsen tsee-ehn / brehm-zehn
scrape	Schürfwunde shewrf-voon-deh
scab	Schorf shorf

Sports Talk

sports	Sport shport
game	Spiel shpeel
team	Mannschaft mahn-shahft
championship	Meisterschaft mī-stehr-shahft
field	Spielfeld shpeel-fehld
court	Platz plahts
fitness club	Fitnesscenter “ fitness center ”
I like to play...	Ich spiele gern... ikh shpee-leh gehrn
I like to watch...	Ich schaue... gern. ikh show-eh... gehrn (“show” rhymes with “cow”)

Where can I play...?	Wo kann ich... spielen? voh kahn ikh... shpee-lehn
...American football	...American Football “American football”
...baseball	...Baseball “baseball”
...basketball	...Basketball bahs-keht-bahl
...golf	...Golf “golf”
...miniature golf	...Minigolf “minigolf”
...soccer	...Fussball foos-bahl
...tennis	...Tennis teh-nees
...volleyball	...Volleyball “volleyball”
Where can I go...?	Wo kann ich...? voh kahn ikh
...skiing	...Skifahren / Skilaufen shee-far-ehn / shee-low-fehn (“low” rhymes with “cow”)
...snowboarding	...Snowboarden “snowboard”-ehn
...sledding	...Schlitten fahren shlit-ehn far-ehn
...ice skating	...Schlittschuhlaufen shlit-shoo-low-fehn
Where can I rent / buy sports equipment?	Wo kann ich Sportgeräte mieten / kaufen? voh kahn ikh shport-geh-reh-teh mee-tehn / kow-fehn
Where can I see a game?	Wo kann ich ein Spiel sehen? voh kahn ikh īn shpeel zay-ehn

Entertainment

What’s Happening

Music and Dance

Movies

What's Happening

event guide	Kulturprogramm kool-toor-proh-grahm
What's happening tonight?	Was ist heute abend los? vahs ist hoy-teh ah-behnt lohs
What do you recommend?	Was empfehlen Sie? vahs ehmp-fay-lehn zee
Where is it?	Wo ist es? voh ist ehs
How do I get there?	Wie komme ich dorthin? vee koh-meh ikh dort-hin
How do we get there?	Wie kommen wir dorthin? vee koh-mehn veer dort-hin
Is it free?	Ist es gratis? ist ehs grah-tis?
Are there seats available?	Gibt es noch Platz? gibt ehs nohkh plahts
Where can I buy a ticket?	Wo kann ich eine Karte kaufen? voh kahn ikh ī-neh kar-teh kowf-ehn
Do you have tickets for today / tonight?	Haben Sie Karten für heute / heute Abend? hah-behn zee kar-tehn fewr hoy-teh / hoy-teh ah-behnt
When does it start?	Wann fängt es an? vahn fehngt ehs ahn
When does it end?	Wann endet es? vahn ehn-deht ehs
Where is a good place to take a stroll?	Wo kann man hier gut spazierengehen? voh kahn mahn heer goot shpaht-seer-ehn-gay-ehn

Here are a few *Veranstaltungen* (big events) you may encounter in your travels: **Oktoberfest**, the famous Munich beer festival, fills Bavaria's capital with the sounds of "**Prost!**" plus carnival rides, sizzling **Bratwurst**, and oompah bands. The party starts the third Saturday in September and lasts for 16 days. The **Salzburger**

Festspiele (Salzburg’s music festival) treats visitors to the sound of music from late July to the end of August.

Music and Dance

Where’s a good place for...?	Wo gibt es hier guten...? voh gibt ehs heer goo-tehn
(live) music	(Live)Musik (“live”-) moo-zeek
rock	Rock “rock”
hip-hop	Hip-hop “hip-hop”
electronica	Electronika “electronica”
jazz	Jazz “jazz”
blues	Blues “blues”
classical	klassische Musik klah-sish-eh moo-zeek
choir	Chor kor
folk music	Volksmusik fohks-moo-zeek
folk dancing	Volkstanz fohks-tahnts
Where can you go... around here?	Wo kann man hier... gehen? voh kahn mahn heer... gay-ehn
...dancing	...Tanzen tahn-tsehn
...karaoke	...Karaoke kar-ah-oh-keh
singer (m / f)	Sänger / Sängerin zehng-ehr / zehng-ehr-in
band	Band bahnd
bar with live music	Bar mit Live-Musik bar mit “live”-moo-zeek
nightclub	Nachtklub nahkht-kloob
(no) cover charge	(kein) Eintritt (kīn) īn-trit

concert	Konzert kohn-tsehrt
opera	Oper oh-pehr
symphony	Symphonie zim-foh-nee
show	Vorführung for-few-roong
theater	Theater tay-ah-tehr
cabaret	Kabarett kah-bah-reht
stage	Bühne bew-neh
best / cheap seats	beste / günstige Plätze behs-teh / gewn-stig-eh pleht-seh
sold out	ausverkauft ows-fehr-kowft

Movies

movie	Film film
Where is a movie theater?	Wo ist ein Kino? voh ist in kee-noh
Is this movie in English?	Ist der Film auf Englisch? ist dehr feelm owf ehng-lish
original version	im Original im oh-rig-ee-nahl
with subtitles	mit Untertiteln mit oon-tehr-tee-tehln
dubbed	synchronisiert zewn-kroh-nee-zee-ehrt
3D	3D drī-day
show times	Spielzeiten shpeel-tsī-tehn
matinee	Nachmittagsvorstellung nahkh-mit-tahgs-for-shtehl-oong
ticket	Eintrittskarte in-trits-kar-teh
discount	Ermässigung ehr-may-see-goong

popcorn	Popcorn “popcorn”
I liked it.	Es hat mir gefallen. ehs haht meer geh-fahl-ehn
The book is better.	Das Buch ist besser. dahs bookh ist behs-ehr

In Germany and Austria, most foreign films are dubbed into German. All over Switzerland—and in some German and Austrian movie theaters—movies are screened in the original version (in English if it’s an American or British movie, with German subtitles). Look for **OV**, **OU**, **OmU**, or, in Switzerland, **Edf** (dialogue in English, with German and French subtitles).



Shopping

Shop Till You Drop

Key Phrases: Shopping

Where to Shop

What to Buy

Shipping and Mail

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

These phrases will give you the basics on browsing and buying; help you shop for various items, including souvenirs, clothes, and jewelry; and assist you in shipping items home.

Shop Till You Drop

Shop Talk

Key Phrases: Shopping

Pay Up

Shop Talk

opening hours	Öffnungszeiten urf-noongs-tsī-tehn
sale	Schlussverkauf shloos-fehr-kowf
special offer	Angebot ahn-geh-boht
cheap	billig bil-lig
affordable	günstig gewn-stig
(too) expensive	(zu) teuer (tsoo) toy-ehr
good-value	preiswert prīs-vehrt
Pardon me.	Entschuldigung. ehnt-shool-dig-oong
Where can I buy ____?	Wo kann ich ____ kaufen? voh kahn ikh ____ kow-fehn
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kōhs-teht dahs
I'm just browsing.	Ich sehe mich nur um. ikh zay-eh mikh noor oom
We're just browsing.	Wir sehen uns nur um. veer zay-ehn oons noor oom
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee

...more	...mehr mehr
...something cheaper	...etwas günstiger eht-vahs gewn-stig-ehr
...something nicer	...etwas schöner eht-vahs shurn-ehr
May I see more?	Darf ich mehr sehen? darf ikh mehr zay-ehn
This one.	Dieses. dee-zehs
I'll think about it.	Ich überlege es mir. ikh ew-behr-lay-geh ehs meer
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. ikh nay-meh ehs
What time do you close?	Um wie viel Uhr schliessen Sie? oom vee feel oor shlee-sehn zee
What time do you open tomorrow?	Wann öffnen Sie morgen? vahn urf-nehn zee mor-gehn

Key Phrases: Shopping

How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
I'm just browsing.	Ich sehe mich nur um. ikh zay-eh mikh noor oom
May I see more?	Darf ich mehr sehen? darf ikh mehr zay-ehn
I'll think about it.	Ich überlege es mir. ikh ew-behr-lay-geh ehs meer
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. ikh nay-meh ehs
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
May I try it on?	Darf ich es anprobieren? darf ikh ehs ahn-proh-beer-ehn

It's too expensive / big / small.	Es ist zu teuer / gross / klein. ehs ist tsoo toy-ehr / grohs / klīn
-----------------------------------	---

Bargain hunters keep an eye out for sales: **Angebot** (special offer; you'll see this word everywhere), **Sonder-Preis** (special price), or **Sonderangebot** (extra-special offer).

German speakers have several ways to say “inexpensive.” **Billig** (cheap) can have a negative connotation. **Preiswert** means “worth the price.” And **günstig** (affordable) implies a good deal. You may see ads promoting a product as **gut und günstig** (good and affordable).

Pay Up

Where do I pay?	Wo kann ich zahlen? voh kahn ikh tsah-lehn
cashier	Kasse kah-seh
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
Value-Added Tax (VAT)	Mehrwertsteuer (Mwst) mehr-vehrt-shtoy-ehr
Is a VAT refund possible here?	Ist das “Tax Free” Schema hier möglich? ist dahs “tax free” shay-mah heer murg-likh
Do you have the paperwork for a VAT refund?	Haben Sie ein “Tax Free” Formular? hah-behn zee īn “tax free” for-moo-lar
Can you ship this?	Können Sie das versenden? kurn-ehn zee dahs fehr-zehn-dehn

When you're ready to pay, look for a **Kasse** (cashier). The cashier might ask you something like **Haben Sie fünfzehn Cent?** (Do you have 15 cents?), or **Möchten Sie eine Tüte?** (Would you like a bag?). At larger stores such as supermarkets, a flimsy little bag (**Beutel**, boy-tehl) is usually free, but if you want a sturdier **Tüte** (tew-teh) or **Plastiktüte**, you'll be charged a token amount.

If you make a major purchase from a single store, you may be eligible for a VAT refund; for details, see www.ricksteves.com/vat. While the German word for the Value-Added Tax is a mouthful, all shopkeepers recognize the English words "tax free" to mean the system that allows tourists to get a refund.

Where to Shop

Types of Shops

Department Stores

Types of Shops

Where is a...?	Wo ist...? voh ist
antique shop	ein Antiquitäten-laden īn ahn-teek-vee-tay-tehn-lah-dehn
art gallery	eine Kunstgalerie ī-neh koonst-gah-leh-ree
bakery	eine Bäckerei ī-neh behk-eh-rī
barber shop	ein Herrenfriseur īn hehr-rehn-friz-ur
beauty salon / hair salon	ein Schönheitssalon / Friseursalon īn shurn-hīts-sah-lohn / friz-ur-zah-lohn
bookstore...	eine Buchhandlung... ī-neh bookh-hahnd-

	loong
used bookstore...	eine Secondhand-Buchhandlung... ī-neh “second hand”- bookh -hahnd-loong
...with books in English	...mit englischen Büchern mit ehng -lish-ehn bewkh -ehrn
camera shop	ein Photoladen īn foh -toh-lah-dehn
call shop (cheap long-distance calls)	ein Callshop īn “call shop”
cheese shop	eine Käserei ī-neh kay -zeh-rī
clothing boutique	ein Kleiderladen īn klī -dehr-lah-dehn
coffee shop	ein Kaffeeladen īn kah-fay -lah-dehn
computer store	ein Computerladen īn “computer” -lah-dehn
crafts shop	ein Kunsthandwerkladen īn koonst -hahnd- vehrk-lah-dehn
delicatessen	ein Feinkostgeschäft īn fīn -kohst-geh- shehft
department store	ein Kaufhaus īn kowf -hows
electronics store	ein Elektronikgeschäft īn eh-lehk-troh -nik- geh- sheft
fabric store	ein Stoffladen īn shtohf -lah-dehn
flea market	ein Flohmarkt īn floh -markt
flower market	ein Blumenmarkt īn bloo -mehn-markt
grocery store	ein Lebensmittelgeschäft īn lay -behns-mit- tehl-geh- sheft
hardware store	ein Eisenwarengeschäft īn ī-zehn-vah -rehn- geh- shehft
Internet café	ein Internet-café īn “Internet café”
jewelry store	ein Schmuckgeschäft īn shmook -geh-shehft
laundrette	ein Waschsalon īn vahsh -zah-lohn

liquor store	ein Spirituosengeschäft īn spee-rit-oo-oh-zehn-geh-shehft
mobile-phone shop	ein Handyladen īn hehn-dee-lah-dehn
newsstand	ein Kiosk / Zeitungsstand īn kee-ohsk / tsī-toongs-shtahnt
office supply shop	ein Bürobedarfsgeschäft īn bew-roh-beh-darfs-geh-shehft
open-air market	ein Markt īn markt
optician	ein Optiker īn ohp-tee-kehr
pastry shop	eine Konditorei ī-neh kohn-dee-toh-rī
pharmacy	eine Apotheke ī-neh ah-poh-tay-keh
photocopy shop	ein Copyshop īn “copy shop”
shoe store	ein Schuhladen īn shoo-lah-dehn
shopping mall	ein Einkaufszentrum īn īn-kowfs-tsehn-troom
souvenir shop	ein Souvenirladen īn zoo-veh-neer-lah-dehn
supermarket	ein Supermarkt īn zoo-pehr-markt
sweets shop	ein Süßwarengeschäft īn zews-vah-rehn-geh-shehft
toy store	ein Spielzeugladen īn shpeel-tsoyg-lah-dehn
travel agency	eine Reiseagentur ī-neh rī-zeh-ah-gehn-toor
wine shop	eine Weinhandlung ī-neh vīn-hahnt-loong

In Germany, most shops are open from about 9:00 until 18:00-20:00 on weekdays, but close early on Saturday (about 12:00 in towns and as late as 17:00 in bigger cities). In small towns, a few shops may take a mid-afternoon break on weekdays (roughly between 12:00 and 14:00). Throughout Germany, most shops close entirely on Sundays. For tips and phrases on shopping for a picnic —at grocery stores or open-air markets—[SEE HERE](#).

Department Stores

department store	Kaufhaus kowf-hows
floor	Etage / Stock / Geschoss ay-tah-zehh / shtohk / geh-shohs
Where is / are ____?	Wo ist / sind ____? voh ist / zint ____
the men's / women's department	die Herrenabteilung / Damenabteilung dee hehr-ehn-ahp-tī-loong / dah-mehn-ahp-tī-loong
the children's department	die Kinderabteilung dee kin-dehr-ahp-tī-loong
accessories	Accessoires ah-sehs-swahrz
books	Bücher bewkh-ehr
electronics	Elektronik eh-lehk-troh-nik
fashion	Mode moh-deh
footwear	Schuhe shoo-eh
groceries	Lebensmittel lay-behns-mit-tehl
housewares / kitchenware	Haushaltswaren hows-hahlts-wah-rehn
intimates	Wäsche / Dessous veh-sheh / deh-soo
jewelry	Schmuck shmook
maternity wear	Umstandsmode oom-shtahnds-moh-deh
mobile phones	Handys hehn-dees
stationery (office supplies, cards)	Bürobedarf bew-roh-beh-darf

Department stores, such as the popular Karstadt, Galleria Kaufhof (both in Germany), and Manor (Switzerland), sell nearly everything and are good places to get cheap souvenirs and

postcards. Most have a directory (often with English) by the escalator or elevator.

What to Buy

Souvenirs

Specifically Germanic Souvenirs

Clothing

Types of Clothes and Accessories

Clothing Sizes

US-to-European Comparisons

Sew What?

Colors

Fabrics

Jewelry

Here are some of the items you might buy, ranging from souvenirs to clothing to jewelry. For personal care items, [SEE HERE](#). For electronics, [SEE HERE](#).

Souvenirs

Do you have a...?

Haben Sie...? **hah-behn zee**

I'm looking for a...	Ich suche... ikh zoo-kheh
book	ein Buch in bookh
guidebook	einen Reiseführer ī-nehn rī-zeh-fewr-ehr
children's book	ein Kinderbuch in kin-dehr-bookh
bookmark	ein Lesezeichen in lay-zeh-t-sikh-ehn
calendar	einen Kalender ī-nehn kah-lehn-dehr
candle	eine Kerze ī-neh kehrt-seh
doll	eine Puppe ī-neh poo-peh
journal	ein Tagebuch in tah-geh-bookh
magnet	einen Magnet ī-nehn mahg-neht
notecards	Notizkarten noh-teets-kar-tehn
pen / pencil	ein Schreibstift / ein Bleistift in schrīb-shtift / in blī-shtift
postcard	eine Postkarte ī-neh pohst-kar-teh
poster	ein Poster in "poster"
print	einen Kunstdruck ī-nehn koonst-drook
toy	ein Spielzeug in shpeel-tsoyg
umbrella	einen Regenschirm ī-nehn ray-gehn-sheerm

Specifically Germanic Souvenirs

beer stein	Steinkrug shtīn-kroog
cuckoo clock	Kuckucksuhr koo-kooks-oor
cowbell	Kuhglocke koo-gloh-keh
Swiss army knife	Taschenmesser tah-shehn-mehs-ehr
nutcracker	Nussknacker noos-keh-nah-kehr

Christmas pyramid	Weihnachtspyramide vī-nahkhts-pew-rah-mee-deh
Christmas-pyramid candles	Pyramidenkerzen pew-rah-mee-dehn-kehrt-sehn
Christmas-tree ornament	Christbaumschmuck kreest-bowm-shmook
traditional local costume	Tracht trahkht

Many popular Germanic souvenirs go by the same name in English, including **Lederhosen** (Bavaria’s short “leather pants,” often with built-in suspenders) and **Dirndl** (traditional alpine peasants’ dress).

Many English speakers have been surprised to find that their request for a “beer stein” is met with confused looks; that’s because it’s not a German term (and **Stein** itself just means “stone”). In German, that fancy mug you’re after is a **Steinkrug**.

Keep in mind that many local items are regional—for example, **Lederhosen** and nutcrackers in uniforms are as foreign to the Swiss as they are to us.

Clothing

clothing	Kleider klī-dehr
This one.	Dieses. dee-zehs
May I try it on?	Darf ich es anprobieren? darf ikh ehs ahn-proh-beer-ehn
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie einen...? hah-behn zee ī-nehn
...mirror	...Spiegel shpee-gehl
...fitting room	...Anprobe ahn-proh-beh

It's too...	Es ist zu... ehs ist tsoo
...expensive.	...teuer. toy-ehr
...big / small.	...gross / klein. grohs / klīn
...short / long.	...kurz / lang. koorts / lahng
...tight / loose.	...eng / weit. ehng / vīt
...dark / light.	...dunkel / hell. doon-kehl / hehl
Do you have a different color / a different pattern?	Haben Sie eine andere Farbe / ein anderes Muster? hah-behn zee ī-neh ahn-deh-reh far-beh / īn ahn-deh-rehs moos-tehr
What's this made of?	Was ist das für ein Material? vahs ist dahs fewr īn mah-teh-ree-ahl
Is it machine washable?	Ist es waschmaschin-enfest? ist ehs vahsh-mah-sheen-ehn-fehst
Will it shrink?	Läuft es ein? loyft ehs īn
Will it fade in the wash?	Ist die Farbe waschmaschinenfest? ist dee far-beh vahsh-mah-sheen-ehn-fehst
Dry clean only?	Nur trocken reinigen? noor troh-kehn rī-nig-ehn

For lists of colors and fabrics, [SEE HERE](#).

Types of Clothes and Accessories

For a...	Für... fewr
...man.	...einen Herren. ī-nehn hehr-ehn
...woman.	...eine Dame. ī-neh dah-meh
...teenager (m / f).	...einen Jungen / ein Mädchen. ī-nehn yoong-ehn / īn mayds-yehn

...child (m / f).	...einen Buben / ein Mädchen. ī-nehn boo-behn / īn mayds-yehn
...baby.	...ein Baby. īn “baby”
I’m looking for (a)...	Ich suche... ikh zookh-eh
I would like (a)...	Ich möchte... ikh murkh-teh
bathrobe	einen Bademantel ī-nehn bah-deh-mahn-tehl
bib	einen Latz ī-nehn lahts
belt	einen Gürtel ī-nehn gewr-tehl
bra	einen BH (Büstenhalter) ī-nehn bay hah (bewst-ehn-hahl-tehr)
dress	ein Kleid īn klīt
flip-flops	Flip-flops “flip-flops”
gloves	Handschuhe hahnt-shoo-eh
handbag	eine Handtasche ī-neh hahnt-tah-sheh
hat	einen Hut ī-nehn hoot
jacket	eine Jacke ī-neh yah-keh
jeans	Jeans “jeans”
leggings	Leggings “leggings”
nightgown	ein Nachthemd īn nahkht-hehmt
nylons	Strümpfe shtrewmp-feh
pajamas	einen Pyjama ī-nehn pew-jah-mah
pants	eine Hose ī-neh hoh-zeh
raincoat	einen Regenmantel ī-nehn ray-gehn-mahn-tehl
sandals	Sandalen zahn-dah-lehn
scarf	einen Schal ī-nehn shahl
shirt...	ein Hemd... īn hehmt
...long-sleeved	...mit langen Ärmeln mit lahng-ehn ehr-mehln

...short-sleeved	...mit kurzen Ärmeln mit koort-sehn ehr-mehln
...sleeveless	...ohne Ärmel oh-neh ehr-mehl
shoelaces	Schnürsenkel shnewr-zehn-kehl
shoes	Schuhe shoo-eh
shorts	eine kurze Hose ī-neh koort-seh hoh-zeh
skirt	einen Rock ī-nehn rohk
sleeper (for baby)	einen Kindereinteiler ī-nehn kin-dehr-īn-tī-lehr
slip	einen Unterrock ī-nehn oon-tehr-rohk
slippers	Pantoffeln pahn-tohf-ehln
socks	Socken zoh-kehn
sweater	einen Pullover / Pulli ī-nehn “pullover” / poo-lee
swimsuit	einen Badeanzug ī-nehn bah-deh-ahn-tsoog
tank top	ein Tanktop īn tahnk-tohp
tennis shoes	Tennisschuhe teh-nis-shoo-eh
tie	eine Krawatte ī-neh krah-vah-teh
tights	Strümpfe shtrewmp-feh
T-shirt	ein T-shirt īn tay-shirt
underwear	eine Unterwäsche ī-neh oon-tehr-veh-sheh
vest	eine Weste ī-neh veh-steh
wallet	ein Geldbeutel īn gehlt-boy-tehl

Clothing Sizes

extra-small	extra klein “extra” klīn
--------------------	---------------------------------

small	klein klīn
medium	mittelgross mit-tehl-grohs
large	gross grohs
extra-large	extra gross “extra” grohs
I need a bigger / smaller size.	Ich brauche eine grössere / kleinere Grösse. ikh browkh-eh ī-neh grur-seh-reh / klī-neh-reh grur-seh
What’s my size?	Was ist meine Grösse? vahs ist mī-neh grur-seh

US-to-European Comparisons

When shopping for clothing, use these US-to-European comparisons as a guideline (but note that no conversion is perfect).

Women’s dresses and blouses: Add 30 (US size 10 = EU size 40)

Men’s suits and jackets: Add 10 (US size 40 regular = EU size 50)

Men’s shirts: Multiply by 2 and add about 8 (US size 15 collar = EU size 38)

Women’s shoes: Add about 30 (US size 8 = EU size 38 1/2)

Men’s shoes: Add 32–34 (US size 9 = EU size 41; US size 11 = EU size 45)

Children’s clothing: Small children, subtract 1 (US size 10 = EU size 9); juniors, subtract 4 (US size 14 = EU size 10)

Girls’ shoes: Add 16-17 (US size 10 = EU size 26); over size 13 use women’s sizes

Boys’ shoes: Add 17.5-18 (US size 11 = EU size 29); over size 13 use men’s sizes

Sew What?

Traveling is hard on clothes.

I need...	Ich brauche... ikh browkh-eh
...a button.	...einen Knopf. ī-nehn keh-nohpf
...a needle.	...eine Nadel. ī-neh nah-dehl
...thread.	...Faden. fah-dehn
...scissors.	...eine Schere. ī-neh sheh-reh
...stain remover.	...Fleckenentferner. fleh-kehn-ehnt-fehr-nehr
...a new zipper.	...einen neuen Reissverschluss. ī-nehn noy-ehn rīs-fehr-shloos
Can you fix it?	Können Sie das reparieren? kurn-ehn zee dahs reh-pah-reer-ehn

Colors

black	schwarz shvahrts
blue	blau blow (rhymes with “cow”)
brown	braun brown
gray	grau grow (rhymes with “cow”)
green	grün grewn
orange	orange oh-rah-n-zeh
pink	rosa roh-zah
purple	lila lee-lah
red	rot roht
white	weiss vīs
yellow	gelb gehlb

dark / darker	dunkel / dunkler doon-kehl / doon-klehr
light / lighter	hell / heller hehl / hehl-ehr
bright / brighter	mit satten Farben / mit satteren Farben mit zah-tehn far-behn / mit zah-teh-rehn far-behn

Fabrics

fabric(s)	Stoff(e) shtohf(-eh)
What's this made of?	Was ist das für ein Material? vahs ist dahs fewr īn mah-teh-ree-ahl
A mix of...	Eine Mischung aus... ī-neh mish-oong ows
cashmere	Kaschmir kahsh-meer
cotton	Baumwolle bowm-voh-leh
denim	Jeansstoff "jeans"- shtohf
flannel	Flanell flah-nehl
fleece	Fleece "fleece"
lace	Spitze shpit-seh
leather	Leder lay-dehr
linen	Leinen lī-nehn
nylon	Nylon "nylon"
polyester	Polyester "polyester"
silk	Seide zī-deh
velvet	Samt zahmt
wool	Wolle voh-leh

Jewelry

jewelry	Schmuck shmook
jewelry store	Schmuckgeschäft shmook-geh-shehft
bracelet	Armband arm-bahnt
brooch	Brosche broh-sheh
cuff links	Manschettenknöpfe mahn-sheh-tehn-keh-nurp-feh
earrings	Ohringe or-ring-eh
necklace	Halsband hahls-bahnt
ring	Ring ring
watch	Uhr oor
watch battery	Uhren-Batterie ooh-rehn-bah-teh-ree
silver / gold	Silber / Gold zil-behr / gohlt
Is this...?	Ist das...? ist dahs
...sterling silver	...echt Silber ehkht zil-behr
...real gold	...echt Gold ehkht gohlt
...handmade	...Handgemacht hahnd-geh-makht
...made in Germany / Austria / Switzerland	...in Deutschland / Österreich / der Schweiz hergestellt in doytch-lahnd / ur-steher-rīkh / dehr shvīts hehr-geh-shtehlt
...stolen	...gestohlen geh-shtohl-ehn

Shipping and Mail

At the Post Office

Licking the Postal Code

If you need to ship packages home, head for **die Post** (the post office). Otherwise, you can often get stamps at a **Kiosk** (newsstand), stamp machine (yellow, labeled **Briefmarken**), or **Tabak** (tobacco shop). The German Postal Service is called the **Deutsche Post**; in Austria, it's the **Österreichische Post**; and Switzerland has the **Swiss Post**.

At the Post Office

post office	die Post dee pohst
Where is the post office?	Wo ist die Post? voh ist dee pohst
stamps	Briefmarken breef-mar-kehn
postcard	Postkarte pohst-kar-teh
letter	Brief breef
package	Paket pah-kayt
counter / window	Schalter shahl-tehr
line	Schlange shlahng-eh
At which counter is ____?	An welchem Schalter ist ____? ahn vehlkh-ehm shahl-tehr ist
Is this the line for ____?	Ist hier die Schlange für ____? ist heer dee shlahng-eh fewr
I need stamps.	Ich brauche Briefmarken. ikh browkh-eh breef-mar-kehn
I want to mail a package.	Ich will ein Packet versenden. ikh veel in pah-kayt fehr-zehn-dehn
to America / USA	nach Amerika / USA nakh ah-mehr-ee-kah / oo ehs ah
by air mail	mit Luftpost mit looft-pohst

by express mail	mit Eilpost mit il-pohst
by surface mail	per Schiff pehr shif
slow and cheap	langsam und billig lahng-zahm oont bil-lig
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
How much to send a letter / postcard to ____?	Wie viel ist ein Brief / Postkarte nach ____? vee feel ist in brief / pohst-kar-teh nahkh ____
Pretty stamps, please.	Hübsche Briefmarken, bitte. hewb-sheh brief-mar-kehn bit-teh
Can I buy a box?	Kann ich einen Karton kaufen? kahn ikh in-neh'n kar-tohn kow-fehn
This big.	So gross. zoh grohss
Do you have tape?	Haben Sie Klebeband? hah-behn zee klay-beh-bahnd
How many days will it take?	Wie viele Tage braucht das? vee fee-leh tahg-eh browkht dahs
I always choose the slowest line.	Ich wähle immer die langsamste Schlange. ikh vay-leh im-ehr dee lahng-zahm-steh shlahng-eh

At the post office, notice how the windows are labeled: **Briefmarken** is for stamps, **Pakete** is for packages, and **Alle Leistungen** handles everything. Or you might need to take a number (**Nummer ziehen**). After taking your **Nummer**, watch the board listing the **Anruf** (number currently being served) and which **Schalter** (counter) to report to.

German mailboxes often come in pairs: The box for local mail is labeled with its range of zip codes (**PLZ**, for **Postleitzahl**), and

the other box (labeled **Andere PLZ** or **Alle PLZ**) is for everything else.

Licking the Postal Code

to / from	nach / von nahkh / fohn
address	Adresse ah-dreh-seh
zip code	Postleitzahl (PLZ) pohst-līt-sahl
envelope	Umschlag oom-shlahg
package	Paket pah-kayt
box	Karton kar-tohn
packing material	Verpackungsmaterial fehr-pahk-oongs-mah-teh-ree-ahl
tape	Klebeband klay-beh-bahnd
string	Schnur shnoor
mailbox	Briefkasten breef-kahs-tehn
book rate	Büchersendung bewkh-ehr-zehn-doong
weight limit	Gewichtsbegrenzung geh-vikhts-beh-grehn-tsoong
registered	Einschreiben īn-shrī-behn
insured	versichert fehr-zikh-ehrt
fragile	zerbrechlich tsehr-brekhk-likh
contents	Inhalt in-hahlt
customs	Zoll tsohl
tracking number	Tracking-Nummer “tracking”- noo-mehr

Post offices sell sturdy boxes, which you can assemble, fill with souvenirs, and mail home...so you can keep packing light.



Technology

Tech Terms

Telephones

Key Phrases: Telephones

Getting Online

Key Phrases: Getting Online

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

This chapter covers phrases for your tech needs—from buying earbuds to taking photos, from making phone calls (using mobile or landline phones) to getting online (using your portable device or a public Internet terminal).

Tech Terms

Portable Devices and Accessories

Cameras

Portable Devices and Accessories

I need a...	Ich brauche... ikh browkh-eh
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
Where can I buy a...?	Wo kann ich... kaufen? voh kahn ikh... kow-fehn
battery (for ____)	eine Batterie (für ____) ī-neh bah-teh-ree (fewr ____)
battery charger	ein Batterieladegerät īn bah-teh-ree-lah-deh-geh-rayt
charger	ein Ladegerät īn lah-deh-geh-rayt
computer	einen Computer ī-nehn "computer"
convertor	einen Konverter ī-nehn kohn-vehr-tehr
CD / DVD	eine CD / DVD ī-neh tsay-day / day-fow-day
ereader	einen e-Reader ī-nehn "ereader"
electrical adapter	einen Adapter ī-nehn "adapter"
flash drive	einen Flashdrive ī-nehn "flashdrive"
headphones / earbuds	Kopfhörer kohpf-hur-ehr
iPod / MP3 player	einen iPod / Mp3-Spieler ī-nehn "iPod" / ehm-pay-drī-shpeel-ehr
laptop	einen Laptop ī-nehn "laptop"

memory card	eine Memory-Karte ī-neh “memory”- kar-teh
mobile phone	ein Handy īn hehn-dee
SIM card	eine SIM-Karte ī-neh sim-kar-teh
speakers (for ____)	Lautsprecher (für ____) lowt-sprehkh-ehr (fewr ____)
tablet	ein Tablet īn “tablet”
(mini) USB cable	ein (mini-)USB-Kabel īn (mee-nee) oo-ehs-bay-kah-behl
video game	ein Videospiel īn vee-day-oh-shpeel
Wi-Fi	WLAN vay-lahn

Many tech items have both a German name and an English-derived name that is at least understood, if not even more commonly used than the German. An electrical adapter, for example, may be labeled as a ***Stromwandler*** in a store, or a memory card may be labeled as a ***Speicherkarte***...but if you use their English names, German speakers will understand you.

Familiar brands (like iPad, Facebook, YouTube, Instagram, or whatever the latest craze) are just as popular in Europe as they are back home. Invariably, these go by their English names, sometimes with a German accent.

Cameras

camera	Kamera kah-meh-rah
digital camera	Digitalkamera deeg-ee-tahl-kah-meh-rah
video camera	Videokamera vee-day-oh-kah-meh-rah
lens cap	Objektivdeckel ohb-yehk-teef-dehk-ehl
film	Film film

Can I download my photos onto a CD?	Kann ich meine Fotos auf eine CD herunterladen? kann ikh mī-neh foh-tohs owf ī-neh tsay-day hehr-oon-tehr-lah-dehn
Will you take a photo of me / us?	Machen Sie ein Foto von mir / uns? mahkh-ehn zee īn foh-toh fohn meer / oons
Can I take a photo of you?	Kann ich ein Foto von Ihnen machen? kahn ikh īn foh-toh fohn ee-neh mahkh-ehn
Smile!	Lächeln! laykh-ehln

You'll find words for batteries, chargers, and more in the previous list.

Telephones

Telephone Terms

Key Phrases: Telephones

Making Calls

On the Phone

Mobile Phones

Buying a Mobile Phone SIM Card

Pay Phones and Hotel-Room Phones

Travelers have several phoning options; of these, a mobile phone provides the best combination of practicality and flexibility. Public pay phones are available, but are becoming rare, and some work

only with an insertable phone card. Look for public phones at cheap calling shops in train-station neighborhoods. You can also make calls online (using Skype or a similar program) or from your hotel-room phone. As this is a fast-changing scene, check my latest tips at www.ricksteves.com/phoning.

Telephone Terms

telephone	Telefon tehl-eh-fohn
phone call	Telefonanruf tehl-eh-fohn-ahn-roof
local call	Ortsgespräch orts-geh-shprehkh
domestic call	Inlandsgespräch in-lahnds-geh-shprehkh
international call	Auslandsgespräch ows-lahnds-geh-shprehkh
toll-free	gebührenfrei geh-bewr-ehn-frī
with credit card	mit Kreditkarte mit kreh-deet-kar-teh
collect call	R-Gespräch ehr-geh-shprehkh
mobile phone	Handy hehn-dee
mobile number	Handynummer hehn-dee-noo-mehr
landline	Festnetz fehst-nehts
toll charged	gebührenpflichtig geh-bewr-ehn-pflikh-tig
country code	Landesvorwahl lahn-dehs-for-vahl
area code	Vorwahl for-vahl
local number	Lokalnummer loh-kahl-noo-mehr
fax	Fax fahx
operator	Vermittlung fehr-mit-loong
phone book	Telefonbuch tehl-eh-fohn-bookh

Key Phrases: Telephones

telephone	Telefon tehl-eh-fohn
phone call	Telefonanruf tehl-eh-fohn-ahn-roof
mobile phone	Handy hehn-dee
Where is the nearest phone?	Wo ist das nächste Telefon? voh ist dahs nehkh-steh tehl-eh-fohn
May I use your phone?	Darf ich Ihr Telefon benutzen? darf ikh eer tehl-eh-fohn beh-noot-sehn
Where is a mobile-phone shop?	Wo ist ein Handyladen? voh ist in hehn-dee-lah-dehn

Germany and Austria use area codes while Switzerland has a direct-dial phone system (no area codes). For phone tips—including a calling chart for dialing European numbers—[SEE HERE](#).

Making Calls

Where is the nearest phone?	Wo ist das nächste Telefon? voh ist dahs nehkh-steh tehl-eh-fohn
May I use your phone?	Darf ich Ihr Telefon benutzen? darf ikh eer tehl-eh-fohn beh-noot-sehn
Can you talk for me?	Können Sie für mich sprechen? kurn-ehn zee fewr mikh shprehkh-ehn
It's busy.	Besetzt. beh-zehst
It doesn't work.	Es funktioniert nicht. ehs foonkt-see-ohn-eert

	nikht
out of service	ausser Betrieb ow-sehr beh-treeb
Try again?	Noch einmal versuchen? nohkh īn-mahl fehr-zookh-ehn

If the number you're calling is out of service, you'll hear a recording: *Kein Anschluss unter dieser Nummer.*

On the Phone

Hello, this is ____.	Hallo, ich bin ____. hah-loh ikh bin ____
My name is ____.	Ich heisse ____. ikh hī-seh ____
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish
Sorry, I speak only a little German.	Tut mir leid, ich spreche nur wenig Deutsch. toot meer lit ikh shprehkh-eh noor vay-nig dotych
Speak slowly, please.	Sprechen Sie bitte langsam. shprehkh-ehn zee bit-teh lahng-zahm
Wait a moment.	Moment mal. moh-mehnt mahl

In German-speaking countries, it's polite to identify yourself by name at the beginning of every phone conversation—whether you're making or receiving the call. If you call your friend Günther Schmitt, he may answer *Schmitt, Hallo* or *Schmitt hier*.

In this book, you'll find the phrases you need to reserve a hotel room ([SEE HERE](#)) or a table at a restaurant ([SEE HERE](#)). To spell your name over the phone, refer to the code alphabet [SEE HERE](#).

Mobile Phones

Your US mobile phone should work in Europe if it's GSM-enabled, tri-band or quad-band, and on a calling plan that includes international service. Alternatively, you can buy a phone in Europe. While pay-as-you-go phones are fairly uncommon in the US, most European mobile phones come with no commitment—which means it's easy to get a cheap phone for a short trip. In any mobile phone store, ask for *ein Handy mit Prepaid-Guthaben*.

mobile phone	Handy hehn-dee
smartphone	Smartphone “ smartphone ”
roaming	Roaming “ roaming ”
text message	SMS “ SMS ”
Where is a mobile-phone shop?	Wo is ein Handyladen? voh ist īn hehn-dee-lah-dehn
I'd like to buy...	Ich möchte... kaufen. ikh murkh-teh... kow-fehn
...a (cheap) mobile phone.	...ein (billiges) Handy īn (bil-lig-ehs) hehn-dee
...a mobile phone with prepaid credit.	...ein Handy mit Prepaid-Guthaben īn hehn-dee mit “prepaid”-goot-hah-behn
...a SIM card.	...eine SIM-Karte ī-neh sim-kar-teh
prepaid card	Prepaidkarte “ prepaid ”- kar-teh
prepaid credit	Guthaben goot-hah-behn
calling time	Sprechzeit shprehkh-tsīt
(without) contract	(ohne) Vertrag (oh-neh) fehr-trahg
band	Band bahnd
tri-band / quad band	Triband / Quadband tree-bahnd / kvahd-bahnd

locked / unlocked	gesperrt / entsperrt geh-shpehrt / ehnt-shpehrt
Is this phone unlocked?	Ist dieses Handy entsperrt? ist dee-zehs hehn-dee ehnt-shpehrt
Can you unlock this phone?	Können Sie dieses Handy entsperren? kurn-ehn zee dee-zehs hehn-dee ehnt-shpehr-ehn
How can I...?	Wie kann ich...? vee kahn ikh
...make calls	...telefonieren teh-leh-fohn-eer-ehn
...receive calls	...Gespräche annehmen geh-shprehk-eh ahn-nay-mehn
...send a text message	...texten “text”-ehn
...check voicemail	...Voicemail anhören “voicemail” ahn-hur-ehn
...set the language to English	...die Sprache auf Englisch wechseln dee sprakh-eh owf ehng-lish vehkh-sehln
...change the ringer	...den Klingelton wechseln dayn kleeng-ehl-tohn vehkh-sehln
...turn it on	...es anschalten ehs ahn-shahl-tehn
...turn it off	...es abschalten ehs ahp-shahl-tehn

Buying a Mobile Phone SIM Card

The simplest (but potentially most expensive) solution is to roam with your US phone in Europe. If your phone is unlocked (**entsperrt** or **frei**), you can save money by buying a cheap European SIM card (which usually comes with some calling credit) at a mobile-phone shop or a newsstand. After inserting a SIM card

in your phone, you'll have a European number and pay lower European rates.

Where can I...?	Wo kann ich...? voh kahn ikh
I'd like to...	Ich möchte.... ikh murkh-teh
...buy a SIM card	...eine SIM-Karte kaufen ī-neh sim-kar-teh kow-fehn
...top up my credit	...aufladen owf-lah-dehn
Will this SIM card work in my phone?	Funktioniert diese SIM-Karte in meinem Telefon? foonkt-see-ohn-eert dee-zeh sim-kar-teh in mī-nehm tehl-eh-fohn
Which SIM card is best?	Welche SIM-Karte ist am besten? vehlkh-eh sim-kar-teh ist ahm behs-tehn
How much for...?	Wie viel für...? vee feel fewr
...domestic calls to a landline	...Inlandsgespräche ins Festnetz in-lahnds-geh-sprekh-eh ins fehst-nehts
...domestic calls to a mobile phone	...Inlandsgespräche zu einem Handy in-lahnds-geh-sprekh-eh tsoo ī-nehm hehn-dee
...international calls	...Auslandsgespräche ows-lahnds-geh-sprekh-eh
...calls to the US	...Gespräche in die USA geh-sprekh-eh in dee oo ehs ah
How much per text message?	Wie viel pro SMS? vee feel proh "SMS"
How much credit is included?	Wie viel Guthaben ist inklusive? vee feel goot-hah-behn ist in-kloo-zee-veh
How much does international roaming cost?	Was kostet Auslands-Roaming? vahs kohs-teht ows-lahnds-"roaming"
Do you have a list of rates?	Haben Sie eine Tarifliste? hah-behn zee ī-

	neh tah- reef -lis-teh
How do I...?	Wie...? vee
...insert this into the phone	...stecke ich das ins Telefon shteh-keh ikh dahs ins tehl-eh-fohn
...check my credit balance	...überprüfe mein Guthaben ew-behr-prewf-eh mīn goot-hah-behn
...buy more time	...lade ich mein Guthaben auf lah-deh ikh mīn goot-hah-behn owf
...change the language to English	...wechsel ich die Sprache auf Englisch vehkh-sehl ikh dee sprakh-eh owf ehnglish
...turn off the PIN	...kann ich den PIN abschalten kahn ikh dayn pin ahp-shahl-tehn

Each time you turn on your phone, you'll be prompted to punch in the PIN (the numerical code that came with your SIM card). Before leaving the shop, have the clerk help you set up your new SIM card. Ask to have the prompts and messages changed to English; find out if it's possible to turn off the PIN feature; and be sure you know how to check your balance and add more time (typically you can buy top-ups at mobile-phone shops, newsstands, and grocery stores—wherever you see the symbol of your mobile-phone company).

Pay Phones and Hotel-Room Phones

If you want to use a phone booth or your hotel-room phone, buy a phone card at a newsstand or hole-in-the-wall **Callshop**. There are two types: The insertable card (**Chipkarte**, **chip**-kar-teh) is designed to stick directly into a slot in a public pay phone; to

clarify what you want, you can specify that it's to insert (**zum einführen**, tsoom īn-fewr-ehn). The cheap international PIN card (**billige Telefonkarte**, bil-lig-eh tehl-eh-fohn-kar-teh) comes with a toll-free access number and a PIN that work from any phone. But note that in Germany, it's best to use international PIN cards only with hotel-room phones, because the German phone company slaps on hefty surcharges (subtracted from your card) for using them at pay phones.

Where is a phone booth?	Wo ist eine Telefonkabine? voh ist ī-neh tehl-eh-fohn-kah-bee-neh
pay phone (for insertable cards)	Kartentelefon kar-tehn-tehl-eh-fohn
I need a cheap calling card for the USA.	Ich brauche eine billige Telefonkarte für die USA. ikh browkh-eh ī-neh bil-lig-eh tehl-eh-fohn-kar-teh für dee oo ehs ah
Can I call from my room?	Kann ich von meinem Zimmer aus anrufen? kahn ikh fohn mī-nehm tsim-ehrs ows ahn-roo-fehn
How do I dial out?	Wie komme ich in die Leitung? vee koh-meh ikh in dee ī-toong
How much per minute for a...?	Wie viel pro Minute für ein...? vee feel proh mee-noo-teh fewr īn
...local call	...Ortsgespräch orsts-geh-shprehkh
...domestic call	...Inlandsgespräch in-lahnds-geh-shprehkh
...international call	...Auslandsgespräch ows-lahnds-geh-shprehkh
Can I dial this number for free?	Kann ich diese Nummer kostenlos wählen? kahn ikh dee-zeh noo-mehr kohs-tehn-lohs vay-lehn

Getting Online

Internet Terms

Key Phrases: Getting Online

Tech Support

Using Your Own Portable Device

Using a Public Internet Terminal

German Keyboards

On Screen

To get online in Europe, you can bring your own portable device or use public Internet terminals (at an Internet café, library, or your hotel).

Internet Terms

Internet access	Internetanschluss “internet”-ahn-shloos
Wi-Fi	WLAN vay-lahn
email	E-Mail “email”
computer	Computer “computer”
Internet café	Internet-café “Internet café”
surf the Web	im Internet surfen im “Internet” zoor-fehn
username	Benutzername beh-noot-sehr-nah-meh
password	Passwort pahs-vort

network key	Netzwerkschlüssel nehts-vehrk-shlew-sehl
secure network	passwort-geschütztes WLAN pahs-vort-geh-shewts-tehs vay-lahn
website	Website “website”
homepage	Homepage “homepage”
download	herunterladen hehr-oon-tehr-lah-dehn
print	drucken doo-kehrn
My email address is ____.	Meine E-Mail-Adresse ist ____ . mī-neh “email”-ah- dreh-seh ist ____
What’s your email address?	Was ist Ihre E-Mail-Adresse? vahs ist ee-reh “email”-ah- dreh-seh

Key Phrases: Getting Online

Where is a Wi-Fi hotspot?	Wo ist ein WLAN? voh ist īn vay-lahn
Where can I get online?	Wo komm ich ins Internet? voh kohm ikh ins “Internet”
Where is an Internet café?	Wo ist ein Internet-café? voh ist īn “Internet café”
May I check my email?	Darf ich meine E-Mail lesen? darf ikh mī-neh “email” lay-zehn

The **www** found at the beginning of most URLs is pronounced **vay vay vay** (three W’s).

Tech Support

Help me, please.	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh
How can I...?	Wie...? vee
...start this	...starte ich das shtar-teh ikh dahs
...get online	...komme ich ins Internet koh-meh ikh ins “Internet”
...get this to work	...kriege ich das ans Laufen kree-geh ikh dahs ahns low-fehn
...stop this	...beende ich das beh-ehn-deh ikh dahs
...send this	...schicke ich das shik-eh ikh dahs
...print this	...drucke ich das droo-keh ikh dahs
...make this symbol	...mache ich dieses Symbol mahkh-eh ikh dee- zehs zim-bohl
...copy and paste	...kopiere und füge ich ein koh-pee-ehr-eh oont fewg-eh ikh īn
...type @	...geht At / Klammeraffe gayt “at” / klah-mehr-ah- feh
This doesn't work.	Das funktioniert nicht. dahs foonkt-see-ohn-eert nikht

Using Your Own Portable Device

If you have a smartphone, tablet computer, laptop, or other wireless device, you can get online at many hotels, cafés, and public hotspots. Most Internet access is Wi-Fi (which German speakers usually call **WLAN**, pronounced **vay-lahn**), but occasionally you'll connect by plugging an Ethernet cable directly into your laptop. While Internet access is often free, sometimes you'll have to pay.

laptop

Laptop “**laptop**”

tablet	Tablet “ tablet ”
smartphone	Smartphone “ smartphone ”
Where is a Wi-Fi hotspot?	Wo ist ein WLAN? voh ist in vay-lahn
Do you have Wi-Fi?	Haben Sie WLAN? hah-behn zee vay-lahn
What is the...?	Was ist...? vahs ist
...network name	...der Netzname dehr nehts-nah-meh
...username	...der Benutzername dehr beh-noot-sehr-nah-meh
...password	...das Passwort dahs pahs-vort
Do I need a cable?	Brauche ich ein Kabel? browkh-eh ikh in kah-behl
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie ein...? hah-behn zee in
May I borrow a...?	Darf ich ein... ausleihen? darf ikh in... ows-lī-ehn
...charging cable	...Stromkabel shtrohm-kah-behl
...Ethernet cable	...Ethernetkabel ay-tehr-neht-kah-behl
...USB cable	...USB-Kabel oo-ehs-bay-kah-behl
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs
How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
Do I have to buy something to use the Internet?	Muss ich etwas kaufen um das Internet zu benutzen? moos ikh eht-vahs kow-fehn oom dahs “Internet” tsoo beh-noot-sehn

Using a Public Internet Terminal

Many hotels have terminals in the lobby for guests to get online; otherwise, an Internet café is usually nearby.

Where can I get online?	Wo kann man hier ins Internet? voh kahn mahn heer ins "Internet"
Where is an Internet café?	Wo ist ein Internet-café? voh ist īn "Internet café"
May I use this computer to...?	Darf ich diesen Computer benutzen...? darf ikh dee-zehn "computer" beh-noot-sehn
...get online	...um ins Internet zu kommen oom ins "Internet" tsoo koh-mehn
...check my email	...um meine E-Mails zu lesen oom mī-neh "emails" tsoo lay-zehn
...upload my photos	...um meine Fotos hochzuladen oom mī-neh foh-tohs hohkh-tsoo-lah-dehn
...download my photos	...um meine Fotos herunterzuladen oom mī-neh foh-tohs hehr-oon-tehr-tsoo-lah-dehn
...print something	...um etwas zu drucken oom eht-vahs tsoo drook-ehn
boarding passes	Bordkarten bord-kar-tehn
train tickets	Fahrscheine far-shīn-eh
a reservation confirmation	eine Bestätigung ī-neh beh-shtay-tig-oong
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs
How much (for... minutes)?	Wie viel (für... Minuten)? vee feel (fewr... mee-noo-tehn)
...10	...zehn tsayn
...15	...fünfzehn fewnf-tsayn
...30	...dreissig drī-sig
...60	...sechzig zehkh-tsig
I have a...	Ich habe... ikh hah-beh
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee

...webcam	...eine Webcam ī-neh “webcam”
...headphones	...Kopfhörer kohpf-hur-ehr
...USB cable	...ein USB-Kabel īn oo-ehs-bay-kah-behl
...memory card	...eine Memory-Karte ī-neh “memory”-kar-teh
...flash drive	...ein Flashdrive īn “flashdrive”
Can you switch the keyboard to English?	Könnten Sie die Tastatur auf englisch umstellen? kurn-tehn zee dee tah-stah-toor owf ehng-lish oom-shtehl-ehn

If you’re using a public Internet terminal, the keyboard, menus, and on-screen commands will likely be designed for German speakers. Some computers allow you to make the German keyboard work as if it were an American one (look for the box in the lower right-hand corner of the screen to switch to English, or ask the clerk if it’s possible).

German Keyboards

German keyboards differ from American ones (for example, you’ll find the German letter **ß** in place of the hyphen (-) key, and the **Z** and **Y** keys are reversed). The multilingual Swiss use a different keyboard from the standard German and Austrian one. Here’s a rundown of how major commands are labeled on a German keyboard:

YOU’LL SEE...	IT MEANS...	YOU’LL SEE...	IT MEANS...
	Enter	Entf	Delete
↑	Shift	←	Backspace
Strg	Ctrl	Einfg	Insert

Alt	Alt	Pos 1	Home
↓	Caps Lock	Ende	End
Num↓	Num Lock	Bild ↑	Page Up
→	Tab	Bild ↓	Page Down
Esc	Esc		

A few often-used keys look the same, but have different names in German:

@ sign	At / At-zeichen / Klammeraffe eht / eht-tsīkh-ehn / klah-mehr-ah-feh
dot (.)	Punkt poonkt
hyphen (-)	Bindestrich bin-deh-shtrikh
underscore (_)	Unterstrich oon-tehr-shtrikh
slash (/)	Schrägstrich shrehg-shtrikh

The **Alt** key to the right of the space bar is actually different from our key; it's called **Alt Gr** (for Alternate Graphics). Press this key to insert the extra symbol that appears on some keys (such as the € in the corner of the **E** key). To type @, press **Alt Gr** and **Q** at the same time. If that doesn't work, try copying and pasting the @ sign from elsewhere on the page.

German speakers have several names for @. Most common is the anglicized **At-zeichen** (at-sign; when reading off an email address, they'll simply say "at" the way we do). It's sometimes more creatively called **Klammeraffe** (monkey hug) or **A-Affenschwanz** (A with a monkey tail).

On Screen

YOU'LL SEE...	IT MEANS...	YOU'LL SEE...	IT MEANS...
Netz	Network	Ansicht	View
Benutzer (name)	User(name)	Einfügen	Insert
Passwort	Password	Format	Format
Taste	Key	Extras	Tools
Ordner	Folder	Hilfe	Help
Datei / Achte	File	Optionen	Options
Neu	New	Post	Mail
Öffnen	Open	Mitteilung	Message
Schliessen	Close	(Allen) Antworten	Reply (to All)
Speichern	Save	CC	CC
Drucken	Print	Weiterleiten	Forward
Löschen	Delete	Senden	Send
Suchen	Search	Empfangen	Receive
Bearbeiten	Edit	Posteingang	Inbox
Ausschneiden	Cut	Anhängen	Attach
Kopieren	Copy	Hinaufladen	Upload
Einfügen	Paste	Herunterladen	Download
Netzwerkschlüssel	Network key (Wi-Fi password)	Suchen	Search
Kennwort	Password	Fenster	Window
Einstellungen	Settings		



Help!

Emergencies

Key Phrases: Help!

Help for Women

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

These phrases will help you in case of a medical emergency, theft, loss, fire, or—if you're a woman—harassment. To phone for help in Germany or Austria, dial **112** for police or medical emergencies. In Switzerland, dial **112** for medical emergencies or **117** for police. If you're lost, see the phrases [SEE HERE](#).

Emergencies

Medical Help

Key Phrases: Help!

Theft and Loss

Fire!

Medical Help

Help!	Hilfe! hil-feh
Help me, please.	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh
emergency	Notfall noht-fahl
accident	Unfall oon-fahl
clinic / hospital	Klinik / Krankenhaus klee-nik / krahn-kehn-hows
Call...	Rufen Sie... roo-fehn zee
...a doctor.	...einen Arzt. ī-nehn artst
...the police.	...die Polizei. dee poh-leet-sī
...an ambulance.	...einen Krankenwagen. ī-nehn krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn
I need / We need...	Ich muss / Wir müssen... ikh moos / veer mew-sehn
...to get to the doctor.	...zum Arzt. tsoom artst
...to go to the hospital.	...ins Krankenhaus. ins krahn-kehn-hows
It's urgent.	Es ist dringend. ehs ist dring-ehnt
injured	verletzt fehr-lehtst

blood	Blut bloot
choking	erstickt ehr-shtikt
unconscious	bewusstlos beh-voost-lohs
isn't breathing	atmet nicht aht-meht nikht
Thank you for your help.	Danke für Ihre Hilfe. dahn-keh fewr ee-reh hil-feh
You are very kind.	Sie sind sehr freundlich. zee zint zehr froynd-likh

Key Phrases: Help!

Help!	Hilfe! hil-feh
emergency	Notfall noht-fahl
clinic / hospital	Klinik / Krankenhaus klee-nik / krah-keh-n-hows
Call a doctor.	Rufen Sie einen Arzt. roo-fehn zee ī-nehn artst
police	Polizei poh-leet-sī
ambulance	Krankenwagen krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn
thief	Dieb deep
Stop, thief!	Halt, Dieb! hahlt deep

For other health-related words, see the Personal Care and Health chapter.

Theft and Loss

thief	Dieb deep
pickpocket	Taschendieb tahsh-ehn-deep
police	Polizei poh-leet-sī
embassy	Botschaft boht-shahft
Stop, thief!	Halt, Dieb! hahlt deep
Call the police!	Rufen Sie die Polizei! roo-fehn see dee poh-leet-sī
I've been robbed.	Ich bin beraubt worden. ikh bin beh-rowbt vor-dehn
We've been robbed.	Wir sind beraubt worden. veer zint beh-rowbt vor-dehn
A thief took...	Ein Dieb hat... genommen. īn deep haht... geh-noh-mehn
Thieves took...	Die Diebe haben... genommen. dee dee-beh hah-behn... geh-noh-mehn
I've lost my...	Ich habe meine... verloren. ikh hah-beh mī-neh... fehr-lor-ehn
We've lost our...	Wir haben unsere... verloren. veer hah-behn oon-zeh-reh... fehr-lor-ehn
money	Geld geht
credit card(s)	Kreditkarte(n) kreh-deet-kar-teh(n)
passport / passports	Pass / Pässe pahs / peh-seh
train ticket(s)	Fahrkarte(n) far-kar-teh(n)
plane ticket(s)	Flugkarte(n) floog-kar-teh(n)
railpass(es)	Railpass(es) "railpass(es)"
baggage	Gepäck geh-pehk
purse	Handtasche hahnt-tahsh-eh
wallet	Brieftasche breef-tahsh-eh

watch	Uhr oor
jewelry	Schmuck shmook
camera	Kamera kah-meh-rah
mobile phone	Handy hehn-dee
iPod / iPad	iPod / iPad “iPod” / “iPad”
tablet	Tablet “tablet”
computer	Computer “computer”
laptop	Laptop “laptop”
faith in humankind	Glauben an die Menschheit glow-behn ahn dee mehns-hīt
I’d like to contact my embassy.	Ich möchte meine Botschaft kontaktieren. ikh murkh-teh mī-neh boht-shahft kohn-tahk-tee-rehn
I need to file a police report (for my insurance).	Ich muss einen Polizeireport (für meine Versicherung) erstellen. ikh moos ī-nehn poh-leet-sī-reh-port (fewr mī-neh fehr-zikh-eh-oong) ehr-shtehl-ehn
Where is the police station?	Wo ist die Polizeiwache? voh ist dee poh-leet-sī-vahkh-eh

To replace a passport, you’ll need to go in person to your embassy ([SEE HERE](#)). Cancel and replace your credit and debit cards by calling your credit-card company (as of this printing, these are the 24-hour US numbers that you can call collect: Visa—tel. 303/967-1096, MasterCard—tel. 636/722-7111, American Express—tel. 336/393-1111). If you’ll want to submit an insurance claim for lost or stolen gear, be sure to file a police report, either on the spot or within a day or two. For more info, see www.ricksteves.com/help. Precautionary measures can minimize the effects of loss—back up your photos and other files frequently.

Fire!

fire	Feuer foy-ehr
smoke	Rauch rowkh
exit	Ausgang ows-gahng
emergency exit	Notausgang noht-ows-gahng
fire extinguisher	Feuerlöscher foy-ehr-lur-shehr
Call the fire department.	Rufen Sie die Feuerwehr. roo-fehn zee dee foy-ehr-vehr

The word **Not**, which you'll see everywhere, does not mean “not.” It means emergency (literally “need”). You might see **Notruf** (emergency call), **im Notfall** (in case of emergency), **Notausgang** (emergency exit), and so on. That last one can be especially confusing. If you know the word for exit is **Ausgang**, you might think **Notausgang** means “not exit”—when, in fact, in an emergency you'd do exactly the opposite.

Help for Women

Safety in Numbers

You Want to Be Alone

Generally the best way to react to unwanted attention is loudly and quickly.

No!	Nein! nīn
Stop it!	Hören Sie auf! hur-ehn zee owf
Stop it! (less polite)	Hör auf! hur owf
Knock it off!	Lassen Sie das! lah-sehn zee dahs

Enough!	Das reicht! dahs rīkht
Don't touch me.	Fassen Sie mich nicht an. fah-sehn zee mikh nikht ahn
Leave me alone.	Lassen Sie mich in Ruhe. lah-sehn zee mikh in roo-heh
Go away.	Gehen Sie weg. gay-ehn zee vayg
Get lost!	Hau ab! how ahp
Get lost!	Verschwinde! fehr-shvin-deh
Police!	Polizei! poh-leet-sī

Safety in Numbers

If a guy is bugging you, approach a friendly-looking couple, family, or business for a place to stay safe.

A man is bothering me.	Ein Mann belästigt mich. īn mahn beh-lehs-tigt mikh
May I...?	Darf ich...? darf ikh
...join you	...mich zu Ihnen setzen mikh tsoo ee-nehn zeht-sehn
...sit here	...mich setzen mikh zeht-sehn
...wait here until he's gone	...hier warten bis er fort ist heer var-tehn bis ehr fort ist

You Want to Be Alone

I want to be alone.	Ich will alleine sein. ikh vil ah-lī-neh zīn
I'm not interested.	Ich habe kein Interesse. ikh hah-beh kīn in-teh-rehs-eh

I'm married.	Ich bin verheiratet. ikh bin fehr-hī-rah-teht
I'm waiting for my husband.	Ich warte auf meinen Mann. ikh var-teh owf mī-nehn mahn
I'm a lesbian.	Ich bin lesbisch. ikh bin lehz-bish
I have a contagious disease.	Ich habe eine ansteckende Krankheit. ikh hah-beh ī-neh ahn-shtehk-ehn-deh krahnk-hīt



Services

Hair and Body

Repairs

Laundry

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

Whether you're getting a haircut, going to a spa, getting something fixed, or doing laundry, you'll find the phrases you need in this chapter.

Hair and Body

At the Hair Salon

At the Spa

Massage

At the Hair Salon

haircut	Haarschnitt har-shnit
hairstyle	Frisur friz-oor
Where is...?	Wo ist...? voh ist
...a hair salon	...ein Friseursalon īn friz-ur-zah-lohn
...a barber	...ein Friseur / Herrenfriseur īn friz-ur / hehr-ehn-friz-ur
...the price list	...die Preisliste dee prīs-list-eh
I'd like...	Ich möchte... ikh murkh-teh
...a haircut...	...einen Haarschnitt... ī-nehn har-shnit
...with a shampoo.	...mit Waschen. mit vah-shehn
...highlights.	...Highlights. "highlights"
...my hair colored.	...meine Haare gefärbt. mī-neh hah-reh geh-fehrbt
...a permanent.	...eine Dauerwelle. ī-neh dow-ehr-vehl-eh
Just a trim, please.	Nur stutzen, bitte. noor shtoot-sehn bit-teh
How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
Cut about this much off.	Etwa so viel kürzen. eht-vah zoh feel kewrt-sehn
Here. (gesturing)	Hier. heer
Short.	Kurz. koorts
Shorter.	Kürzer. kewrt-sehr

Shave it all off.	Rasieren Sie alles ab. rah- zeer -ehn zee ahl -ehs ahp
As long as possible.	So lang wie möglich. zoh lahng vee murg -likh
Longer.	Länger. lehng -ehr
(long) layers	(lange) Stufen (lahng -eh) shtoo -fehn
bangs	ein Pony in "pony"
Cut my bangs here.	Meinen Pony hier kürzen. mī -nehn "pony" heer kewrt -sehn
front	vorne for -neh
top	oben oh -behn
(on the) sides	(an den) Seiten (ahn dayn) zī -tehn
back	hinten hin -tehn
sideburns	Koteletten koh -teh- leh -tehn
beard / moustache	Bart / Schnurrbart bart / shnoor -bart
hair color	Haarfarbe har -far-beh
blonde / brown / black / red	blonde / braune / schwarze / rote blohn -deh / brow -neh / shvar -tseh / roh -teh
Please touch up my roots.	Bitte färben Sie die Wurzeln nach. bit -teh fehr -behn zee dee voort -sehn nahkh
I'd like my hair...	Ich möchte meine Haare... haben. ikh murkh - teh mī -neh hah -reh... hah -behn
...blow-dried.	...getrocknet geh - trohk -neht
...styled.	...gestylt geh - stīlt
...straightened.	...glatt glaht
...wavy.	...wellig vehl -lig
I want to look like I just got out of bed.	Ich möchte so aussehen als ob ich gerade aus dem Bett geklettert bin. ikh murkh -teh zoh

	ow -say-ehn ahlz ohb ikh geh- rah -deh ows daym beht geh- kleh -tehrt bin
hair gel	Haargel har -gehl (hard “g”)
hairspray	Haarspray har -shpray
It looks good.	Es sieht gut aus. ehs zeet goot ows
Here’s your tip.	Hier ist Ihr Trinkgeld. heer ist eer trink -geht

At the Spa

spa	Spa / Wellness-Zentrum “spa” / “wellness”- tsehn -troom
spa treatment	Wellness-Paket “wellness”- pah-keht
Where can I get...?	Wo kann ich eine... bekommen? voh kahn ikh ī -neh... beh- koh -mehn
I’d like a...	Ich hätte gern eine... ikh heh -teh gehrn ī -neh
...massage	...Massage mah-sahzh -eh
...manicure	...Maniküre mah-nee-kew -reh
...pedicure	...Pediküre peh-dee-kew -reh
...facial	...kosmetische Gesichtsbehandlung kohs-meh- tish -eh geh- zikhts -beh-hahnd-loong
...hair removal (with wax) from my...	...Haarentfernung (mit Wachs) an den... har- ehnt-fehr-noong (mit vakhs) ahn dayn
...eyebrows	...Augenbrauen ow -gehn-brow-ehn
...upper lip	...Oberlippe oh -behr-lip-eh
...legs	...Beine bī -neh
...bikini zone	...Bikinizone “bikini”- tsoh -neh
Brazilian	Brazilian “Brazilian”

Massage

massage	Massage mah-sahzh-eh
Where can I get a massage?	Wo kann ich eine Massage bekommen? voh kahn ikh ī-neh mah-sahzh-eh beh-koh-mehn
30 minutes / 1 hour / 90 minutes	dreissig Minuten / eine Stunde / neunzig Minuten drī-sig mee-noo-tehn / ī-neh shtoon-deh / noyn-tsig mee-noo-tehn
How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
Spend more / less time on my...	Bitte massieren Sie mehr / weniger... bit-teh mah-see-rehn zee mehr / vay-nig-ehr
...back.	...den Rücken. dayn rewk-ehn
...neck.	...den Nacken. dayn nah-kehn
...shoulders.	...die Schultern. dee shool-tehrn
...head.	...den Kopf. dayn kohpf
...arms.	...die Arme. dee ar-meh
...hands.	...die Hände. dee hehn-deh
...legs.	...die Beine. dee bī-neh
...feet.	...die Füße. dee few-seh
That hurts.	Das tut weh. dahs toot vay
Ouch!	Autsch! “ouch”
Light / Medium / Firm pressure.	Leichter / Mittelmässiger / Starker Druck. līkh-tehr / mit-tehl-may-sig-ehr / shtar-kehr drook
Less / More pressure.	Weniger / Mehr Druck. vay-nig-ehr / mehr drook
Stop.	Hör auf. hur owf
Don't stop.	Hör nicht auf. hur nikht owf
That feels good.	Das ist gut. dahs ist goot

Repairs

These handy lines can apply to various repairs, whether you tackle them yourself or go to a shop.

This is broken.	Das ist kaputt. dahs ist kah-poot
May I borrow (a)...?	Darf ich... ausleihen? darf ikh... ows-lī-ehn
I need (a)...	Ich brauche... ikh browkh-eh
Phillips screwdriver	einen Kreuzschlitz-Schraubendreher ī-nehn kroyts-shlits-shrow-behn-dray-ehr
flat-edge screwdriver	einen Flachschrütz-Schraubendreher ī-nehn flahkh-shlits-shrow-behn-dray-ehr
wrench	einen Schraubenschlüssel ī-nehn shrow-behn-shlew-sehl
hammer	einen Hammer ī-nehn hah-mehr
scissors	eine Schere ī-neh sheh-reh
needle	eine Nadel ī-neh nah-dehl
thread	Faden fah-dehn
string	Schnur shnoor
duct tape	Abdichtklebeband ahp-dikht-klay-beh-bahnd
Can you fix it?	Können Sie das reparieren? kurn-ehn zee dahs reh-pah-reer-ehn
Just do the essentials.	Machen Sie nur das Nötigste. mahkh-ehn zee noor dahs nur-tig-steh
How much will it cost?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
When will it be ready?	Wann ist es fertig? vahn ist ehs fehr-tig
I need it by ____.	Ich brauche es bis _____. ikh browkh-eh ehs bis _____
Without it, I'm lost.	Ohne bin ich verloren. oh-neh bin ikh fehr-loh-rehn

Laundry

Laundry Locator

Full-Service Laundry

Self-Service Laundry

Laundry Instructions Decoder

Wash Temperatures

Laundry Locator

Where is a...?	Wo ist ein...? voh ist īn
...full-service laundry	...Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung vahsh-zah-lohn mit deenst-līs-toong
...self-service laundry	...Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung vahsh-zah-lohn mit zehlpst-beh-dee-noong
Do you offer laundry service? (asked of a hotelier)	Bieten Sie Wäscheservice? bee-tehn zee vehsh- "service"
How much?	Wie viel? vee feel
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? wahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn

Full-Service Laundry

At some laundrettes, you can pay extra to have the attendant wash, dry, and fold your clothes. Be sure to clearly communicate the time you will pick them up.

full-service laundry	Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung vahsh-zah-lohn mit deenst-lis-toong
Same-day service?	Noch am selben Tag? nohkh ahm zehl-behn tahg
By when do I need to drop off my clothes?	Bis wann muss ich meine Wäsche vorbeibringen? bis vahn moos ikh mī-neh veh-sheh for-bī-bring-ehn
When will my clothes be ready?	Wann wird meine Wäsche fertig sein? vahn virt mī-neh veh-sheh fehr-tig zīn
Could I get them sooner?	Könnte ich die Wäsche früher bekommen? kurn-teh ikh dee veh-sheh frew-ehr beh-koh-mehn
Could I have them...?	Könnte ich die Wäsche... bekommen? kurn-teh ikh dee veh-sheh... beh-koh-mehn
...dried	...getrocknet geh-trohk-neht
...folded	...gefaltet geh-fahl-teht
...ironed	...gebügelt geh-bew-geht
Please don't dry this.	Bitte nicht in den Trockner geben. bit-teh nikht in dayn trohk-nehr gay-behn
I'll come back...	Ich komme... zurück. ikh koh-meh... tsoo-rewk
...later today.	...später wieder shpay-tehr vee-dehr
...tomorrow.	...morgen mor-gehn
...at ____ o'clock.	...um ____ Uhr oom ____ oor
This isn't mine.	Das gehört mir nicht. dahs geh-hurt meer nikht

I'm missing _____. Mir fehlt _____. **meer fehlt** _____

For lists of clothes and colors, [SEE HERE](#) and [SEE HERE](#).

Self-Service Laundry

self-service laundry	Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung vahsh-zah-lohn mit zehlpst-beh-dee-noong
washer / dryer	Waschmaschine / Trockner vahsh-mah-shee-neh / trohk-nehr
soap	Seife zī-feh
detergent	Waschmittel vahsh-mit-ehl
softener	Weichspüler vīkh-shpewl-ehr
stain remover	Fleckenentferner flehk-ehn-ehnt-fehr-nehr
money	Geld geht
coin	Münze mewnt-seh
token	Zahlmarke / Jeton tsahl-mar-keh / yeh-tohn
Help me, please.	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh
Where do I pay?	Wo zahle ich? voh tsah-leh ikh
I need change.	Ich brauche Kleingeld. ikh browkh-eh klīn-geht
Where is the soap?	Wo ist das Waschmittel? voh ist dahs vahsh-mit-ehl
Where do I put the soap?	Wo gebe ich die Seife ein? voh gay-beh ikh dee zī-feh īn
This isn't working.	Das ist kaputt. dahs ist kah-poot
How do I start this?	Wie starte ich das? vee shtar-teh ikh dahs

How long will it take?	Wie lang dauert es? vee lahng dow -ehrt ehs
Are these yours?	Sind das Ihre? zint dahs ee -reh
This stinks.	Das stinkt. dahs shtinkt
Smells like...	Riecht wie... reekht vee
...springtime.	...Frühling. frew -ling
...a locker room.	...eine Turnhalle. ī -neh toorn -hah-leh
...cheese.	...Käse. kay -zeh
Hey there, what's spinning?	He, worum dreht's sich? hay voh -room drayts zikh

Don't begin a load too soon before closing time—or you might get evicted with a damp pile of partly washed laundry. Look for a sign telling you the last time you're allowed to start a load (***Letzte Wäsche ab 21:00***), or what time the machines stop working, such as ***Die Maschinen stoppen um 22:00*** (The machines stop working at 10 p.m.).

Laundry Instructions Decoder

Many laundrettes are unstaffed. Every laundrette has clearly posted instructions, but they're not always in English. Use this decoder (which lists terms in the order you're likely to see them) to figure things out.

Anweisungen	instructions
Waschmaschine	washing machine
Kleider	clothes
Ladung	load
waschen / trocknen	wash / dry

Seife / Waschmittel	soap / detergent
Weichspüler	softener
Bleichmittel	bleach
Flüssig- / Pulver-Waschmittel	liquid / powder detergent
Seifenfach	reservoir (for adding soap)
auf eigene Gefahr	at your own risk
eingeben	insert (clothes or money)
Geld	money
Münze / Jeton / Zahlmarke	coin / token
Münzeinwurf	coin slot
Passend bezahlen	exact change required
Kein Wechselgeld	no change given
Kein Rückgeld	no change given
öffnen / schliessen Tür	open / close door
Taste drücken	press button
wählen / eingeben	choose / enter
start / program	start / program
Weisswäsche / Buntwäsche	whites / colors
Feinwäsche	delicates
heiss / warm / kalt	hot / warm / cold
in Betrieb	in use
Vorwäsche / Hauptwäsche	pre-wash / main wash cycle
schleudern / spülen	spin / rinse cycle
Trockner	dryer
für ____ Minuten trocknen	per ____ minutes of drying
leer / entfernen	empty / remove

fertig

finished

Wash Temperatures

When choosing your wash cycle, you might see a series of numbers, such as:

45° / 90° / 55 m

whites

45° / 60° / 50 m

colors

45° / 45° / 40 m

permanent press / mixed

— / 30° / 30 m

warm

— / 17° / 25 m

cold / delicates

The first two numbers are the temperatures in Celsius for the pre-wash cycle and the main-wash cycle; the third number shows how many minutes the load takes. (For a rough conversion from Celsius to Fahrenheit, double the number and add 30.)

You'll likely buy drying time in small units (5- or 10-minute increments) rather than a full cycle. The choice of temperatures are **niedrig** (low and slow), **mittel** (medium), and **hoch** (high).



Personal Care and Health

Personal Care

Health

Key Phrases: Health

Specific Needs

Medical Conditions

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

This chapter will help keep you supplied with toiletries and guide you in getting treatment if you're not feeling well. Along with words for ailments, body parts, and medications, you'll find sections on eye and ear care, dental needs, reproductive health,

women, babies, allergies, mental health, disabilities, and various medical conditions. For medical emergencies, [SEE HERE](#) in the Help! chapter.

Personal Care

aftershave lotion	Aftershave “aftershave”
antiperspirant	Antitranspirant ahn-tee-trahn-speer-ahnt
breath mints	Minz-Bonbons (für frischen Atem) mints-bohn-bohns (fewr frish-ehn ah-tehm)
cologne	Herrenduft hehr-ehn-dooft
comb	Kamm kahm
conditioner	Haarspülung har-shpew-loong
dental floss	Zahnseide tsahn-zī-deh
deodorant	Deodorant / Deo day-oh-doh-rahnt / day-oh
face cleanser	Gesichtsseife geh-zikht-sī-feh
facial tissue	Papiertaschentuch pah-peer-tahsh-ehn-tookh
fluoride rinse	Fluor-Mundspülung floo-or-moond-shpew-loong
hair dryer	Haartrockner har-trohk-nehr
hairbrush	Haarbürste har-bewr-steh
hand lotion	Handlotion hahnt-loh-see-ohn
hand sanitizer	Hand-Desinfizierer hahnt-deh-zin-fit-seer-ehr
lip balm	Lippenbalsam lip-ehn-bahl-zahm
lip gloss	Lipgloss “lip gloss”
lipstick	Lippenstift lip-ehn-shtift
makeup	Makeup / Schminken “makeup” / shmink-ehn
mirror	Spiegel shpee-gehl

moisturizer (with sunblock)	Feuchtigkeitscreme (mit Sonnenschutz) foykh-tig-kīts-kreh-meh (mit zoh-nehn-shoots)
mouthwash	Mundwasser moont-vahs-ehr
nail clipper	Nagelschere nah-gehl-sheh-reh
nail file	Nagel-feile nah-gehl-fi-leh
nail polish	Nagellack nah-gehl-ahk
nail polish remover	Nagellackentferner nah-gehl-ahk-ehnt-fehr-nehr
perfume	Parfum / Damenduft par-foom / dah-mehn-dooft
Q-tips (cotton swabs)	Wattestabchen vah-teh-shtayb-shehn
razor	Rasierapparat rah-zeer-ahp-ah-raht
sanitary pads	Damenbinden dah-mehn-bin-dehn
scissors	Schere sheh-reh
shampoo	Shampoo shahm-poo
shaving cream	Rasierschaum rah-zeer-showm
soap	Seife zī-feh
sunscreen	Sonnenschutz zoh-nehn-shoots
suntan lotion	Sonnenol zoh-nehn-url
tampons	Tampons tahm-pohns
tissues	Taschentucher / Tempos tah-shehn-tewkh-ehr / tehm-pohs
toilet paper	Toilettenpapier toy-leh-tehn-pah-peer
toothbrush	Zahnbruste tsahn-bewr-steh
toothpaste	Zahnpasta tsahn-pah-stah
tweezers	Pinzette pin-tseh-teh

Many toiletries include the word **Pflege** (care)—such as **Mundpflege** (mouth care), **Haarpflege** (hair care), and **Gesichtspflege** (facial care). A hair dryer may also be called a **Föhn** (furn) for the warm wind that blows over the Alps.

Health

Getting Help

Key Phrases: Health

Ailments

It Hurts

Body Parts

First-Aid Kit and Medications

Throughout Europe, people with a health problem go first to the pharmacist, who can diagnose and prescribe remedies for most simple ailments. Pharmacists are usually friendly and speak English. If necessary, the pharmacist will send you to a doctor or a clinic.

Getting Help

Where is a...?	Wo ist...? voh ist
...(all-night) pharmacy	...eine Apotheke (mit Nachtdienst) ī-neh ah-poh-tay-keh (mit nahkht-deenst)
...medical clinic	...eine Klinik ī-neh klee-nik

...hospital	...ein Krankenhaus īn krahn-kehn-hows
I am sick.	Ich bin krank. ikh bin krahnk
He / She is sick.	Er / Sie ist krank. ehr / zee ist krahnk
I need a doctor...	Ich brauche einen Arzt... ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn artst
We need a doctor...	Wir brauchen einen Arzt... veer browkh-ehn ī-nehn artst
...who speaks English.	...der Englisch spricht. dehr ehng-lish shprikht
Please call a doctor.	Bitte rufen Sie einen Arzt. bit-teh roo-fehn zee ī-nehn artst
Could a doctor come here?	Kann der Arzt hierherkommen? kahn dehr artst heer-hehr-koh-mehn
It's urgent.	Es ist dringend. ehs ist dring-ehnd
It's an emergency!	Es ist ein Notfall! ehs ist īn noht-fahl
ambulance	Krankenwagen krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn
health insurance	Krankenversicherung krahn-kehn-fehr-zikh-ehr-oong
Receipt, please.	Quittung, bitte. kvit-toong bit-teh

Key Phrases: Health

I am sick.	Ich bin krank. ikh bin krahnk
I need a doctor (who speaks English).	Ich brauche einen Arzt (der Englisch spricht). ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn artst (dehr ehng-lish shprikht)
pain	Schmerz shmehrts
It hurts here.	Hier tut es weh. heer toot ehs vay
medicine	Medikament meh-dee-kah-mehnt

Where is a pharmacy?

Wo ist eine Apotheke? **voh ist ī-neh ah-poh-tay-keh**

Even in small towns, pharmacies take turns staying open all night, and most have a sign on the window directing you to one that's open—look for *Notdienst* (emergency service) or *Nachtdienst* (night service). In a pinch, a *Notarzt* (emergency doctor) may drive to the scene.

Ailments

I have...	Ich habe... ikh hah-beh
He / She has...	Er / Sie hat... ehr / zee haht
I need medication for a...	Ich brauche ein Medikament für... ikh browkh-eh īn meh-dee-kah-mehnt fewr
bee sting	einen Bienenstich ī-nehn bee-nehn-stikh
bite	einen Biss ī-nehn bis
...bedbug bite	...einen Wanzenbiss ī-nehn vahnt-sehn-bis
...dog bite	...einen Hundebiss ī-nehn hoon-deh-bis
...mosquito bite	...einen Mückenstich ī-nehn mew-kehn-stikh
...spider bite	...einen Spinnenbiss ī-nehn shpin-ehn-bis
...tick bite	...einen Zeckenbiss ī-nehn tseh-kehn-bis
blisters	Blasen blah-zehn
body odor	Körpergeruch kur-pehr-geh-rookh
burn	eine Verbrennung ī-neh fehr-breh-noong
chapped lips	aufgesprungene Lippen owf-geh-shproong-eh-

	neh lip -ehn
chest pains	Schmerzen in der Brust shmeehrt -sehn in dehr broost
chills	Kälteschauer kehl -teh-show-ehr (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
cold	eine Erkältung ī -neh ehr- kehl -toong
congestion	Schnupfen shnoop -fehn
constipation	Verstopfung fehr- shtohp -foong
cough	Husten hoo -stehn
cramps	Krämpfe krehmp -feh
...muscle cramps	...Muskelkrämpfe moos -kehl-krehmp-feh
...stomach cramps	...Bauchkrämpfe bowkh -krehmp-feh
...menstrual cramps	...Monatskrämpfe moh -nahts-krehmp-feh
diarrhea	Durchfall doorkh -fahl
dizziness	Schwindel shvin -dehl
earache	Ohrenschmerzen or -ehn-shmeehrt-sehn
eczema	Ekzem ehk -tsehm
fever	Fieber fee -behr
flu	die Grippe dee grip -eh
food poisoning	Lebensmittelvergiftung lay -behns-mit-ehl-fehr- gift -oong
gas	Darmgas darm -gahs
hay fever	Heuschnupfen hoy -shnoop-fehn
headache	Kopfschmerzen kohpf -shmeehrt-sehn
heartburn	Sodbrennen sohd -breh-nehn
hemorrhoids	Hämorrhoiden heh -moh-roh- ee -dehn
hot flashes	Hitzeschübe hit -seh-shew-beh

indigestion	Verdauungsstörung fehr- dow -oongs-shtur-oong
infection	eine Infektion ī -neh in-fehk-see- ohn
inflammation	eine Entzündung ī -neh ehnt- sewn -doong
insomnia	Insomnie in-sohm- nee
lice	Läuse loy -zeh
lightheaded	schwindlig shvind -lig
migraine	Migräne mee- gray -neh
motion sickness	Bewegungskrankheit beh- vay -goongs-krahnk-hīt
nausea	Übelkeit ew -behl-kīt
numbness	Taubheit towb -hīt
pain	Schmerz shmehrts
pimples	Pickel “pickle”
pneumonia	Lungenentzündung loong -ehn-ehnt- sewn -doong
pus	Eiter ī -tehr
rash	einen Ausschlag ī -nehn ows -shlahg
sinus problems	Sinusitis zee- noo -zee-tis
sneezing	Niesen nee -zehn
sore throat	Halsschmerzen hahls -shmehr- sehn
splinter	Splitter shplit -ehr
stomachache	Magenschmerzen mah -gehn-shmehr- sehn
(bad) sunburn	(üblen) Sonnenbrand (ew -blehn) zoh -nehn- brahnt
swelling	eine Schwellung ī -neh shvehl -oong
tendinitis	Tendinitis tehn -din- ee -tis

toothache	Zahnschmerzen tsahn-shmehrt-sehn
urinary tract infection	Harnwegsinfekt harn-vayg-zin-fehkt
urination (frequent / painful)	Urinieren (häufiges / schmerzvolles) oo-ree-neer-ehn (hoy-fig-ehs / shmehrts-foh-lehs)
vomiting	Übergeben ew-behr-gay-behn
warts	Warzen vart-sehn
I'm going bald.	Mir fallen die Haare aus. meer fahl-ehn dee hah-reh ows

For major illnesses, see “Medical Conditions” [SEE HERE](#).

It Hurts

pain	Schmerz shmehrts
painful	schmerzhaft shmehrts-hahft
hurts	tut weh toot vay
It hurts here.	Hier tut es weh. heer toot ehs vay
My ____ hurts. (body parts listed next)	Das ____ tut weh. dahs ____ toot vay
aching	schmerzend shmehrt-sehnd
bleeding	blutend bloo-tehnd
blocked	blockiert bloh-keert
broken	gebrochen geh-broh-khen
bruised	geprellt geh-prehlt
chafing	aufreibend owf-rī-behnt
cracked	angebrochen ahn-geh-broh-kehn
fractured	frakturiert frahk-toor-eert

infected	infiziert in-fit-seert
inflamed	entzündet ehnt-sewn-deht
punctured (rusty nail)	punktiert (verrosteter Nagel) poonk-teert (fehr-rohs-teh-tehr nah-gehl)
scraped	gekratzt geh-krahtst
sore	wund voont
sprained	verstaucht fehr-shtowkht
swollen	geschwollen geh-shvohl-ehn
weak	schwach shvahkh
diagnosis	Diagnose dee-ahg-noh-zeh
What can I do?	Was kann ich tun? vahs kahn ikh toon
Is it serious?	Ist es schlimm? ist ehs shlim
Is it contagious?	Ist es ansteckend? ist ehs ahn-shtehk-ehnt

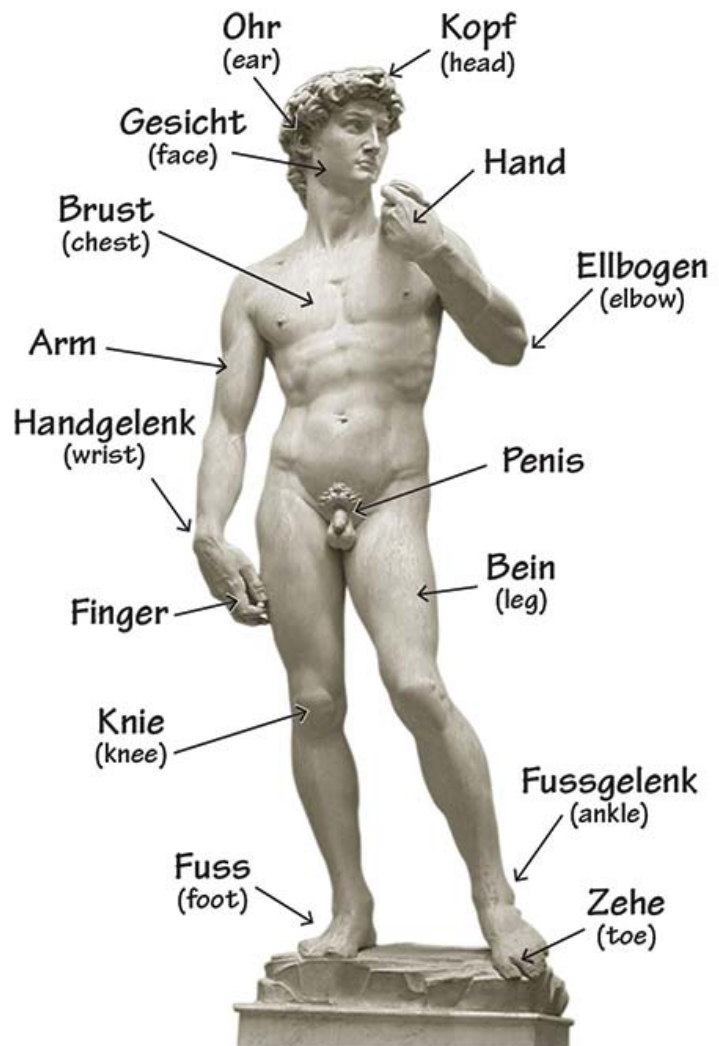
The warm wind called the **Föhn** periodically blows across the Alps from the Mediterranean, sparking pressure changes. Many locals complain that this interferes with their **Kreislauf** (circulation), causing some to feel run-down and get headaches. They call this **Föhnkrankheit** (**Föhn** sickness).

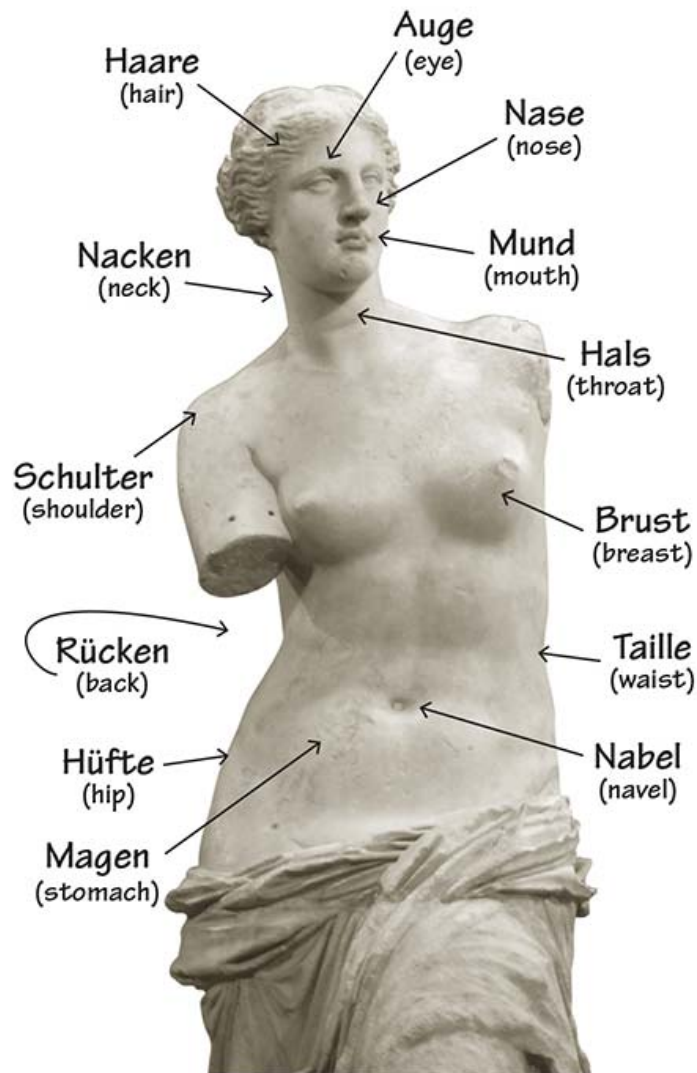
Body Parts

ankle	Fussgelenk foos-geh-lehnik
appendix	Blinddarm blin-darm
arm	Arm arm
back	Rücken rew-kehn
bladder	Blase blah-zeh

blood	Blut bloot
bone	Knochen keh-nohkh-ehn
bowel movement	Stuhlgang shtool-gahng
brain	Gehirn geh-hirn
breast	Brust broost
chest	Brust broost
ear	Ohr or
elbow	Ellbogen ehl-boh-gehn
eye	Auge ow-geh
face	Gesicht geh-zikht
finger	Finger fing-ehr
fingernail	Fingernagel fing-ehr-nah-gehl
foot	Fuss foos
hand	Hand hahnt
head	Kopf kohpf
heart	Herz hehrts
hip	Hüfte hewf-teh
kidney	Niere neer-reh
knee	Knie keh-nee
leg	Bein bīn
lips	Lippen lip-ehn
liver	Leber lay-behr
lung	Lunge loong-eh
mouth	Mund moont
muscle	Muskel moos-kehl
neck	Nacken nahk-ehn

nose	Nase nah-zeh
ovary	Eierstock i-ehr-stock
penis	Penis peh-nees
poop	Stuhl shtool
shoulder	Schulter shool-tehr
skin	Haut howt
stomach	Magen mah-gehn
teeth	Zähne tsay-neh
testicles	Hoden hoh-dehn
throat	Hals hahls
toe	Zehe tsay-eh
toenail	Zehnnagel tsay-nah-gehl
tongue	Zunge tsoong-eh
urine	Urin oo-reen
uterus	Gebärmutter geh-bayr-moo-tehr
vagina	Vagina vahg-ee-nah
waist	Taille tīl-yeh
wrist	Handgelenk hahnt-geh-lehnk
right / left	rechte / linke rehkh-teh / link-eh





First-Aid Kit and Medications

American name-brand medications are rare in Europe, but you'll find equally good local equivalents. Rather than looking for Sudafed, ask for a ***Dekongestivum*** (decongestant). Instead of Nyquil, request a ***Grippemittel*** (cold medicine). For prescription drugs, ask your doctor for the generic name (for example, atorvastatin instead of Lipitor), which is more likely to be

understood internationally. If using a European thermometer, [SEE HERE](#) for help with temperature conversions.

medicine	Medikament meh-dee-kah-mehnt
pill	Pille pil-eh
prescription	Rezept ray-tsehpt
refill	Erneuerung ehr-noy-ehr-oong
pharmacy	Apotheke ah-poh-tay-keh
all-night pharmacy	Apotheke mit Nachtdienst ah-poh-tay-keh mit nahkht-deenst
antacid	Mittel gegen Sodbrennen mit-ehl gay-gehn sohd-breh-neh
anti-anxiety medicine	Beruhigungsmittel beh-roo-ee-goongs-mit-ehl
antibiotic	Antibiotika ahn-tee-bee-oh-tee-kah
antihistamine (like Benadryl)	Antihistaminikum ahn-tee-hees-tah-meen-ee-koom
aspirin	Aspirin ah-spir-een
non-aspirin substitute (like Tylenol)	Paracetamol (brand name: Ben-u-ron) pah-rah-seh-tah-mohl (behn-oo-rohn)
adult diapers (like Depends)	Schutzhose shoots-hoh-zeh
bandage	Verband fehr-bahnt
Band-Aids	Pflaster flahs-tehr
cold medicine	Grippemittel grip-eh-mit-ehl
cough drops	Hustenbonbons hoo-stehn-bohn-bohns
decongestant (like Sudafed)	Dekongestivum day-kohn-gehs-tee-foom
diarrhea medicine	Durchfallmedikament doorkh-fahl-meh-dee-kah-mehnt

disinfectant	Desinfektionsmittel dehs-in-fehkt-see-ohns-mit-ehl
first-aid cream	Erste-Hilfe-Salbe ehr-steh-hil-feh-zahl-beh
gauze / tape	Verband fehr-bahnt
hemorrhoid medicine	Hämorrhoiden Salbe heh-moh-roh-ee-dehn zahl-beh
hydrogen peroxide	Wasserstoffperoxid vahs-ehr-shtohf-peh-rohk-seed
ibuprofen	Ibuprofen ee-boo-proh-fehn
inhaler	Inhalator / Asthmaspray in-hah-lah-tor / ahst-mah-shpray
insulin	Insulin een-soo-leen
itch reliever	Anti-Juckreizmittel ahn-tee-yook-rīts-mit-tehl
laxative	Laxativ lahks-ah-teef
moleskin (for blisters)	Pflaster gegen Blasen flahs-tehr gay-gehn blah-zehn
mosquito repellent	Mückenschutzmittel mew-kehn-shoots-mit-tehl
painkiller	Schmerzmittel shmehrts-mit-tehl
stomachache medicine	Magenschmerzmittel mah-gehn-shmehrts-mit-tehl
support bandage	Stützverband shtewts-fehr-bahnt
syringe	Spritze shprit-seh
tetanus shot	Tetanusimpfung tayt-ah-noo-zim-foong
thermometer	Thermometer tehr-moh-may-tehr
Vaseline	Vaseline / Mineralsalbe fah-zeh-lee-neh / min-eh-rah-zahl-beh
vitamins	Vitamine fee-tah-mee-neh

Does it sting?	Brennt es? brehnt ehs
Take one pill every _____ hours for _____ days.	Täglich eine Pille einnehmen, alle _____ Stunden, bis zu _____ Tagen. tayg-likh ī-neh pil-eh īn-nay-mehn ahl-eh _____ shtoon-dehn, bis tsoo _____ tah-gehn

Specific Needs

The Eyes Have it

All Ears

Tooth Trouble

On Intimate Terms

For Women

For Babies

Allergies

Mental Health

Disabilities

The Eyes Have it

optician	Optiker ohp-tee-kehr
eye(s)	Auge(n) ow-geh(n)
eye drops (for	Augentropfen ow-gehn-troh-p-fehn

inflammation)	
artificial tears	Tränenersatzmittel tray-neh-nehr-zahts-mit-tehl
glasses	Brille bril-eh
sunglasses	Sonnenbrille zoh-nehn-bril-eh
reading glasses	Lesebrille lay-zeh-bril-eh
glasses case	Brillen-Etui bril-ehn-eht-vee
(broken) lens	(zerbrochenes) Brillenglas (tsehr-brohkh-eh-nehs) bril-ehn-glajs
to repair	reparieren reh-pah-reer-ehn
replacement	Ersatz “ersatz”
prescription	Brillenrezept bril-ehn-ray-tsehpt
contact lens(es)	Kontaktlinse(n) kon-tahkt-lin-zeh(n)
soft lenses	weiche Linsen vīkh-eh lin-zehn
hard lenses	harte Linsen har-teh lin-zehn
all-purpose solution	Salzlösung zahlts-lur-zoong
contact lens case	Kontaktlinsenbehälter kon-tahkt-lin-zehn-beh-hehl-tehr
I don't see well.	Ich kann schlecht sehen. ikh kahn shlehkht zay-ehn
nearsighted	kurzsichtig koort-sikh-tig
farsighted	weitsichtig vīt-sikh-tig
20 / 20 vision	perfekte Dioptrie pehr-fehk-teh dee-ohb-tree

All Ears

ear(s)	Ohr(en) or(-ehn)
---------------	-------------------------

right / left ear	rechtes / linkes Ohr rehkh-tehs / link-ehs or
earache	Ohrenschmerzen or-ehn-shmehrt-sehn
ear infection	Ohrenentzündung or-ehn-ehnt-sewn-doong
ear wax (removal)	Ohrenschmalz(entfernung) or-ehn-shmahlts(-ehnt-fehr-noong)
I don't hear well.	Ich kann schlecht hören. ikh kahn shlehkht hur-ehn
hearing aid	Hörgerät hur-geh-rayt
batteries	Batterien bah-teh-ree-en

Tooth Trouble

dentist	Zahnarzt tsahn-artst
tooth / teeth	Zahn / Zähne tsahn / tsay-neh
toothache	Zahnschmerzen tsahn-shmehrt-sehn
braces	Zahnspange tsahn-shpahng-eh
crown	Zahnkrone tsahn-kroh-neh
dentures	Zahnersatz tsahn-ehr-zahts
filling	Zahnfüllung tsahn-few-loong
gums	Zahnfleisch tsahn-flīsh
broken	gebrochen geh-brokh-ehn
cracked	angebrochen ahn-geh-brokh-ehn
The filling / The tooth fell out.	Die Füllung / Der Zahn ist herausgefallen. dee few-loong / dehr tsahn ist hehr-ows-geh-fahl-ehn
Ouch! That hurts!	Autsch! Das tut weh! “ouch” / dahs toot vay

Dental products (such as dental floss) appear in the “Personal Care” list at the beginning of this chapter.

On Intimate Terms

personal lubricant (like KY Jelly)	Gleitmittel glīt-mit-tehl
contraceptives	Verhütungsmittel fehr-hewt-oongs-mit-tehl
condoms	Kondome kohn-doh-meh
birth control pills	Verhütungspille fehr-hewt-oongs-pil-eh
prescription refill	Wiederholungsrezept vee-dehr-hoh-loongs-ray-tsept
morning-after pill	Morning-After-Pille “morning after” pil-eh
herpes (inactive)	Herpes (latent) hehr-pays (lah-tehnt)
HIV / AIDS	HIV / AIDS hah ee fow / “AIDS”
STD (sexually transmitted disease)	Geschlechtskrankheit geh-shlehkhts-krahnk-hīt

For Women

menstruation	Menstruation mehn-stroo-ah-see-ohn
period	Periode pehr-ee-oh-deh
tampons	Tampons tahm-pohns
sanitary pads	Damenbinden dah-mehn-bin-dehn
I need medicine for...	Ich brauche ein Medikament für... ikh

	browkh -eh īn meh-dee-kah- mehnt fewr
...menstrual cramps.	...Monatskrämpfe. moh -nahts-krehmp-feh
...a yeast infection.	...eine Pilzeninfektion. ī -neh pilt -sehn-in-fehkt-see- ohn
...a urinary tract infection.	...einen Harnwegsinfekt. ī -nehn harn -vayg-zin- fehkt
cranberry juice	Preiselbeersaft prī -zehl-behr-zahft
I'd like to see a female...	Ich möchte gern zu einer... ikh murkh -teh gehrn tsoo ī -nehr
...doctor.	...Ärztin. ayrts -tin
...gynecologist.	...Gynäkologin. gew-neh-koh- loh -gin (hard "g")
I've missed a period.	Ich habe meine Tage nicht bekommen. ikh hah -beh mī -neh tah -geh nikht beh- koh -mehn
pregnancy test	Schwangerschaftstest shvahng -ehr-shahfts-tehst
ultrasound	Ultraschall ool -trah-shahl
I am / She is... pregnant.	Ich bin / Sie ist... schwanger. ikh bin / zee ist... shvahng -ehr
... ____ weeks / ____ months / ____ trimester	...im ____ Wochen / ____ Monate / ____ Trimester im ____ vohkh -ehn / ____ moh -nah-teh / ____ tree- meh -stehr
miscarriage	Fehlgeburt fayl -geh-boort
abortion	Abtreibung ahp -trī-boong
menopause	Menopause may -noh- pow -zeh

For Babies

baby	Baby “baby”
baby carrier	Babyträger “baby”-tray-gehr
baby food	Babynahrung “baby”-nah-roong
bib	Latz lahts
booster seat	Kindersitz kin-dehr-zits
bottle	Flasche flah-sheh
breastfeeding	Stillen shtil-ehn
Where can I breastfeed?	Wo kann ich stillen? voh kahn ikh shtil-ehn
car seat	Sicherheitssitz zikh-ehr-hīt-sits
crib	Krippe krip-eh
diapers	Windeln vin-dehln
diaper wipes	Feuchtigkeitstücher foykh-tig-kīts-tewkh-ehr
diaper ointment	Babysalbe “baby”-zahl-beh
formula...	Babynahrung... “baby”-nah-roong
...powdered	...in Pulver in pool-vehr
...liquid	...flüssig flew-sig
...soy	...mit Soya mit zoh-yah
high chair	Kinderstuhl kin-dehr-shtool
medication for...	Medikament für... meh-dee-kah-mehnt fewr
...diaper rash	...Windeldermatitis vin-dehl-dehr-mah-tee-tis
...an ear infection	...eine Ohrenentzündung ī-neh or-ehn-ehnt-sewn-doong
...teething	...Zahnen tsahn-ehn
nipple	Nippel nip-ehl
pacifier	Nuggel / Schnuller noo-gehl / shnool-ehr

playpen	Babygitter “baby”- git-ehr
stroller	Kinderwagen kin-dehr-vah-gehn
Is it safe for children?	Ist es sicher für Kinder? ist ehs zikh-ehr fewr kin-dehr
He / She is ____ months / years old.	Er / Sie ist ____ Monate / Jahre alt. ehr / zee ist ____ moh-nah-teh / yah-reh ahl
Will you refrigerate this?	Können Sie das kühl stellen? kurn-ehn zee dahs kewl shtehl-ehn
Will you warm... for a baby?	Können Sie... fürs Baby wärmen? kurn-ehn zee... fewrs “baby” vayrm-ehn
...this	...das dahs
...some water	...etwas Wasser eht-vahs vahs-ehr
...some milk	...etwas Milch eht-vahs milkh
Not too hot, please.	Nicht zu heiss, bitte. nikht tsoo hīs bit-teh

Allergies

If you need to explain which specific food you’re allergic to, look it up in this book’s Menu Decoder.

allergy	Allergie ah-lehr-gee (hard “g”)
I am...	Ich bin... ikh bin
He / She is...	Er / Sie ist... ehr / zee ist
...allergic to...	...allergisch gegen... ah-lehr-gish gay-gehn
gluten / wheat	Gluten / Weizen gloo-tehn / vīt-sehn
lactose / dairy products	Laktose / Milchprodukte lahk-toh-zeh / milkh-proh-dook-teh
nuts	Nüsse new-seh

penicillin	Penizillin peh-neet-see-leen
pet fur	Tierfell teer-fehl
pollen	Pollen pohl-ehn
shellfish	Schalentiere shahl-ehn-teer-eh
sulfa	Sulfa zool-fah
epipen	Epinephrin Autoinjektor ehp-ee-neh-freen ow-toh-een-yehk-tor

Mental Health

anxiety	Ängstlichkeit ehngst-likh-kīt
bipolar disorder	bipolare Störung bee-poh-lar-eh shtur-oong
confusion	Verwirrung fehr-vir-oong
depression	Depression day-preh-see-ohn
panic attack	Panikanfall pah-nee-kahn-fahl
I feel suicidal.	Ich bin suizidal. ikh bin zoo-eet-see-dahl
I need...	Ich brauche... ikh browkh-eh
...medicine to calm down.	...ein Beruhigungsmittel. īn beh-roo-ee-goongs-mit-tehl
...a psychologist.	...einen Psychologe. ī-nehn seekh-oh-loh-geh
...a psychiatrist.	...einen Psychiater. ī-nehn seekh-yah-tehr
I need to call home.	Ich muss zu Hause anrufen. ikh moos tsoo how-zeh ahn-roo-fehn

Disabilities

cane	Gehstock gay-shtohk
-------------	----------------------------

disabled	behindert beh-hin-dehrt
elevator	Aufzug owf-tsoog
ramp	Rampe / Aufstieg rahm-peh / owf-shteeeg
stairs	Treppe trehp-eh
walker	Gehgestell gay-geh-shtehl
wheelchair	Rollstuhl rohl-shtool
I am disabled. (general)	Ich bin behindert. ikh bin beh-hin-dehrt
I am disabled. (walking disability)	Ich bin gehbehindert. ikh bin gay-beh-hin-dehrt
He / She is disabled.	Er / Sie ist gehbehindert. ehr / zee ist gay-beh-hin-dehrt
Stairs are difficult / impossible.	Treppen sind schwierig / unmöglich. trehp-ehn zint shvee-rig / oon-murg-likh
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...elevator	...einen Aufzug ī-nehn owf-tsoog
...fully adapted entrance	...einen Eingang der für Behinderte adaptiert ist ī-nehn īn-gahng dehr fewr beh-hin-dehrt-eh ah-dahp-teert ist
...fully adapted room	...ein Zimmer der für Behinderte adaptiert ist īn tsim-mehr dehr fewr beh-hin-dehrt-eh ah-dahp-teert ist

Medical Conditions

If you have a condition that's not listed here, find out the German word and keep it handy.

I have...	Ich habe... ikh hah-beh
He / She has...	Er / Sie hat... ehr / zee haht

Alzheimer's disease	Alzheimer Krankheit "Alzheimer" krahnk-hīt
arthritis	Gelenkentzündung / Arthritis geh-lehnk-ehnt-sewn-doong / ar-tree-tis
asthma	Asthma ahst-mah
cancer	Krebs kraybs
cancer of the ____ (body parts listed SEE HERE)	____krebs ____-kraybs
leukemia	Leukämie loy-kay-mee
lymphoma	Lymphom lewm-fohm
I have been in remission for ____ months / years.	Ich bin seit ____ Monaten / Jahren in Remission. ikh bin zīt ____ moh-nah-tehn / yah-rehn in reh-mis-ee-ohn
chronic pain	chronische Schmerzen khroh-nish-eh shmehrt-sehn
diabetes	Diabetes dee-ah-beh-tehs
epilepsy	Epilepsie eh-pil-ehp-zee
heart attack	Herzinfarkt hehrts-in-farkt
heart condition	Herzbeschwerden hehrts-beh-shvehr-dehn
heart disease	Herzkrankheit hehrts-krahnk-hīt
I have a pacemaker.	Ich habe einen Schrittmacher. ikh hah-beh ī-nehn shrit-mahkh-ehr
herpes	Herpes hehr-pehs
high blood pressure	Bluthochdruck bloot-ohkh-drook
high cholesterol level	hohen Cholesterinspiegel hoh-ehn koh-lehs-tehr-in-shpee-gehl
incontinence	Inkontinenz in-kohn-tin-ehnts
multiple sclerosis	Multiple Sklerose (M.S.) "multiple" skleh-

roh-zeh (MS)

stroke

Schlaganfall **shlahg-ahn-fahl**

Aging sucks.

Altern werden nervt. **ahl-tehrn wehr-dehn**
nehrft



Chatting

Small Talk

Key Phrases: Chatting

Grunts and Curses, Smokes and Tokes

A German Romance

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

When it comes time to connect with locals, these phrases can help you strike up a conversation, talk to children, chat about the weather, or ignite a German romance.

Small Talk

Introductions

Key Phrases: Chatting

Nothing More than Feelings

Who's Who

Family Matters

Chatting with Children

Work

Travel Talk

Staying in Touch

Weather

Thanks a Million

Responses for All Occasions

Favorite Things

Introductions

My name is ____.	Ich heisse ____.	ikh hī-seh ____
What's your name?	Wie heissen Sie?	vee hī-sehn zee
Pleased to meet you.	Freut mich.	froyt mikh
This is ____.	Das ist ____.	dahs ist ____

How are you?	Wie geht's? vee gayts
Very well, thanks.	Sehr gut, danke. zehr goot dahng-keh
May I / May we sit here?	Darf ich / Dürfen wir hier sitzen? darf ikh / dewr-fehn veer heer zit-sehn
Where are you from?	Woher kommen Sie? voh-hehr koh-mehn zee
What...?	Von welcher...? fohn vehlkh-ehr
...city	...Stadt shtaht
...country	...Land lahnt
...planet	...Planet plahn-ehnt
I'm from...	Ich bin aus... ikh bin ows
...America.	...Amerika. "America"
...Canada.	...Kanada. "Canada"
Where are you going?	Wohin gehen Sie? voh-hin gay-ehn zee
I'm going to ____.	Ich gehe nach _____. ikh gay-eh nahkh _____
We're going to ____.	Wir gehen nach _____. veer gay-ehn nahkh _____

Key Phrases: Chatting

My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. ikh hī-seh _____
What's your name?	Wie heißen Sie? vee hī-sehn zee
Where are you from?	Woher kommen Sie? voh-hehr koh-mehn zee
I'm from ____.	Ich bin aus _____. ikh bin ows _____
I like ____.	Ich mag _____. ikh mahg _____
Do you like ____?	Mögen Sie ____? mur-gehn zee _____

I'm going to _____. Ich gehe nach _____. **ikh gay-eh nahkh _____**

Where are you going? Wohin gehen Sie? **voh-hin gay-ehn zee**

Happy travels! Gute Reise! **goo-teh rī-zeh**

Nothing More than Feelings

I am / You are... Ich bin / Sie sind... **ikh bin / zee zint**

He / She is... Er / Sie ist... **ehr / zee ist**

...happy. ...glücklich. **glewk-likh**

...excited. ...aufgeregt. **owf-geh-raygt**

...sad. ...traurig. **trow-rig**

...tired. ...müde. **mew-deh**

...hungry. ...hungrig. **hoon-grig**

...thirsty. ...durstig. **door-stig**

...angry. ...verärgert. **fehr-ehr-gehrt**

...furious. ...wütend. **vew-tehnt**

...jealous (envious). ...neidisch. **nī-dish**

...jealous (possessive). ...eifersüchtig. **ī-fehr-zewkh-tig**

...frustrated. ...frustriert. **froo-streert**

I'm (too) hot. Mir ist (zu) warm. **meer ist (tsoo) varm**

I'm (too) cold. Mir ist (zu) kalt. **meer ist (tsoo) kahlt**

I'm homesick. Ich habe Heimweh. **ikh hah-beh hīm-vay**

I'm lucky. Ich habe Glück. **ikh hah-beh glewk**

Who's Who

This is my friend (“This is a male friend / a female friend of mine”).	Das ist ein Freund / eine Freundin von mir. dahs ist īn froynt / ī-neh froyn-din fohn meer
This is my... (m / f)	Das ist mein / meine... dahs ist mīn / mī-neh
boyfriend / girlfriend	Freund / Freundin froynt / froyn-din
husband / wife	Mann / Frau mahn / frow
son / daughter	Sohn / Tochter zohn / tohkh-tehr
brother / sister	Bruder / Schwester broo-dehr / shvehs-tehr
father / mother	Vater / Mutter fah-tehr / moo-tehr
uncle / aunt	Onkel / Tante ohn-kehl / tahn-teh
nephew / niece	Neffe / Nichte nehf-eh / neekh-teh
cousin (m / f)	Cousin / Cousine koo-zahn / koo-zee-neh
grandfather / grandmother	Grossvater / Grossmutter grohs-fah-tehr / grohs-moo-tehr
grandson / granddaughter	Enkel / Enkelin ehn-kehl / ehn-kehl-in
great- _____	Ur-_____ oor _____

For short, many kids call grandma **Oma** and grandpa **Opa**.

Family Matters

Are you...?

Sind Sie...? **zint zee**

I am / We are...	Ich bin / Wir sind... ikh bin / veer zint
...married.	...verheiratet. fehr-hī-rah-teht
...engaged.	...verlobt. fehr-lohbt
...friends.	...Freunde. froyn-deh
...partners.	...Lebenspartner. lay-behns-”partner”
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
I have / We have...	Ich habe / Wir haben... ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn
...children	...Kinder kin-dehr
...grandchildren	...Enkelkinder ehn-kehl-kin-dehr
...photos	...Fotos foh-tohs
boy / girl	Junge / Mädchen yoong-eh / mayds-yehn
How many boys / girls?	Wie viele Jungen / Mädchen? vee fee-leh yoong-ehn / mayds-yehn
Beautiful baby!	Schönes Baby! shur-nehs “baby”
Beautiful child!	Schönes Kind! shur-nehs kint
Beautiful children!	Schöne Kinder! shur-neh kin-dehr
How old is your child?	Wie alt ist Ihr Kind? vee ahlt ist eer kint
age	Alter ahl-tehr
grown-up (adj.)	erwachsen ehr-vahkh-zehn

Chatting with Children

What’s your name?	Wie heisst du? vee hīst doo
My name is ____.	Ich heisse _____. ikh hī-seh _____
How old are you?	Wie alt bist du? vee ahlt bist doo

How old am I?	Wie alt bin ich? vee ahlt bin ikh
I'm ____ years old.	Ich bin ____ Jahre alt. ikh bin ____ yah-reh ahlt
Do you have siblings?	Hast du Geschwister? hahst doo geh-shvis-tehr
Do you like school?	Magst du die Schule? mahgst doo dee shoo-leh
What are you studying?	Was studierst du? vahs shtoo-deerst doo
What's your favorite subject?	Was ist dein Lieblingsfach? vahs ist dīn leeb-leengs-fahkh
Do you have pets?	Hast du Haustiere? hahst doo hows-teer-eh
I have a...	Ich habe... ikh hah-beh
We have a...	Wir haben... veer hah-behn
...cat / dog / fish / bird.	...eine Katze / einen Hund / einen Fisch / einen Vogel. ī-neh kaht-seh / ī-nehn hoont / ī-nehn fish / ī-nehn foh-gehl
Will you teach me / us some German words?	Bringst du mir / uns einige deutsche Wörter bei? bringst doo meer / oons ī-nig-eh doyt-cheh vur-tehr bī

Work

What is your occupation?	Was machen Sie beruflich? vahs mahkh-ehn zee beh-roof-likh
Do you like your work?	Gefällt Ihnen Ihre Arbeit? geh-fehlt ee-nehn ee-reh ar-bīt
I am...	Ich bin... ikh bin
...retired.	...pensioniert. pehn-zee-ohn-eert
...unemployed.	...arbeitslos. ar-bīts-lohs

...a student (m / f).	...Student / Studentin. shtoo-dehnt / shtoo-dehnt-in
Traveling is my profession.	Ich bin Berufsreisender. ikh bin beh-roofs-rī-zehn-dehr
I'm studying to work...	Ich studiere, um... zu arbeiten. ikh shtoo-deer-eh oom... tsoo ar-bīt-ehn
I work...	Ich arbeite... ikh ar-bīt-eh
I used to work...	Ich habe... gearbeitet. ikh hah-beh... geh-ar-bīt-eh
I want a job...	Ich möchte eine Stelle... ikh murkh-teh ī-neh shtehl-eh
as an accountant	als Buchhalter ahls bookh-hahl-tehr
in the arts	in der Kunst in dehr koonst
in a bank	bei einer Bank bī ī-nehr bahnk
as a businessman / businesswoman	als Geschäftsmann / Geschäftsfrau ahls geh-shefts-mahn / geh-shefts-frow
as a construction worker	als Bauarbeiter ahls bow-ar-bī-tehr ("bow" rhymes with "cow")
as an engineer	als Ingenieur ahls in-zhehn-yur
in a factory	bei einer Fabrik bī ī-nehr fah-breek
in education	in der Bildung in dehr bild-oong
in government	in der Verwaltung in dehr fehr-vahl-toong
in information technology	in der Informatik in dehr in-for-mah-teek
as a journalist	als Journalist ahls jur-nah-list
as a lawyer	als Jurist ahls yoo-rist
in a hospital	bei einem Krankenhaus bī ī-nehm krahn-kehn-hows

in the military	beim Militär bīm mil-ee-tehr
as a public relations specialist	als PR-Manager ahls pay-ehr-“manager”
in a restaurant	bei einem Restaurant bī ī-nehm reh-stoh-rahñ
as a scientist	als Wissenschaftler als vis-ehn-shahft-lehr
as a social worker	als Sozialarbeiter ahls zoht-see-ahl-ar-bī-tehr
in a store	in einem Laden in ī-nehm lah-dehn
as a teacher	als ein Lehrer ahls īñ lehr-ehr
in the travel industry	in der Reiseindustrie in dehr rī-zeh-in-doos-tree

You'll notice that the names of many businesses end with **GmbH**, which stands for **Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung** (company with limited liability; like LLC in the United States), or **AG**, for **Aktiengesellschaft** (publicly owned company).

Travel Talk

I am / Are you...?	Ich bin / Sind Sie...? ikh bin / zint zee
...on vacation	...auf Urlaub owf oor-lowb
...on business	...auf Geschäftsreise owf geh-shehfts-rī-zeh
How long have you been traveling?	Wie lange sind Sie schon unterwegs? vee lahng-eh zint zee shohn oon-tehr-vaygs
day(s) / week(s)	Tag(e) / Woche(n) tahg(-eh) / vohkh-eh(n)
month(s) / year(s)	Monat(e) / Jahr(e) moh-naht(-eh) / yar(-eh)
When are you going home?	Wann fahren Sie zurück? vahn far-ehn zee tsoo-rewk

This is my first time in _____.	Ich bin zum ersten Mal in _____. ikh bin tsoom ehr-stehn mahl in _____
This is our first time in _____.	Wir sind zum ersten Mal in _____. veer zint tsoom ehr-stehn mahl in _____
It's (not) a tourist trap.	Es ist (nicht) nur für Touristen. ehs ist (nikht) noor fewr too-ris-tehn
This is paradise.	Hier ist das Paradies. heer ist dahs pah-rah-dees
This is a wonderful country.	Dies ist ein wunderbares Land. dees ist in voon-dehr-bah-rehs lahnt
The Germans / Austrians / Swiss...	Die Deutschen / Österreicher / Schweizer... dee doyt-chehn / urs-teh-rīkh-ehr / shvīt-sehr
...are friendly / rude.	...sind freundlich / unhöflich. zint froynd-likh / oon-hurf-likh
What is your favorite...?	Was ist ihr Lieblings...? vahs ist eer leeb-leengs
...country	...Land lahnt
...place	...Ort ort
...city	...Stadt shtaht
My favorite is _____.	Mein Lieblings ist _____. mīn leeb-leengs ist _____
I've / We've traveled to _____.	Ich bin / Wir sind in _____ gewesen. ikh bin / veer zint in _____ geh-vay-zehn
Next I'll go to _____.	Als Nächstes reise ich nach _____. ahls nehkh-stehs rī-zeh ikh nahkh _____
Next we'll go to _____.	Als Nächstes reisen wir nach _____. ahls nehkh-stehs rī-zehn veer nahkh _____
I'd like / We'd like...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... ich murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn

...to go to ____.	...nach ____ reisen. nahkh ____ rī-zehn
...to return to ____.	...nach ____ zurück. nahkh ____ tsoo-rewk
My / Our vacation is ____ days long.	Meine / Unsere Ferien dauern ____ Tage. mī-neh / oon-zeh-reh fehr-ee-ehn dow-ehrn ____ tah-geh
Travel educates you.	Reisen bildet. rī-zehn bil-deht
I wish all (American) politicians traveled.	Ich wünsche alle (amerikanischen) Politiker reisen würden. ikh vewnsh-eh ahl-eh (ah-mehr-i-kahn-ish-ehn) poh-lee-tik-ehr rī-zehn vewr-dehn
Happy travels!	Gute Reise! goo-teh rī-zeh

Germany





Austria







CZECH REPUBLIC

SLOVAKIA

AUSTRIA

HUNGARY

SLOVENIA

• Telc

• Slavonice

• České Budějovice

• Gmünd (NÖ)

• Český Krumlov

• Summerau

WACHAU

• Krems

Vienna

Bratislava

SCHÖNBRUNN PALACE

• Mauthausen

• Melk

• Linz

• Attnang-Puchheim

SALZKAMMERGUT

• Puchberg

• Bad Ischl

• Sopron

• Hallstatt

AUSTRIA

STYRIA

• Graz

• Spittal

CARINTHIA

• Klagenfurt

• Maribor

• Villach

• Ptuj

To Prague

To Budapest





Europe



200 Kilometers

200 Miles









Europe





You'll notice a popular message on local postcards: *Gruß aus* _____ (Greetings from _____).

Staying in Touch

What is your...?

Was ist Ihre...? **vahs** ist **ee-reh**

Here is my...

Hier ist meine... **heer** ist **mī-neh**

...email address	...E-Mail-Adresse “email”-ah- dreh -seh
...street address	...Strasse und Hausnummer shtrah -seh oont hows -noo-mehr
...phone number	...Telefonnummer tehl -eh- fohn -noo-mehr
I am / Are you on Facebook?	Ich bin / Sind Sie auf Facebook? ikh bin / zint zee owf “facebook”

Weather

Is it going to rain...?	Wird es... regnen? veert ehs... rayg -nehn
What will the weather be like...?	Wie wird das Wetter...? vee virt dahs veh -tehr
...today	...heute hoy -teh
...tomorrow	...morgen mor -gehn
...the day after tomorrow	...übermorgen ew-behr-mor -gehn
cloudy	bewölkt beh-vurikt
cold	kalt kahlt
cool	kühl kewl
foggy	neblig neh -blig
hot	heiss hīs
icy	eisig ī -zig
muggy	schwül shvewl
rainy	regnerisch rayg -neh-rish
snowy	verschneit fehr-shnīt
stormy	stürmisch shtewr -mish
sunny	sonnig zoh -nig

warm	warm varm
windy	windig vin-dig
thunderstorm	Gewitter geh-vit-ehr
Like today?	Wie heute? vee hoy-teh
Should I bring a jacket / an umbrella with me?	Soll ich eine Jacke / einen Regenschirm mitbringen? zohl ikh ī-neh yah-keh / ī-nehn ray-gehn-shirm mit-bring-ehn
It's raining buckets.	Es regnet wie aus Kübeln. ehs rayg-neht vee ows kew-behln
A rainbow!	Ein Regenbogen! īn rayg-ehn-boh-gehn

To figure out temperature conversions, [SEE HERE](#).

Thanks a Million

Thank you very much.	Vielen Dank. fee-lehn dahnk
This is great fun.	Das ist ein Riesenspass. dahs ist īn ree-zehn-shpahs
You are (very)...	Sie sind (sehr)... zee zint (zehr)
...kind.	...nett. neht
...wonderful.	...wunderbar. voon-dehr-bar
...generous.	...grosszügig. grohs-tsew-gig
You've been very helpful.	Sie waren sehr hilfreich. zee vah-rehn zehr hilf-rīkh
I'll / We'll remember you...	Ich werde / Wir werden Sie... in Erinnerung behalten. ikh vehr-deh / veer vehr-dehn zee... in eh-rin-eh-roong beh-hahl-tehn
...always.	...immer im-mehr

...till Tuesday.

...bis Dienstag bis **deens-tahg**

Responses for All Occasions

I like that.	Das gefällt mir. dahs geh-fehlt meer
We like that.	Das gefällt uns. dahs geh-fehlt oons
I like you.	Sie gefallen mir. zee geh-fahl-ehn meer
We like you.	Sie gefallen uns. zee geh-fahl-ehn oons
I trust you.	Ich traue Ihnen. ikh trow-eh ee-neh n
I will miss you.	Sie werden mir fehlen. zee vehr-dehn meer fay-lehn
That's cool!	Hey, cool! / Toll! "hey cool" / tohl
Great!	Super! zoo-pehr
Excellent!	Ausgezeichnet! ows-geh-tsikh-neh t
What a nice place.	Was für ein herrlicher Ort. vahs fewr in hehr- likh-ehr ort
Perfect.	Perfekt. pehr-fehkt
Funny.	Komisch. koh-mish
Interesting.	Interessant. in-teh-reh-sahnt
Crazy. / Amazing.	Wahnsinn. vahn-zin
I see.	Ich verstehe. ikh fehr-shtay-eh
Why not?	Warum nicht? vah-room nikht
Really?	Wirklich? virk-likh
Wow!	Wau! "wow"
Congratulations!	Herzlichen Glückwunsch! hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh
Well done!	Gut gemacht! goot geh-mahkht

You're welcome.	Bitte schön. bit-teh shurn
Bless you! (after sneeze)	Gesundheit! "gesundheit"
What a pity.	Wie schade. vee shah-deh
That's life.	So geht's eben. zoh gayts ay-behn
No problem.	Kein Problem. kīn proh-blaym
OK.	OK. "OK"
I'll be right back.	Ich bin gleich zurück. ikh bin glīkh tsoo-rewk
I hope so.	Ich hoffe es. ikh hoh-feh ehs
I hope not.	Ich hoffe nicht. ikh hoh-feh nikht
This is the good life!	So lässt es sich leben! zoh lehst ehs zikh lay-ben
Have a good day!	Schönen Tag noch! shurn-ehn tahg nohkh
Good luck!	Viel Glück! feel glewk
Let's go!	Auf geht's! owf gayts

Favorite Things

What is your favorite...?	Was ist Ihr Lieblings-...? vahs ist eer leeb-leengs
art	Kunst koonst
book	Buch bookh
food	Essen eh-sehn
hobby	Hobby "hobby"
ice cream	Eis īs
movie	Film film
music	Musik moo-zeek

sport	Sport shport
team	Mannschaft mahn-shahft
TV show	Fernsehserie fehrn-zay-zehr-ee-eh
vice	Sünde zewn-deh
video game	Videospiel vee-deh-oh-shpeel
Who is your favorite...?	Wer ist Ihr Lieblings-...? vehr ist eer leeb-leengs
...actor	...Schauspieler show-shpee-lehr (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
...singer	...Sänger zehng-ehr
...artist	...Künstler kewnst-lehr
...author	...Schriftsteller shrift-shtehl-ehr
...director	...Regisseur ray-zhee-soor
...athlete	...Sportler shport-lehr
My favorite is ____.	Mein Lieblings ist _____. mīn leeb-leengs ist _____

For sports words, [SEE HERE](#).

Grunts and Curses, Smokes and Tokes

Conversing with Animals

Profanity

Sweet Curses

Smokes and Tokes

Conversing with Animals

rooster / cock-a-doodle-doo	Hahn / kikeriki hahn / kee-keh-ree-kee
bird / tweet tweet	Vogel / piep piep foh-gehl / peep peep
cat / meow	Katze / miau kaht-seh / “meow”
dog / woof woof	Hund / wau wau hoont / vow vow
duck / quack quack	Ente / quak quak ehn-teh / kvahk kvahk
cow / moo	Kuh / muh koo / moo
pig / oink oink	Schwein / nöff nöff shvīn / nurf nurf

Profanity

People make animal noises, too. These words will help you understand what the more colorful locals are saying.

Kiss my ass.	Leck mich am Arsch. lehk mikh ahm arsh
goddamned	verdammt fehr-dahmt
This sucks.	Das ödet an. dahs ur-deht ahn
Crap.	Mist. mist
Shit.	Scheisse. shī-seh
Fuck.	Fuck. fuck
Fuck it. (“Shit on it”)	Scheiss drauf. shīs drowf
Bullshit.	Blödsinn. blurd-zin
beyond repair (“is on the ass”)	ist am Arsch ist ahm arsh
You are a...	Du bist ein... doe bist īn

Don't be a...	Sei kein... zī kīn
...asshole.	...Arschloch. arsh-lohkh
...stupid cow.	...eine Blöde Kuh. ī-neh blurd-eh koo
...fuckhead. ("limp jerkoff")	...Flachwichser. flahkh-vikh-zehr
...imbecile.	...Trottel. troh-tehl
...stupid. ("dumb head")	...Dummkopf. doom-kohpf

Sweet Curses

My goodness.	Meine Güte. mī-neh gew-teh
Goodness gracious.	Ach du liebe Zeit. ahkh doo lee-beh tsīt
nonsense	Quatsch kvahtch
Oh, my gosh.	Oh, Jemine. oh yeh-mee-neh
Oh, boy.	Oh je, oh je. oh yay oh yay
Shoot.	Scheibenkleister. shī-behn-klī-stehr
Darn it!	Verflixt! fehr-flikst
Too bad. ("Such manure")	So ein Mist. zoh īn mist

Smokes and Tokes

Do you smoke?	Rauchen Sie? rowkh-ehn zee
Do you smoke pot?	Kiffen Sie? kif-ehn zee
I (don't) smoke.	Ich rauche (nicht). ikh rowkh-eh (nikht)
We (don't) smoke.	Wir rauchen (nicht). veer rowkh-ehn (nikht)
I don't have any.	Ich habe keine. ikh hah-beh kī-neh
lighter	Feuerzeug foy-er-tsoyg

cigarettes	Zigaretten tsig-ah-reh-tehn
cigar	Zigarre tsig-ah-reh
marijuana	Marihuana mah-ree-wah-nah
hash	Haschisch hah-sheesh
joint	Joint / Kiffe “joint”/ kif-eh
stoned	benebelt / high beh-nay-behlt / “high”
Wow!	Wau! “ wow ”

For drinking phrases, [SEE HERE](#) in the Eating chapter.

A German Romance

Words of Love

Ah, Liebe

Words of Love

I / me / you / we	ich / mich / dich / wir ikh / mikh / dikh / veer
love	Liebe lee-beh
kiss	Kuss koos
hug	Umarmung oom-ar-moong
to flirt	flirten flir-tehn
to cuddle	schmusen / kuscheln shmoo-zehn / koosh-ehln
to date	ausgehen ows-gay-ehn
to make love (“sleep	miteinander schlafen mit-īn-ahn-dehr

together”)	shlah-fehn
single	single “single”
married	verheiratet fehr-hī-rah-teht
engaged	verlobt fehr-lohbt
wedding anniversary	Hochzeitstag hohkh-tsīts-tahg
faithful	treu troy
sexy	sexy “sexy”
cozy	gemütlich geh-mewt-likh
romantic	romantisch roh-mahn-tish
cupcake	Schnuckel shnoo-kehl
darling	Liebling leeb-leeng
dear	Schatz shahts
little rabbit	Häschen hehs-yehn
little sugar mouse	Zuckermäuschen tsoo-ker-moys-yehn
pussy cat	Miezekatze meet-seh-kaht-seh
baby	Baby “baby”

Ah, Liebe

For words related to birth control and safe sex, [SEE HERE](#).

What’s the matter?	Was ist los? vahs ist lohs
Nothing.	Nichts. nikhts
I am... / Are you...?	Ich bin... / Sind Sie...? ikh bin / zint zee
...single	...single “single”
...straight	...hetero hay-teh-roh
...gay	...schwul shvul

...bisexual	...bisexual bee-zehk-soo-ahl
...undecided	...mir nicht sicher meer nikht zikh-ehr
...prudish	...verklemmt fehr-klehmt
I have...	Ich habe... ikh hah-beh
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? hah-behn zee
...a boyfriend	...einen Freund ī-nehn froynt
...a girlfriend	...eine Freundin ī-neh froyn-din
We are on our honeymoon.	Wir sind auf unserer Hochzeitsreise. veer zint owf oon-zehr-ehr hohkh-tsīts-rī-zeh
I'm married (but...)	Ich bin verheiratet (aber...) ikh bin fehr-hī-rah-teht (ah-behr)
I'm not married.	Ich bin nicht verheiratet. ikh bin nikht fehr-hī-rah-teht
I'm up for anything.	Ich bin für alles offen. ikh bin fewr ahl-ehs oh-fehn
I'm lonely (tonight).	Ich bin einsam (heut' Nacht). ikh bin īn-zahm (hoyt nahkht)
I'm rich and single.	Ich bin reich und zu haben. ikh bin rīkh oont tsoo hah-behn
Do you mind if I sit here?	Stört es Sie, wenn ich hier sitze? shturt ehs zee vehn ikh heer zit-seh
Are you coming on to me?	Machen Sie mich an? mahkh-ehn zee mikh ahn
Would you like a drink?	Möchten Sie einen Drink? murkh-tehn zee ī-nehn drink
Will you go out with me?	Gehen Sie mit mir aus? gay-ehn zee mit meer ows
Would you like to go out tonight for...?	Möchten Sie heute ausgehen für...? murkh-tehn zee hoy-teh ows-gay-ehn fewr

...a walk	...einen Spaziergang ī-nehn shpaht-seer-gahng
...dinner	...ein Abendessen īn ah-behd-eh-sehn
...a drink	...einen Drink ī-nehn drink
Where can we go dancing?	Wo können wir Tanzen gehen? voh kurn-ehn veer tahnt-sehn gay-ehn
Do you want to dance?	Möchten Sie tanzen? murkh-tehn zee tahnt-sehn
Again?	Noch einmal? nohkh īn-mahl
Let's party!	Feiern wir! fī-ern veer
Let's just be friends.	Wir können doch einfach Freunde sein. veer kurn-ehn dohkh īn-fahkh froyn-deh zīn
I have only safe sex.	Mit mir nur safe sex. mit meer noor "safe sex"
Can I take you home?	Kann ich Sie nach Hause bringen? kahn ikh zee nahkh how-zeh bring-ehn
Kiss me.	Küss mich. kews mikh
May I kiss you?	Darf ich dich küssen? darf ikh dikh kew-sehn
Can I see you again?	Können wir uns wiedersehen? kurn-ehn veer oons vee-dehr-zay-ehn
Your place or mine?	Bei dir oder bei mir? bī deer oh-dehr bī meer
You are my most beautiful souvenir.	Du bist meine schönste Erinnerung. doo bist mī-neh shurn-steh eh-rin-eh-roong
Oh my God!	Oh mein Gott! oh mīn goht
I love you.	Ich liebe dich. ikh lee-beh dikh
Darling, marry me!	Liebling, heirate mich! leeb-leeng hī-rah-teh mikh

German / English Dictionary

English / German

A	B	C	D
E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L
M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T
U	V	W	Z

German Dictionary Rules

Here are a few tips for using this dictionary:

- Remember that all German nouns, including inanimate objects, have a grammatical gender (masculine, feminine, or neuter). Unlike with the Romance languages, it's nearly impossible to tell a word's gender from how it's spelled. Because of this—and because casual visitors aren't expected to get this perfect anyway—I haven't listed the gender for each noun.

- Unless noted, I've listed mostly singular words here. To make words plural, it's not as simple as adding an *s*. Depending on the word, you may need to add *e*, *n*, *en*, *er*, *s* and/or change a main vowel. Some words are spelled the same whether they're singular or plural. Again, casual visitors get a pass on this—don't worry about it.
- Nouns that can describe either a man or a woman (such as professions) are listed in the dictionary like this: **Lehrer[in]**. A male teacher is **ein Lehrer**, while a female teacher is **eine Lehrerin**.
- Verbs are listed in their infinitive form (usually ending in **en**). This loosely translates to the English form “to _____” (for example, **haben** is “to have”). To use a verb correctly in a sentence, you'll have to conjugate it (for example, **ich habe** means “I have”). For examples of conjugated verbs, [SEE HERE](#).
- Some reflexive verbs must be used with **sich** (or a variation—**mich** for “me,” **dich** for “you,” etc.) For extra credit for German speakers, I've listed (**sich**) after each of these words.
- For specific food terms, check the Menu Decoder, [SEE HERE](#).

A

A-Affenschwanz “at” sign (@)

abagen to cancel

Abdichtklebeband duct tape

Abend evening
Abendessen dinner
abenteuerlich adventurous
aber but
abfahren to depart
Abfahrt(en) departure(s)
Abfahrtszeit departure time
Abfall trash
Abflussstöpsel sink stopper
Ablauf expiration (validity)
abschalten to turn off (device)
Abschleppwagen tow truck
abschliessen to lock
abstempeln to validate
abstrakt abstract
Abtreibung abortion
acht eight
Adresse address
Afrika Africa
aggressiv aggressive
agnostisch agnostic
ähnlich similar

Akte file (n)

akzeptieren to accept

Alkohol alcohol

allein alone

Allergien allergies

allergisch allergic

alles everything

alt old

Altar altar

Alter age (n)

altertümlich ancient

Altstadt old town

am besten best

Ameise ant

Amerika America

Ampel stoplight

an Bord aboard

anderes other

ändern to change

Anfang beginning

anfangen to begin; to start; to commence

Angebot offer (n)

Angewohnheit habit

ängstlich timid; afraid

Anhalter fahren, per to hitchhike

ankommen to arrive

Ankunftszeit arrival time; check-in time

Ankunft arrival

annullieren to cancel

anschalten to turn on (device)

anrufen to call (telephone)

anschauen to look at

Anschluss connection

ansehen to view; to look at

anstatt instead

ansteckend contagious

anstehen to line up; to stand in line

anstrengend strenuous

Antibiotika antibiotic

Antiquitäten antiques

Antiquitäten-laden antique shop

Antwort answer

antworten to answer; to reply

Anus rectum

Anwalt lawyer
Anweisung instructions
Apfel apple
Apfelsine orange (fruit)
Apotheke pharmacy
Arbeit work (n)
arbeiten to work
arbeitslos unemployed
Architekt[in] architect
Architektur architecture
Arm arm
arm poor
Armband bracelet
Ärmel sleeves
Arzneimittel drug (medicine)
Arzt (m) / Ärztin (f) doctor
Aschenbecher ashtray
Atem breath
atheistisch atheist
atmen to breathe
attraktiv attractive
auf on

auf dem Land countryside
auf Wiedersehen goodbye
aufladen to recharge; to top up
aufschliessen to unlock (door)
aufwachen to wake up
aufwärmen to heat
Aufzug elevator
Auge eye
Augenbraue(n) eyebrow(s)
Augentropfen eye drops
Ausbildung education
Ausblick view
auschecken to check out (hotel)
Ausdruck expression
ausdrücken to express
Ausfahrt exit (road)
Ausgang exit (door)
ausgeben to spend
ausgezeichnet excellent
ausruhen to rest
Ausschlag rash
ausser except

Aussichtspunkt viewpoint
Aussprache pronunciation
aussteigen to get off; to disembark
Ausstellung exhibit; exhibition
austauschen to exchange
Ausverkauf clearance sale
ausverkauft sold out
Auto car
Autobahn highway
Automat machine
automatisch automatic

B

Baby baby
Babygitter playpen
Babynahrung baby formula; baby food
Babypuder talcum powder
Bäckerei bakery
Bad bath; bathroom
Badeanzug swimsuit
Badehose swim trunks
Badelatschen thongs (shoes)
Bademantel bathrobe

Badetuch bath towel

Badewanne bathtub

Bahnhof train station

Bahnsteig platform (train)

bald soon

Balkon balcony

Ball ball

Banane banana

Band band (musical)

Bank bank; bench

Bankkarte debit card

Banknote bill (money)

Bankomat cash machine

Bar bar

Bargeld cash

Bart beard

Batterie battery

Bauchkrämpfe stomach cramps

bauen to build

Bauer farmer

Bauernhof farm

Baum tree

Baumwolle cotton

Baustelle construction site

Bayern Bavaria

beabsichtigen to intend

bearbeiten to edit

Bedienung service

beeilen (sich) to hurry

beenden to finish

beendet over; finished

Beerdigung funeral

befreien to liberate

beginnen to begin; to commence

behalten to keep

behandeln to treat (behavior; medical)

Behandlung treatment (medical)

behindert handicapped

bei at

beide both

Bein leg

Beispiel example

bekannt familiar

bekommen to get; to obtain

Beleg receipt

belegt no vacancy

belegtes Brot sandwich

beleidigen to insult

beleuchten to light up (illuminate)

Belgien Belgium

Benachteiligung discrimination

benebelt stoned; tipsy

Ben-u-ron non-aspirin substitute

Benzin gas

Benzintank gas tank

beobachten to watch

beraubt robbed

berechnen to charge (amount)

bereit ready

Berg mountain

bergab downhill

bergauf uphill

Bergpass mountain pass

Beruf job; profession

berühmt famous

berühren to touch

beschäftigt busy

beschatten to shadow; to tail

beschützen to protect

Beschwerde complaint

beschweren (sich) to complain

besetzt occupied; busy

besitzen to own

Besitzer owner

besondere special (adj)

besonders especially

besser better

bestätigen to confirm

Bestätigung confirmation

bestellen to order (food)

besten, am best

Besuch visit (n)

besuchen to visit

Betrag amount (money)

betrunken drunk

Bett bed

Bettlaken / Bettuch bedsheet

Bettwäsche bedding (bedclothes)

beurteilen to judge

Beutel bag (pouch; large sack)

bevorzugen to prefer

bewegen (sich) to exercise

bewölkt cloudy

bewusstlos unconscious

bezahlen to pay

bezaubernd charming

BH (Büstenhalter) bra

Bibel Bible

Bibliothek library

Bier beer

Bildhauer[in] sculptor

Bildschirm screen (video)

billig cheap

binden to tie

Bindestrich hyphen (-)

Birne pear; bulb

bis until

bissiger Hund dog (prone to biting)

bitte please

Blähungen gas (stomach)

Blase bladder; blister

Blasenpflaster moleskin

blau blue; drunk

bleiben to stay

bleifrei unleaded

Bleistift pencil

Blick view

Blinker turn signal

Blitz flash (camera)

Blume flower

Blumenmarkt flower market

Bluse blouse

Blut blood

Bluten bleeding

Bluthochdruck high blood pressure

Boden bottom; floor; ground

Bombe bomb

Bonbons candy

Botschaft embassy

braten to fry

Brauch tradition

brauchen to need

braun brown

Breite width

Bremse brake

Brief letter

Briefkasten mailbox

Briefmarke stamp

Brieftasche wallet

Briefumschlag envelope

Brille glasses (eye)

Brillenetui glasses case

bringen to bring

Brosche brooch

Brot bread

Brücke bridge

Bruder brother

Brunnen well; fountain

Brust breast; chest

Brust, Schmerzen in der chest pains

Buch book

buchen to book (reserve; purchase)

Buchhalter accountant

Buchladen book shop

Buchung booking; reservation

Bund waistband

Burg castle

Burggraben moat

Burgmauer castle wall

Büro office

Bürobedarf office supplies store

Büroklammer paper clip

Bürste brush (n)

Busbahnhof bus station

Bushaltestelle bus stop

Büstenhalter bra

Butter butter

C

Chef boss; manager

chinesisch Chinese

Chirurgie surgery

Chor choir

christlich Christian (adj)

Cousin (m) / Cousine (f) cousin

Creme gegen Juckreiz itch reliever

D

Dach roof

Dame lady; woman

Damen ladies; women

Damenbinden sanitary pads

Damenduft perfume

Dänemark Denmark

danke thanks

dann then

Därme intestines

das (pronoun) that (thing)

dass (conj) that

Datei file

Datum date (calendar)

Dauer time (duration)

Dauerausstellung permanent exhibition

Daumen thumb

Decke blanket

Deckel lid

deklarieren to declare (customs)

Dekongestivum decongestant

Demokratie democracy

Demonstration demonstration (public)

denken to think

Denkmal monument

Desinfektionsmittel disinfectant

Deutschland Germany

Dezember December

diabetisch diabetic

Diamant diamond

dick thick; fat

Dieb thief

dienen to serve

Dienstag Tuesday

Dienstleistung, mit full-service

dieses this

Ding thing

direkt direct

diskutieren to discuss

Dom cathedral

Donau Danube

Donnerstag Thursday

doppel double

Doppelbett double bed

Dorf village

dort there

Dose can (n)

Dosenöffner can opener

draussen outside

drei three

Dreieck triangle

dringend urgent

drucken to print

drücken to push

du you (informal)

dumm dumb; stupid

dunkel dark

dünn thin; skinny

durch through

Durchfall diarrhea

Durchfall-medikament diarrhea medicine

durchgehen to go through

durstig thirsty

Dusche shower (n)

Dutzend dozen

E

echt genuine

Ecke corner

effektiv effective

Ehe marriage

Ehefrau wife

Ehemann husband

ehrlich honest

Ei egg

eifersüchtig jealous

Eimer bucket

ein one

ein, noch another

Einbahnstrasse one-way street

einfach simple; easy; plain; one way (street)

Einfache Fahrt one way (ticket)

Einfahrt entrance (road)

Eingang entrance (door)

eingeben to enter

eingeschlafen asleep

einige some

einkaufen to shop

Einkaufen shopping

Einkaufszentrum shopping mall
einladen to invite
Einladung invitation
einlaufen to shrink
einmal once
einmal, noch again; repeat
einschliessen to include; to enclose
einsteigen to board (transportation)
Eintritt cover charge
Eintrittskarte ticket (show)
einverstanden to agree
Einwanderung immigration
Einzelbett single bed
Eis ice; ice cream
Eisenbahn railway
Eisenwarengeschäft hardware store
Eislaufen ice skating
Ellbogen elbow
Eltern parents
E-Mail-Adresse email address
Empfangsperson receptionist
empfehlen to recommend

Empfehlung recommendation

empfindlich delicate; sensitive

Ende end

endgültig final

endlich finally

eng tight

Englisch English

Enkel grandson

Enkelin granddaughter

Enkelkind grandchild

Enkelkinder grandchildren

Ente duck

entfernen to remove

Entfernung distance

enthalten to include; to contain

Entschuldigung excuse me; sorry

Entspannung relaxation

entsperren to unlock (mobile phone)

Entzündung infection; inflammation

Epilepsie epilepsy

er he

Erde earth; land; soil; ground

erhalten to receive

erhältlich free; available

erholen (sich) to relax

erinnern to remind

erinnern (sich) to remember

Erkältung cold (n)

erklären to explain

Erklärung explanation

erlauben to let (allow)

Ermässigung discount

ernsthaft serious

erreichen to reach; to arrive at

erschöpft exhausted

erst first

erste Hilfe first aid

erste Klasse first class

Erste-Hilfe-Creme first-aid cream

erster Gang first course

Erwachsener adult

erzählen to tell

Esel donkey

essen to eat

Essen food; meal

Etage floor (building)

Etagenbett bunk bed

etwas something; anything

Europa Europe

evangelisch Protestant

extra extra

F

Fabrik factory

fade bland

Faden thread

Fahne flag

Fähre ferry

fahren to drive

fahren, per Anhalter to hitchhike

Fahrer driver

Fahrkarte ticket (train or bus)

Fahrplan timetable

Fahrrad bicycle

Fahrt trip

fair fair (just)

fallen to fall

falsch false; incorrect

Familie family

Familienbetrieb family-run hotel

Familiennamen last name

fangen to catch

Farbe color

farbenfest color-fast

Fassade facade

faul lazy

Februar February

Fehler mistake

Fehlgeburt miscarriage

Feier party (n)

feiern to celebrate; to party

Feiertag holiday

Feinkostgeschäft delicatessen

Feinwäsche delicates

Feld field

Fels large rock

Fenster window

Fernbus long-distance bus

Fernseher television

fertig done (ready)

Fest festival; celebration

festlegen to set (schedule)

festsitzen to be stranded; to be stuck

Festung fortress

Festungsmauer fortress wall

fett fat (adj)

Fett fat (n)

fettig greasy

Feuchtigkeitsscreme moisturizer

Feuchtigkeitstücher moist wipes

Feuer fire

Feuerwehr fire department

Feuerwerk fireworks

Feuerzeug lighter (n)

Fieber fever

Film movie

finden to find

Finger finger

Fingernagel fingernail

Fisch fish (n)

fischen to fish

FKK-Strand nude beach

Flachland plain (n)

Flasche bottle

Fleck stain (n)

Fleckentferner stain remover

Fleisch meat

fliegen to fly

flirten to flirt

Floh flea

Flohmarkt flea market

florieren to prosper

Floss raft

Flüchtlinge refugees

Flug flight

Flügel wing

Fluggesellschaft airline

Flughafen airport

Flughafenterminal airport terminal

Flugschein ticket (plane)

Flugzeug plane

Flur corridor

Fluss river; stream (n)

flüssig liquid (adj)
Föhn hair dryer
Football American football
Formular form (document)
fortsetzen to continue
Fotokopie photocopy
Frage question (n)
fragen to ask; to question
Frankreich France
Frau Mrs.; Ms.; woman
Frauen women
Frauenarzt (m) gynecologist
Fräulein Miss
frei vacant; free; available
Freitag Friday
fremd foreign
Fremdenzimmer bed and breakfast
Fremder stranger (person)
Frequenz frequency
freuen to please
Freund[in] friend
freundlich kind; friendly

Freundschaft friendship

Frieden peace

frisch fresh

Friseur hairdresser

Friseursalon hair salon

Frisur hairstyle

frittiert fried

Frucht fruit

früh early

Frühling spring

Frühstück breakfast

fühlen to feel (touch)

führen to guide; to lead

Führer guide

Führung guided tour

füllen to fill

Fundbüro / Fundstelle lost and found office

fünf five

für for

fürchten to fear

Fuss foot

Fussball soccer

Fussgänger pedestrian

Fussgelenk ankle

Fusspilz athlete's foot

füttern to feed

G

Gabel fork

Galerie gallery

Gang aisle

gängig common (popular)

Gang hall; hallway

Garage garage

Garantie guarantee (n)

Gardine curtain

Garten garden

Gas gas (vapor)

Gasse street

Gast guest

Gästezimmer bed and breakfast

Gasthaus country inn

Gasthof country inn

Gatte husband

Gattin wife

Gaumen gum (mouth)
Gebäck pastry
Gebärmutter uterus
Gebäude building
geben to give
gebraten browned
Gebühr toll; fee
gebührenfrei toll-free
Geburtstag birthday
Gefahr danger
gefährlich dangerous
Gefährte male companion
Gefährtin female companion
Gefallen favor
Geflügel poultry
Gefrierbeutel Ziploc bag
Geheimnis secret (n)
Geheimnummer PIN code
Gehirn mind (brain)
gekocht boiled; cooked
gelb yellow
Geld money

Geldautomat cash machine
Gelegenheit opportunity
Gelenkentzündung arthritis
Gemälde painting
gemischter mixed
Gemüse vegetable
gemütlich cozy
genau exact; exactly
genehmigen to authorize
geniessen to enjoy
genug enough
genügend sufficient
geöffnet open (adj)
Gepäck baggage
Gepäckaufgabe baggage check
Gepäckausgabe baggage claim
geradeaus straight ahead
Gericht meal; dish
Geruch smell; odor
Geschäft business; store
Geschäftsführer manager
Geschenk gift

Geschichte history; story (tale)
geschieden divorced
geschlossen closed
Geschmack taste; flavor
Geschwindigkeit speed
Gesicht face
Gesichtspuder face powder
Gesichtsreiniger / Gesichtsseife face cleanser
gesperrt locked (mobile phone)
gestattet allowed
gestern yesterday
gestohlen stolen
gesund healthy
Gesundheit health
getoastet toasted
Getränk drink (n)
getrennt separate (adj); separated
Getriebe gear (mechanical)
Getriebeöl transmission fluid
Gewalt violence
Gewehr gun
Gewicht weight

Gewichtsgrenze weight limit

Gitarre guitar

Glas glass

glatt smooth; slippery

Glaube belief

glauben to believe

gleich equal

gleiche same

Gleis train track

Globalisierung globalization

Glocken bells

Glück happiness; luck

glückhaben lucky (“to have luck”)

glücklich happy

Glückwünsche congratulations

Glühbirne lightbulb

Gluten gluten

Gold gold

gotisch Gothic

Gott God

Gottesdienst church service

Grammatik grammar

Grass grass

gratis free (no cost)

grau gray

Grenze border

Griechenland Greece

Griff handle (n)

Grippe flu

Grippemittel cold medicine

gross big; tall

Grossbritannien Great Britain

Grösse size

Grossmutter grandmother

Grossvater grandfather

grosszügig generous

grün green

Grundlage foundation

Grundregel policy (rule)

Gruppe group

gucken to look

gültig valid

günstig affordable

Gürtel belt

gut good; well

gutausschend good-looking; attractive

guten Tag good day

Gymnastik gymnastics

Gynäkologe (m) / Gynäkologin (f) gynecologist

H

Haarbürste hairbrush

Haare hair

Haarentfernung mit Wachs wax (“hair removal with wax”)

Haarsalon hair salon

Haarschnitt haircut

Haarspülung hair conditioner (hair)

Haartrockner hair dryer

haben to have

Hafen harbor (n)

Hähnchen chicken

halbe Portion half-portion (food)

Hälfte half

Halle hall; hallway

hallo hello

Hals throat

Halsband necklace

Halsbonbon lozenges

Halsentzündung strep throat

Halsschmerzen sore throat

Halt stop (n)

haltbar durable; non-perishable (food)

halten to stop

Hammer hammer

Hämorrhoiden Salbe Preparation H

Hämorrhoiden hemorrhoids

Hand hand

Handarbeiten handicrafts

Händedesinfektionsmittel hand sanitizer

Handgelenk wrist

Handgepäck carry-on luggage

Handlotion hand lotion

Handschuhe gloves

Handtasche purse

Handtuch towel

Handy mobile phone

Handychip chip (mobile phone)

Handyladen mobile-phone shop

hängen to hang

Harnröhre urethra

Harnröhrenentzündung / Harnwegsinfekt urinary tract infection

hart hard

Haschisch hash

Hase rabbit

hassen to hate

hässlich ugly

Häufigkeit frequency

Haupt main

Hauptbahnhof main train station

Hauptgang / Hauptgericht main course (food)

Haus house

Häuserblock residential block

hausgemacht homemade

Haustier pet (n)

Haut skin

Hautausschlag eczema

heben to lift

Hefter stapler

heilig holy

Heiliger saint

Heimweh homesickness

heiss hot

helfen to help

hell bright (light)

Helm helmet

Hemd shirt

Herbst fall (autumn)

Herr gentleman; Mr.

Herren men

Herrenduft cologne

Herrenfriseur barber shop

Herrscher ruler (leader)

herum around (go around)

herunterladen to download

Herz heart

Herzbeschwerden heart condition

Heuschnupfen hay fever

heute today

heute abend tonight

hier here

Hilfe help (n)

Hilfe, Erste first aid

hilfreich helpful

Himmel heaven; sky

Hinten back (behind)

hinter behind

Hinterbacken / Hintern buttocks

Hitze heat (n)

Hitzewallungen hot flashes

hoch high; tall; up

Hochgeschwindigkeitszug high-speed train

Hochzeit wedding

Hochzeitsreise honeymoon

Hochzeitstag wedding anniversary

Hoden testicles

hoffen to hope

Hoffnung hope (n)

Höhle cave

Holz wood

hören to hear; to listen to (music)

Hosen pants

hübsch pretty

Hüfte hip (body part)

Hügel hill

Huhn chicken

Hund dog

hundert hundred

hungrig hungry

Husten cough (n)

husten to cough

Hustenbonbon cough drop

Hut hat

I

ich I

ideal ideal

Idee idea

ignorieren to ignore

ihr her; their

Ihr(e) your (formal); yours

ihre hers

illegal illegal

im Freien outdoors

Imbiss snack (n)

immer always

importiert imported

impressionistisch Impressionist

in in; into

inbegriffen included
Industrie industry
Infektion infection
Information information
informieren to inform
Ingenieur engineer
inklusive included
inland domestic
innen inside
Insekt insect
Insektenschutzmittel insect repellent
Insel island
inspizieren to inspect
interessant interesting
internationaler international
Internet Internet
Internetanschluss Internet access
Internet-café Internet café
Internetseite website
irgend etwas anything
irgendwo anywhere; somewhere
Irland Ireland

islamisch Islamic

ist is

Italien Italy

J

ja yes

Jacke coat; jacket

Jahr year

Jahrestag anniversary

Jahreszeit season (n)

Jahrhundert century

Januar January

jede each; every

jederzeit anytime

jemand anyone; someone

Jeton token

jetzt now

Jod iodine

Joghurt yogurt

Joint joint (marijuana)

juckend itchy

jüdisch Jewish

Jugendherberge youth hostel

Jugendliche youths

Jugendlicher teenager

Jugendstil Art Nouveau

Juli July

jung young

Junge boy

Juni June

Juwelier jewelry shop

K

Kabel cable (cord)

kabellos wireless

Kaffee coffee

Kaffeeladen coffee shop

Kaiser emperor

Kaiserin empress

Kajak kayak

Kajal eyeliner

Kacke poop

Kakerlake cockroach

Kalender calendar

Kalorie calorie

kalt cold (adj)

Kälteschauer chills
Kamera camera
Kamm comb (n)
Kanada Canada
Kanadierin Canadian (n)
Kanal canal
Kanu canoe
Kanzel pulpit
Kapelle chapel
Kapitän captain
kaputt broken
Karaffe carafe
Karte card; map; ticket
Karten cards (deck)
Karton box
Käse cheese
Käserei cheese shop
Kasse cashier
Kassenbon receipt (store)
Katastrophe disaster
Kathedrale cathedral
katholisch Catholic (adj)

Katze cat

kaufen to buy

Kaufhaus department store

Kaugummi chewing gum

Kaution deposit

Keilriemen fan belt

kein no

keiner none; no one

Keller basement

Kellner waiter

Kellnerin waitress

kennen to know

kennenlernen to get to know; to meet

Keramik ceramic

Kerze candle

Kessel kettle

Kette chain

Kiefer jaw; pine tree

Kiffe joint (marijuana)

Kilometerstand mileage

Kind child

Kinder children

Kinderaufsicht babysitting service

Kinderbett crib

Kindereinteiler sleeper (for baby)

Kindersitz booster seat

Kinderstuhl high chair

Kinderwagen stroller

Kino movie theater

Kiosk newsstand

Kirche church

Kirchenkonzert church concert

Kissen pillow

kitzeln to tickle

klar clear (adj)

Klasse class

Klasse, erste first class

Klasse, zweite second class

klassisch classical (music)

klassizistisch classical (period)

Klebeband tape (adhesive; masking)

Kleid dress (n)

Kleider clothes

Kleiderbügel coat hanger

Kleiderladen clothing boutique

Kleiderschrank closet

Kleidungsgeschäft / Kleidungsladen clothing shop

klein small

Kleinbus van (for people)

Kleinkind infant

Kleinküche kitchenette

Kliff cliff

Klimaanlage air-conditioning

Klinik medical clinic

Kloppapier toilet paper

Kloster cloister; monastery; convent

klug clever

Knie knee

Knopf button

Koch cook; chef

kochen to cook; to boil

koffeinfrei decaffeinated; decaf

Koffer suitcase

Kofferkuli luggage cart

komisch funny

kommen to come

komplett complete (adj)
kompliziert complicated
Komputer computer
Konditorei pastry shop
Kondom condom
König king
Königin queen
können can (v)
Konservative conservative (n)
Kontaktlinse contact lens
Kontaktlinsen-Pflegemittel solution (for contact lenses)
kontrollieren to control
Konzert concert
Kopf head
Kopfhörer headphones
Kopfschmerzen headache
Kopie copy (n)
Kopierladen photocopy shop
Korb basket
Korken cork
Korkenzieher corkscrew
Körper body

Korruption corruption

kosmetische Gesichtsbehandlung facial (n)

kostabar precious

kosten to cost

Kosten fees; costs

kostenlos free (no cost)

kostet, wie viel how much (money)

Krampf cramp

krank sick

Krankenversicherung health insurance

Krankenhaus hospital

Krankenschwester nurse

Krankenwagen ambulance

Krankeit disease; illness

Kraut herb

Krawatte tie (clothing)

Kreditkarte credit card

Kreis circle (shape)

Kreisel roundabout

Kreuz cross (n)

Kreuzfahrtschiff cruise ship

Kreuzung intersection

Krieg war

Krypte crypt

Küche kitchen

Kuchen cake

Kugelschreiber ballpoint pen

Kuh cow

kühl cool

Kühler radiator

Kunst art

Kunstgalerie art gallery

Kunstgewerbe crafts

Künstler artist

künstlich artificial

Kupfer copper

Kuppel dome

kurz short; briefly

kurze Hosen shorts

kurzsichtig nearsighted

Kuss kiss (n)

Küste coast

L

Lächeln smile (n)

lachen to laugh

Laden store (n)

Laken bedsheet

laktoseintolerant lactose intolerant

Lamm lamb

Lampe lamp

Land country; countryside

Landstrasse country road

lang long

Länge length (measurement)

langsam slow

langweilig boring

Latz / Lätzchen bib

laufen to run

Läuse lice

laut loud

Lautsprecher speakers (audio)

lauwarm lukewarm

Laxativ laxative

Leben life

leben to live

lebendig live (adj)

Lebensmittel food

Lebensmittelgeschäft grocery store

Lebensmittelvergiftung food poisoning

lecker delicious

Leder leather

ledig single (unmarried)

leer empty

legal legal

lehren to teach

Lehrer[in] teacher

leiden to suffer

leihen to borrow; to lend

Leine string

Leinen linen

leiten to lead

Leiter ladder

Leitungswasser tap water

lernen to learn

lesbisch lesbian

Lesebrille reading glasses

lesen to read

letzte last; final

Leute people

Liberaler liberal (n)

Licht light (n)

Lidschatten eye shadow

Liebe love

lieben to love

Liebhaber lover

Liebling favorite (n)

lieblings favorite (adj)

Lied song

Lieferwagen van (for goods)

Liege cot

Liegewagen sleeper car (train)

Liegewagenplatz berth (train)

Lift elevator

lila purple

Linie line (transportation, e.g., bus line)

Linienbus city bus

links left

Lippe lip

Lippenbalsam lip balm

Lippenstift lipstick

Liste list

Liter liter

Loch hole

locker loose

Löffel spoon

löschen to delete

lösen to resolve

Lösung solution

Luft air

Lüfter fan (for cooling)

Luftpost air mail

Lüge lie (fib) (n)

Lungen lungs

Lungenentzündung pneumonia

lustig fun (adj)

luxuriös luxurious

M

machen to make; to do

macho macho

Macht power

mächtig powerful

Mädchen girl

Magen stomach
Magenschmerzen stomachache
Mahl meal
Mai May
malen to paint
malerisch scenic
Maniküre manicure
Mann man; husband
männlich male
Mannschaft team
Mantel coat
Marihuana marijuana
Markt market
Marmor marble (material)
März March
Maschine machine; airplane
Maskara mascara
Mechaniker mechanic
Medien media
Medikament medicine
Meer ocean; sea
Meeresfrüchte seafood

mehr more

Meilenzahl mileage

mein my; mine

mein Herr sir

Meinung opinion

Meisterschaft championship

Meisterwerk masterpiece

Memory-Karte memory card

Menge crowd (n); quantity; amount

Mensch human (n)

merkwürdig strange

Messe Mass

Messer knife

Messing brass

Metall metal

Methode method

mich me

mieten to rent

Migräne migraine

Milch milk

Milchprodukte dairy products

Militär military

mindest minimum (adj)

Mineralsalbe Vaseline

Mineralwasser mineral water

minus minus

Minuten minutes

mischen to mix

Mischung mix (n)

missbrauchen to abuse

Missverständnis misunderstanding

mit with

Mitglied member

Mitgliedsausweis / Mitgliedskarte membership card (hostel)

mitnehmen, zum to take out (food)

Mittag noon

Mittagessen lunch

Mitte middle

Mitteilung message; announcement

mittel medium

Mittel gegen Sodbrennen antacid

mittelalterlich medieval

Mitternacht midnight

Mittwoch Wednesday

Möbel furniture

möchten to want

Mode fashion

mögen to like

möglich possible

Monat month

Monatskrämpfe menstrual cramps

Mond moon

Montag Monday

Moped motor scooter

Morgen morning

morgen tomorrow

Moschee mosque

Moslem Muslim (m)

moslemisch Muslim (adj)

Motor engine

Motorrad motorcycle

Mücke mosquito

Mückenschutzmittel mosquito repellent

müde tired

Müll trash

Mülleimer trashcan

Mund mouth

Mundwasser mouthwash

Münster cathedral

Münzen coins

Musik music

Musiker musician

Muskel muscle

Muslime Muslim (f)

Mutter mother

N

Nabel navel

nach after; to

Nachfüllung refill (n)

nachher afterwards

Nachmittag afternoon

Nachname last name

Nachricht message

nachschenken to refill

Nachspeise dessert

nächste next

Nacht night

Nachthemd nightgown

Nachtisch dessert
Nachtklub nightclub
Nachrichten news
Nachtzug overnight train
Nacken neck
nackt naked
Nadel needle; pin
Nagelfeile nail file
Nagellack nail polish
Nagellackentferner nail polish remover
Nagelschere nail clipper
nah near
nähen to sew
Name name
Nase nose
nass wet
Natel mobile phone (Switz.)
Nationalität nationality
Natur nature
natürlich natural; naturally
Nebel fog
neben next to

Neffe nephew

nehmen to take

nein no

neoklassizistisch Neoclassical

nervös nervous

nett nice

Netzwerk network (technology)

neu new

neueste recent

neun nine

Neustadt new town

nicht not

nicht essbar inedible

Nichte niece

Nichtraucher non-smoker; non-smoking

nichts nothing

Nickerchen nap

nie never

Niederlande Netherlands

niedlich cute

niedrig low

niemand no one

Nierenstein kidney stone

niesen to sneeze

nirgendwo nowhere

noch ein another

noch einmal again; repeat

Nord north

Norm rule; standard

normal normal; ordinary

Norwegen Norway

Notausgang emergency exit

Notfall emergency

Notfallaufnahme emergency room

Notizbuch notebook

notwendig necessary

Notarzt emergency doctor

November November

Nuckel pacifier

null zero

Nummer number

nur only

Nuss nut

nutzen to use

Nylon nylon (material)

O

ob if

oben upstairs; above

Obst fruit

oder or

Ofen oven

offen open (adj)

öffentlich public

offiziell official

öffnen to open

Öffnungszeiten opening hours

oft frequent

ohne without

Ohr ear

Ohrenschmerzen earache

Ohrringe earrings

Ohrstöpsel earplugs

Ökonomie economics

ökonomisch economical

Oktober October

Öl oil

Olympiade Olympics

Oma grandmother

Onkel uncle

Opa grandfather

Oper opera

Operation operation (surgery)

Optiker optician

optimistisch optimistic

orange orange (color)

Orange orange (fruit)

Ordner folder (computer)

Orgel organ

Ort place (site)

örtlich local

Ost east

Ostern Easter

Österreich Austria

Ozean ocean

P

Paar pair

packen to pack

Paket package

Paketklebeband packing tape
Panne breakdown
Pantoffeln slippers
Papa dad
Papier paper
Papiertaschentuch facial tissue
Paracetamol non-aspirin substitute
Paradies paradise
Parfum perfume
Park park (garden)
parken to park
Parkplatz parking lot
Passagier passenger
passen to fit (place; size)
Pause break (rest)
Pediküre pedicure
peinlich embarrassing
Pension small hotel
pensioniert retired
per Anhalter fahren to hitchhike
perfekt perfect (adj)
Periode period (menstruation)

pessimistisch pessimistic

Pfand deposit (n)

Pfeffer pepper (spice)

Pferd horse

Pferdereiten horse riding

Pflanze plant

Pflaster Band-Aid

phantastisch fantastic

Photoladen camera shop

Picknick picnic

Pille pill

Pinzette tweezers

Plan schedule

Plastik plastic

Plastiktüte plastic bag

Platz square (town); seat; space (room)

plötzlich suddenly

Pobacken buttocks

Polen Poland

Politiker[in] politician

politisch political

Polizei police

Pony bangs (hair)

Portion portion

Porzellan porcelain

Post mail (n)

Poster poster

Postkarte postcard

Postleitzahl zip code

praktisch practical

Präsident president

Präservativ condom

Preis price; cost

preiswert worth the price

Priester priest

Prinz prince

Prinzessin princess

Prinzip principle (n)

privat private

probieren to try; to taste

Produkt product

produzieren to produce

Prost! Cheers!

Prostituierte prostitute

Prozent percent

prüfen to test

Puder powder

Pullover sweater

Puls pulse

Pulver powder

Pumpe pump (n)

Punkt dot

pünktlich on time

Puppe doll

Q

Quadband quad-band

Quadrat square (shape)

Qualität quality

Quittung receipt

R

Rad wheel

radieren to erase

Radiergummi eraser

Radikale radicals

Rasierapparat electric shaver

Rasiercreme shaving cream

rasieren to shave

Rasierer razor

Rasierwasser aftershave

Rassismus racism

Rauch smoke (n)

Rauchen smoking

rauchen to smoke

realisieren to realize

Rechnung bill; check (restaurant)

rechts right

reden to talk

Regel rule (n)

Regen rain (n)

Regenbogen rainbow

Regenmantel raincoat

Regenschirm umbrella

Regionalbus long-distance bus

regnen to rain

reich rich

reif ripe

Reifen tire (n)

Reifenpanne flat tire

Reise trip; journey

Reisebüro travel agency

Reiseführer guidebook

Reisekrankheit motion sickness

reisen to travel

Reisende passenger; traveler

Reisepass passport

Reisescheck traveler's check

Reissverschluss zipper

reiten to ride

Reiten horseback riding

Reliquie relic

reparieren to repair

reservieren to reserve

Reservierung reservation

Respekt respect

Restauration / Restaurierung restoration

Rezept prescription; recipe

richtig right (correct)

Richtung direction

riechen to smell

Rindfleisch beef

Ring ring

Ringstrasse ring road

Ritter knight

Rock skirt

roh raw

Rollschuhe roller skates

Rollstuhl wheelchair

rollstuhlgängig wheelchair-accessible

romanisch Romanesque

Romantik Romantic (art)

romantisch romantic

Röntgenbild X-ray

rosa pink

rot red

Rotwein red wine

Rücken back (body)

Rückfahrt round-trip

Rückgabe refund

Rücklicht taillight

Rucksack backpack

Ruderboot rowboat

rufen to call; to call out

Ruhe silence

ruhig quiet; calm; tranquil

Ruine ruins

Rundgang tour

runter down

Russland Russia

S

Saal hall (big room)

Saft juice

sagen to say; to tell

Sahne cream

Salat salad

Salz salt

Samstag Saturday

Samt velvet

Sandalen sandals

Sänger[in] singer

sättigend filling (food)

sauber clean (adj)

sauer sour

Säugling infant

schade, wie it's a pity

Schaffner conductor

Schal scarf

Schale bowl; shell

Schaltier shellfish

Schatten shade (n)

Schatzkammer treasury

schauen to look

Scheck check (n)

Scheibe slice (n)

Scheibenwischer windshield wipers

scheinen to seem; to shine

Scheinwerfer headlight(s)

Schenkel thigh

Schere scissors

scheu shy

schicken to send; to ship

Schiff boat

Schild sign

Schinken ham

schlafen to sleep

schlafend asleep

schläfrig sleepy
Schlafsaal dormitory
Schlafsack sleeping bag
Schlafwagenplatz sleeper (train)
Schlafzimmer bedroom
Schlagsahne whipped cream
Schlange line (queue); snake
schlecht bad
schlechter worse
schlechteste worst
schliessen to close
Schliessfäch locker
Schloss palace; lock
Schlucht gorge
schlucken to swallow
Schlüssel key
Schlussverkauf sale
schmackhaft tasty
schmal narrow
schmecken to taste
Schmerz pain; ache
schmerzen haben to hurt; to feel pain

Schmerzen in der Brust chest pains

Schmerzmittel painkiller

Schminken makeup

Schmuck jewelry

Schmuckladen jewelry shop

schmutzig dirty

schnarchen to snore

Schnee snow (n)

schneiden to cut; to slice; to trim

schnell fast; quick

Schnellimbiss fast-food stand

Schnitt cut (injury)

Schnorchel snorkel

Schnuller pacifier

Schnupfen congestion (sinus)

Schnur string

Schnurrbart moustache

Schnürsenkel shoelaces

Schokolade chocolate

schon already

schön beautiful; pretty; scenic; very much

Schraubenzieher screwdriver

schrecklich terrible

schreiben to write

Schreibtisch desk

Schriftsteller author

schrumpfen to shrink

Schuhe shoes

schuldig guilty

Schule school

Schulter shoulder

schwanger pregnant

Schwangerschaftstest pregnancy test

Schwangerschaft pregnancy

Schwanz tail; penis

schwarz black

Schweden Sweden

Schwein pig

Schweinefleisch pork

Schweinehund bastard

Schweiz Switzerland

Schwellung swelling

schwer heavy

Schwester sister

Schwiegermutter mother-in-law

Schwiegervater father-in-law

schwierig difficult

Schwierigkeit difficulty; trouble

Schwimmbad swimming pool

schwimmen to swim

Schwindel dizziness; con; trick

schwindlich dizzy

schwitzen to sweat

schwul gay

schwül humid; muggy

sechs six

See lake

Segelboot sailboat

segeln to sail; to go sailing

sehen to see

Sehnenentzündung tendinitis

sehr very

Seide silk

Seife soap

Seil rope

sein his

seit since

Seite page; side

Sekt sparkling wine

Selbstbedienung self-service

Selbstportrait self-portrait

senden to send

Senioren seniors

servieren to serve

Serviette napkin

setzen to put

shoppen to shop

sich beeilen to hurry

sich beschweren to complain

sich erholen to relax

sich erinnern to remember

sich sonnen to sunbathe

sich übergeben to vomit

sicher safe; surely

Sicherheitsnadel safety pin

Sicherheitssitz car seat (child)

Sicherung fuse

sie she; they

Sie you (formal)

sieben seven

Silber silver

SIM-Karte SIM card

singen to sing

Sinn point (reason)

sinnvoll sensible

Sinusitis sinus problems

sitzen to sit

skandalös scandalous

Skandinavien Scandinavia

Skifahren skiing

Skulptur sculpture

Slip men's briefs; women's panties

Snowboarden snowboarding

Socken socks

Sodbrennen heartburn

Sodbrennen, Mittel gegen antacid

sofort immediately

sofortig instant

Sohn son

Soldat soldier

solide sturdy

Sommer summer

Sonnabend (Aus.) Saturday

Sonne sun

sonnen (sich) to sunbathe

Sonnenaufgang sunrise

Sonnenbrand sunburn

Sonnenbräune suntan (n)

Sonnenbrille sunglasses

Sonnencreme sunscreen

Sonnenöl suntan oil

Sonnenschein sunshine

Sonnenschutz sunscreen

Sonnenstich sunstroke

Sonnenuntergang sunset

sonnig sunny

Sonntag Sunday

Sorge anxiety

sorgen to worry

Souvenirladen souvenir shop

Soya soy

Spa spa

Spanien Spain

sparsam economical; thrifty

Spass fun (n)

spät late

später later

spazieren to stroll

speichern to save (computer)

Speisekarte menu

Speisewagen dining car (train)

Sperrstunde curfew

Spezialität specialty

Spiegel mirror

Spiel game (sports)

spielen to play

Spielplatz playground

Spielzeug toy

Spielzeugladen toy store

Spinne spider

Spirale IUD (birth control)

Spitze lace

Spitzname nickname

Sportler[in] athlete

Sprache language

sprechen to speak

springen to jump

Spritze shot; injection

sprudelnd fizzy

Staat state

stabil sturdy

Stadt city; town

Stadtmauer city wall

Stadtmitte downtown

Stadtrundfahrt city tour

Standpunkt point (dot)

stark strong

starten to start (device)

Stativ tripod

Staub dust

Steckdose electrical outlet

stecken bleiben to get stuck

stehlen to steal

Stelle place (position)

stellen to place; to set (put something down)

sterben to die

Stern star (in sky)

Steuer tax

Stiefel boots

Stil style

Stillen breastfeeding

Stimme voice

stinken to stink

stinkig stinky

Stock story (building)

Stoff cloth

stören to disturb; to bother

stornieren to cancel

Strafe fine (penalty)

Strand beach

Strandsandalen flip-flops

Strasse street; road

Strecke route

Streichholz match; matchstick

Streik strike (no work)

Streit fight

streiten to fight

Strohalm straw (drinking)

Strümpfe stockings

Stück piece

Stuhl chair

Stunde hour

Sturm storm

Stützverband support bandage

suchen to look for; to search

Süd / Süden south

sündig sinful

super great

Supermarkt supermarket

Suppe soup

surfen to surf

süss sweet; cute

Süßwarengeschäft sweets shop

synthetisch synthetic

T

Tag day

Tag, guten good day

Tage menstrual period

Tagesgericht special of the day (food)

täglich daily

Taille waist

Tal valley

Tankstelle gas station

Tante aunt

tanzen to dance

Tasche pocket

Taschendieb pickpocket

Taschenlampe flashlight

Taschentuch tissue

Tasse cup

Tastatur keyboard

Tätowierung tattoo

Taubheit numbness

tausend thousand

Taxameter taxi meter

Tee tea

teilen to split; to divide; to share

teilnehmen to attend (an event)

Telefon telephone

Telefonbuch telephone book

Telefonkabine telephone booth

Telefonkarte telephone card

Telefonnummer telephone number

Teller plate

Temperatur temperature

Tempolimit speed limit

temporär temporary

Tennisschuhe tennis shoes

Teppich carpet; rug

Terrasse terrace

Tesafilm tape (Scotch)

testen to test

teuer expensive

Theater theater

Theaterstück play (n)

Tier animal

tippen to type

Tisch table

Tochter daughter

Toilette toilet

Toilettenpapier toilet paper

Tonbandführer audioguide

tot dead

töten to kill

Tour tour

traditionell traditional

tragen to carry; to wear

Tragflächenboot hydrofoil

trainieren to exercise

Transporter van (for goods)

Traum dream (n)

träumen to dream

traurig sad

treffen to meet

Treppe stairs

Tretboot paddleboat

Triband tri-band

trinken to drink

Trinkgeld tip (gratuity)

Trinkwasser drinkable water

trocken dry (adj)

trocknen to dry

Trockner dryer

Tschechien Czech Republic

tun to do

Tür door

Türkei Turkey

Turm tower

Turnschuhe sneakers

tut weh hurts

Tüte bag (paper; plastic)

Typ type (n)

U

U-Bahn subway

U-Bahn-Ausgang subway exit

U-Bahn-Eingang subway entrance

U-Bahn-Haltestelle subway stop

U-Bahn-Station subway station

U-Bahn-Streckenplan subway map

Übelkeit nausea

üben to practice

über over; above

überall everywhere

übergeben (sich) to vomit

Übergewicht excess weight; overweight

überhaupt at all

übermorgen day after tomorrow

Überraschung surprise

übersetzen to translate

Uhr clock; watch; time

Uhren-Batterie watch battery

Umarmung hug

Umleitung detour

umschauen to browse

umsonst free (no cost)

Umsteig transfer (train)

umsteigen to transfer

Umwelt environment (nature)

Umweltverschmutzung pollution

unabhängig independent

Unbekannter stranger (person)

unbesetzt vacant

und and

Unfall accident

ungefähr approximately

unglaublich incredible

unglücklich unfortunate

unglücklicherweise unfortunately

unhöflich rude

Universität university

unmöglich impossible

uns us

unschuldig innocent

unter under

Unterhaltung entertainment

Unterhose underpants

unterrichten to teach

Unterrock slip (clothing)

Unterschrift signature

Unterstrich underline; underscore (_)

untersuchen to examine

Untersuchung investigation

Untertitel subtitles

Unterwäsche underwear

untrinkbares Wasser undrinkable water

Urin urine

Urlaub vacation

V

Vase vase

Vater father

Vegetarier[in] vegetarian (n)

Ventilator fan (for cooling)

Verabredung appointment; date (rendezvous)

Verband bandage; gauze

verbinden to connect

verboten prohibited

Verbrennung burn (n)

Verdauungsstörung indigestion

verdecken to cover

verdorben rotten

Vereinigte Staaten United States

Verfall expiration; decay; ruin

Verfallsdatum expiration date

verfolgen to follow

Vergangenheit past

vergessen to forget

Vergewaltigung rape (n)

verheiratet married

Verhütungsmittel birth control

Verhütungspille birth-control pills

verkaufen to sell

Verkehr traffic

verkehrt upside-down

verklemmt prudish

verkocht overcooked
verlangen to require
verlängern to extend (prolong)
Verlängerung extension
verletzen to hurt (injure)
verletzt injured; hurt
Verletzung injury
verlieren to lose
Verlies dungeon
verloren lost
vermieten to rent out
vermissen to miss
vermisst missing
Vermittlung operator
vernünftig sensible
verrückt crazy
verschwenden to waste
versenden to mail
versichert insured
Versicherung insurance
verspätet delayed; late (transportation)
Verspätung delay (n)

Versprechen promise (n)

versprechen to promise

versteckt hidden

verstehen to understand

Verstopfung constipation

versuchen to try; to attempt

verwalten to manage

Verwaltung government

verzweifelt desperate

Vetter cousin (m)

Videogerät video recorder

Videokamera video camera

viel much

viele many

vielleicht maybe; possibly

vier four

Viereck square (shape)

Viertel quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$)

Virus virus

Visitenkarte business card

Vitamine vitamins

Vogel bird

voll full

Völlig total

von from; of

vor before

Vorfahre(n) ancestor(s)

Vorführung show (n)

vorne in front

Vorsicht caution

vorsichtig careful

Vorspeise appetizer

Vorstellung performance (entertainment)

Vorwahl area code

W

Waffe weapon

Wagen car; train car

Wahrheit truth

Wald forest

Wand wall (room)

Wanderkarte hiking map

wandern to hike

Wandern hiking

Wanderung hike

Wanderweg trail (hiking)

Wandmalerie mural

Wangenröte blush (makeup)

wann when

Wanzen bedbugs

Wanzenbisse bug bite

warm warm (adj)

warten to wait

Wartesaal waiting room

warum why

Warze wart

was what

was immer whatever

Waschbecken sink

Wäscheklammer clothespin

Wäscheleine clothesline

waschen to wash

Waschlappen washcloth

Waschmaschine washer

Waschmittel laundry detergent

Waschsalon launderette

Wasser water

Wasser, untrinkbares undrinkable water

Wasserfall waterfall

Wasserhahn faucet

Wasserskifahren waterskiing

Wattestäbchen cotton swabs (Q-Tips)

Wechsel exchange (n)

wechseln to change (money)

Wecker alarm clock

weder neither

Weg small street

Weh ache (n)

Wehen contractions (pregnancy)

weiblich female

weiche soft

Weihnachten Christmas

Weihnachtsmann Santa Claus

weil because

Wein wine

Weinberg vineyard

weinen to cry

Weinhandlung wine shop

weise wise

weiss white

Weisswein white wine

weit far

Weizen wheat

Welle wave (water)

Wellenreiter surfer

Welt world

wenig few

weniger less

wer who

werfen to throw

Wert value (worth)

West west

Weste vest

Wetter weather

Wettervorhersage weather forecast

wichtig important

wickeln to wrap

wie how

wie schade it's a pity

wie viel kostet how much (money)

wie viele how many

wiederholen to repeat

Wiedersehen, auf goodbye

Wiedervereinigung reunification

wild wild

willkommen welcome

Wind wind

Windel diaper

Windeldermatitis diaper rash

Windelsalbe diaper ointment

windig windy

Windmühle windmill

Windsurfen windsurfing

Winter winter

wir we

Wirtschaft inn; restaurant; economy

wischen to wipe

Wischtücher handiwipes

wissen to know

Wissen knowledge

Wissenschaft science

Wissenschaftler[in] scientist

Witwe widow

Witwer widower

Witz joke (n)

WLAN Wi-Fi

wo where

Woche week

Wochenende weekend

Wohnung apartment

Wohnwagen R.V.

Wolle wool

wollen to intend; to want (to)

Wort word

Wörterbuch dictionary

wund sore

wünschen to wish

Wurst sausage

Würze spice (seasoning)

wütend angry

Z

zahlen to pay; to settle a bill

zählen to count

Zähler taxi meter

Zahlmarke token

Zahn tooth

Zahnarzt dentist

Zahnbürste toothbrush

Zähne teeth

Zahnen teething (baby)

Zahnpasta toothpaste

Zahnschmerzen toothache

Zahnseide dental floss

Zahnstocher toothpick

Zange pliers

zart tender; delicate

Zecke tick (insect)

Zehe toe

zehn ten

Zeichen symbol

zeigen to show; to point

Zeit time

Zeitabschnitt time period

Zeitplan schedule (timetable)

Zeitpunkt time; moment; juncture

Zeitschrift magazine

Zeitung newspaper

Zeitungsstand newsstand

Zelt tent

Zelthering tent peg

Zeltstelle campsite

Zentrum center; downtown

zerbrechlich fragile

Ziege bitch; female goat

ziehen to pull

Ziel destination

Zigarette cigarette

Zimmer room

Zimmer frei vacancy (sign)

Zinn pewter

Zoll customs

zollfrei duty free

zu too; to

zu Fuss gehen to walk

zu verkaufen for sale

zu wenig gekocht undercooked

Zucker sugar

Zuckerkrankheit diabetes

Zug train

Zugang access (n)

zuhören to listen

Zukunft future

Zum Wohl! Cheers!

Zündkerze sparkplug

Zunge tongue (mouth)

zurück back (return)

zurückgeben to return (bring something back)

zusammen together

Zuschlag supplement

zwei two

zweifeln to doubt

zweite second

zweite Klasse second class

zweiter Gang second course

Zwillinge twins

zwischen between

English / German Dictionary

German / English

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

A

aboard an Bord

abortion Abtreibung

above über

abstract abstrakt

abuse (v) missbrauchen

accept akzeptieren

access (n) Zugang

accident Unfall

accountant Buchhalter

ache (n) Schmerz; Weh

adapter, electrical Adapter

address Adresse

address, email E-Mail-Adresse

adult Erwachsener

adventurous abenteuerlich

affordable günstig

afraid ängstlich

Africa Afrika

after nach

afternoon Nachmittag

aftershave Rasierwasser

afterwards nachher

again noch einmal

age Alter

aggressive aggressiv

agnostic agnostisch

agree einverstanden

AIDS AIDS

air Luft
air mail Luftpost
air-conditioning Klimaanlage
airline Fluggesellschaft
airplane Maschine
airport Flughafen
aisle Gang
alarm clock Wecker
alcohol Alkohol
allergic allergisch
allergies Allergien
allowed gestattet
alone allein
already schon
altar Altar
always immer
ambulance Krankenwagen
America Amerika; Vereinigten Staaten
amount (money) Betrag
amount (things; people) Menge
ancestor(s) Vorfahre(n)
ancient altertümlich

and und

angry wütend

animal Tier

ankle Fussgelenk

anniversary Jahrestag

anniversary, wedding Hochzeitstag

announcement Mitteilung

another noch ein

answer (v) antworten

answer (n) Antwort

ant Ameise

antacid Mittel gegen Sodbrennen

antibiotic Antibiotika

antiques Antiquitäten

antiques shop Antiquitätenladen

anxiety Sorge

anyone jemand

anything etwas; irgend etwas

anytime jederzeit

anywhere irgendwo

apartment Wohnung

apology Entschuldigung

appetizer Vorspeise

apple Apfel

appointment Verabredung

approximately ungefähr

April April

aquarium Aquarium

architect Architekt[in]

architecture Architektur

area code Vorwahl

arm Arm

around (go around) herum

arrival time Ankunftszeit

arrivals Ankunft

arrive ankommen

art Kunst

art gallery Kunstgalerie

Art Nouveau Jugendstil

arthritis Arthritis

artificial künstlich

artist Künstler

ashtray Aschenbecher

ask / ask for fragen

asleep schlafend; eingeschlafen

aspirin Aspirin

asthma Asthma

at bei

“at” sign (@) A-Affenschwanz

atheist atheistisch

athlete Sportler[in]

athlete’s foot Fusspilz

attend (an event) teilnehmen

attractive attraktiv; gutaussehend

audioguide Audioguide

August August

aunt Tante

Austria Österreich

author Schriftsteller

authorize genehmigen

automatic automatisch

autumn Herbst

available frei; erhältlich

B

baby Baby

baby food Babynahrung

baby formula Babynahrung
babysitter Babysitter
babysitting service Kinderaufsicht
back (body) Rücken
back (place) hinten
backpack Rucksack
bad schlecht
bag (paper; plastic) Tüte
bag (pouch; large sack) Beutel
bag, plastic Plastiktüte
bag, Ziploc Gefrierbeutel
baggage Gepäck
baggage check Gepäckaufgabe
baggage claim Gepäckausgabe
bakery Bäckerei
balcony Balkon
ball Ball
banana Banane
band (musical) Band
bandage Verband
bandage, support Stützverband
Band-Aid Pflaster

bangs (hair) Pony
bank Bank
bar Bar
barber Friseur
barber shop Herrenfriseur
baseball Baseball
basement Keller
basket Korb
basketball Basketball
bastard Schweinehund
bath Bad
bathrobe Bademantel
bathroom Badezimmer
bathtub Badewanne
battery Batterie
battery, watch Uhren-Batterie
battery charger Batterieladegerät
beach Strand
beach, nude FKK-Strand
beard Bart
beautiful schön
because weil

bed Bett

bed, double Doppelbett

bed, single Einzelbett

bed and breakfast Gästezimmer; Fremdenzimmer

bedbugs Wanzen

bedding (bedclothes) Bettwäsche

bedroom Schlafzimmer

bedsheet Bettlaken; Bettuch

beef Rindfleisch

beer Bier

before vor

begin anfangen

beginning Anfang

behind hinter

Belgium Belgien

belief Glaube

believe glauben

bells Glocken

below unter

belt Gürtel

bench Bank

berth (train) Liegewagenplatz

best am besten

better besser

between zwischen

bib Latz; Lätzchen

Bible Bibel

bicycle Fahrrad; Velo

big gross

bike Fahrrad; Velo

bill (money) Banknote

bill (restaurant) Rechnung

bird Vogel

birth control pills Verhütungspille

birth control Verhütungsmittel

birthday Geburtstag

bitch Ziege

bitter bitter

black schwarz

bladder Blase

bland fade

blanket Decke

bleeding Bluten

blister Blase

block (street) Häuserblock
blond blond
blood Blut
blood pressure, high Bluthochdruck
blouse Bluse
blue blau
blush (makeup) Wangenröte
board (transportation) einsteigen
boat Schiff
body Körper
boil (v) kochen
boiled gekocht
bomb (n) Bombe
book (n) Buch
book (reserve; purchase) (v) buchen
book shop Buchladen
book, telephone Telefonbuch
booster seat Kindersitz
boots Stiefel
border Grenze
boring langweilig
borrow leihen

boss Chef; Boss

both beide

bother (v) stören

bottle Flasche

bottom Boden

boutique, clothing Kleiderladen

bowl Schale

box Karton

boy Junge

boyfriend Freund

bra BH (Büstenhalter)

bracelet Armband

brain Hirn

brake Bremse

brass Messing

bread Brot

break (rest) (n) Pause

breakdown Panne

breakfast Frühstück

breast Brust

breastfeeding Stillen

breath Atem

breathe atmen
bridge Brücke
briefly kurz
briefs Unterhose; Slip
bright (light) hell
bring bringen
Britain Grossbritannien
broken kaputt
bronze Bronze
brooch Brosche
brother Bruder
brown braun
browse umschauen
brush (n) Bürste
bucket Eimer
bug bite Wanzenbisse
build bauen
building Gebäude
bulb Birne
bunk bed Etagenbett
burn (n) Verbrennung
bus Bus

bus, city Linienbus

bus, long-distance Regionalbus; Fernbus

bus station Busbahnhof

bus stop Bushaltestelle

business Geschäft

business card Visitenkarte

busy beschäftigt; besetzt

but aber

butter Butter

buttocks Hintern; Pobacken

button Knopf

buy kaufen

by (train, car, etc.) mit

C

cable (cord) Kabel

calendar Kalender

call (call out) (v) rufen

call (telephone) (v) anrufen

calm (adj) ruhig

calorie Kalorie

camera Kamera

camera shop Photoladen

camping Camping

campsite Zeltstelle

can (n) Dose

can (v) können

can opener Dosenöffner

Canada Kanada

Canadian (n) Kanadierin

canal Kanal

cancel stornieren; abagen

cancellation policy Stornierungsbedingung

candle Kerze

candy Bonbons

canoe Kanu

captain Kapitän

car Auto

car (train) Wagen

car, dining (train) Speisewagen

car, sleeper (train) Liegewagen

car seat (child) Sicherheitssitz

carafe Karaffe

carbon dioxide Kohlensäure

card Karte

card, telephone Telefonkarte
cards (deck) Karten
careful vorsichtig
carpet Teppich
carry tragen
carry-on luggage Handgepäck
cash Bargeld
cash machine Geldautomat
cashier Kasse
castle Burg; Schloss
castle wall Burgmauer
cat Katze
catch (v) fangen
cathedral Dom; Kathedrale; Münster
Catholic (adj) katholisch
caution vorsicht
cave Höhle
CD CD
celebrate feiern
celebration Fest
cell phone Handy
cellar Keller

cell-phone shop Handyladen

center Zentrum

century Jahrhundert

ceramic Keramik

chain (n) Kette

chair Stuhl

championship Meisterschaft

change (n) Wechsel

change (v) ändern; wechseln

chapel Kapelle

charge (amount) (v) berechnen

charger (electronic) Ladegerät

charming bezaubernd

cheap billig

check (payment type) Scheck

check (restaurant bill) Rechnung

check out (hotel) (v) auschecken

check-in (hotel) (n) check-in

check-in time Ankunftszeit

check-out (hotel) (n) check-out

Cheers! Prost! Zum Wohl!

cheese Käse

cheese shop Käserei

chef Koch

chest Brust

chest pains Schmerzen in der Brust; Brustschmerzen

chicken Hähnchen; Huhn

child Kind

children Kinder

chills Kälteschauer

Chinese chinesisch

chip (cell phone) Handychip

chocolate Schokolade

choir Chor

Christian (adj) christlich

Christmas Weihnachten

church Kirche

church concert Kirchenkonzert

church service Gottesdienst

cigarette Zigarette

cinema Kino

circle (roundabout) Kreisel

circle (shape) Kreis

city Stadt

city wall Stadtmauer
class Klasse
class, first erste Klasse
class, second zweite Klasse
classical (music) klassisch
classical (period) klassizistisch
clean (adj) sauber
clear klar
clever klug
cliff Klippe
clinic, medical Klinik
clock Uhr
clock, alarm Wecker
cloister Kloster
close (v) schliessen
closed geschlossen
closet Kleiderschrank
cloth Stoff
clothes Kleider
clothesline Wäscheleine
clothespin Wäscheklammer
clothing boutique Kleiderladen

cloudy bewölkt
coast (n) Küste
coat Mantel; Jacke
coat hanger Kleiderbügel
cockroach Kakerlake
coffee Kaffee
coffee shop Cafe
coins Münzen
cold (adj) kalt
cold (n) Erkältung
cold medicine Grippemittel
cologne Herrenduft
color Farbe
color-fast farbenfest
comb (n) Kamm
come kommen
comfortable bequem
common (popular) gängig
compact disc CD
companion Gefährte (m); Gefährtin (f)
complain sich beschweren
complaint Beschwerde

complete (adj) komplett
complicated kompliziert
computer Komputer
con (n) Schwindel
concert Konzert
concert, church Kirchenkonzert
conditioner (hair) Haarspülung
condom Kondom
conductor Schaffner
confirm bestätigen
confirmation Bestätigung
congestion (sinus) Schnupfen
congratulations Glückwünsche
connect verbinden
connection Anschluss
conservative (n) Konservative
constipation Verstopfung
construction site Baustelle
contact lens Kontaktlinse
contagious ansteckend
continue fortsetzen
contraceptive Verhütungsmittel

contractions (pregnancy) Wehen
control (v) kontrollieren
convenient praktisch
cook (n) Koch
cook (v) kochen
cooked gekocht
cool kühl
copper Kupfer
copy (n) Kopie
copy shop Kopierladen
cork Korken
corkscrew Korkenzieher
corner Ecke
corridor Flur
corruption Korruption
cost (n) Kosten; Preis
cost (v) kosten
cot Liege
cotton Baumwolle
cotton swabs (Q-Tips) Wattestäbchen
cough (n) Husten
cough (v) husten

cough drop Hustenbonbon
count (v) zählen
country Land
countryside (auf dem) Land
course, first erster Gang
course, main Hauptspeise; Hauptgericht
course, second zweiter Gang
cousin (f) Cousine
cousin (m) Cousin; Vetter
cover (v) verdecken
cover charge Eintritt
cow Kuh
cozy gemütlich
crafts Kunstgewerbe
cramp Krämpf
cramps, menstrual Monatskrämpfe
cramps, stomach Bauchkrämpfe
crazy verrückt
cream Sahne
cream, first-aid Erste-Hilfe-Salbe
credit card Kreditkarte
crib Kinderbett

cross Kreuz

crowd (n) Menge

cruise ship Kreuzfahrtschiff

cry (v) weinen

crypt Krypte

cup Tasse

curfew Sperrstunde

curtain Gardine

customs Zoll

cut (injury) Schnitt

cut (v) schneiden

cute süß; niedlich

Czech Republic Tschechien

D

dad Papa; Vater

daily täglich

dairy products Milchprodukte

dance (v) tanzen

danger Gefahr

dangerous gefährlich

Danube Donau

dark dunkel

dash (-) Bindestrich
date (calendar) Datum
date (rendezvous) Verabredung
daughter Tochter
day Tag
day after tomorrow übermorgen
dead tot
debit card Bankkarte
decaffeinated / decaf koffeinfrei
decay (n) Verfall
December Dezember
declare (customs) deklarieren
decongestant Dekongestivum
delay (n) Verspätung
delayed (transportation) verspätet
delete löschen
delicate zart; empfindlich
delicates Feinwäsche
delicatessen Feinkostgeschäft
delicious lecker
democracy Demokratie
demonstration (public) Demonstration

Denmark Dänemark
dental floss Zahnseide
dentist Zahnarzt
deodorant Deodorant
depart abfahren
department store Kaufhaus
departure(s) Abfahrt(en)
deposit (n) Kautions
depression Depression
desk Schreibtisch
desperate verzweifelt
dessert Nachtisch; Nachspeise
destination Ziel
detergent Waschmittel
detour (n) Umleitung
diabetes Diabetes; Zuckerkrankheit
diabetic diabetisch
diamond Diamant
diaper Windel
diaper ointment Windelsalbe
diaper rash Windeldermatitis
diarrhea Durchfall

diarrhea medicine Durchfallmedikament

dictionary Wörterbuch

die sterben

difficult schwierig

dining car (train) Speisewagen

dinner Abendessen

direct (adj) direkt

direction Richtung

dirty schmutzig

disaster Katastrophe

discount (n) Ermässigung

discrimination Benachteiligung

discuss diskutieren

disease Krankheit

disembark aussteigen

dish (entrée) Gericht

disinfectant Desinfektionsmittel

distance Entfernung

disturb stören

divide (v) teilen

divorced geschieden

dizziness Schwindel

dizzy schwindlich

do tun; machen

doctor (f) Ärztin

doctor (m) Arzt

dog Hund

dog (prone to biting) bissiger Hund

doll Puppe

dome Kuppel

domestic inland

done (ready) fertig

donkey Esel

door Tür

dormitory Schlafsaal

dot Punkt

double doppel

doubt (v) zweifeln

down runter

downhill bergab

download herunterladen

downtown Stadtmitte; Zentrum

dozen Dutzend

dream (n) Traum

dream (v) träumen

dress (n) Kleid

drink (n) Getränk

drink (v) trinken

drive (v) fahren

driver Fahrer

drug (medicine) Medikament; Arzneimittel

drug store Apotheke

drunk betrunken; blau

dry (adj) trocken

dry (v) trocknen

dryer Trockner

duck Ente

duct tape Abdichtklebeband

dungeon Verlies

dust (n) Staub

duty free zollfrei

E

each jede

ear Ohr

earache Ohrenschmerzen

early früh

earplugs Ohrstöpsel

earrings Ohrringe

earth Erde

east Ost

Easter Ostern

easy einfach

eat essen

economical ökonomisch; sparsam

economy Wirtschaft

eczema Hautausschlag

edit bearbeiten

education Ausbildung

effective effektiv

egg Ei

eight acht

elbow Ellbogen

electric shaver Rasierapparat

electrical adapter Stromwandler

electrical outlet Steckdose

elevator Aufzug; Lift

email E-Mail

email address E-Mail-Adresse

embarrassing peinlich

embassy Botschaft

emergency Notfall

emergency room Notfallaufnahme

emergency exit Notausgang

emperor Kaiser

empress Kaiserin

empty leer

enclose einschliessen

end (n) Ende

engine Motor

engineer Ingenieur

England England

English Englisch

enjoy geniessen

enough genug

enter eingeben

entertainment Unterhaltung

entrance (door) Eingang

entrance (road) Einfahrt

entry Eingang

envelope Briefumschlag

environment (nature) Umwelt
epilepsy Epilepsie
equal gleich
erase radieren
eraser Radiergummi
especially besonders
Europe Europa
European Union (EU) EU
evening Abend
every jede
everything alles
everywhere überall
exact genau
exactly genau
examine untersuchen
example Beispiel
excellent ausgezeichnet
except ausser
exchange (n) Wechsel
exchange (v) austauschen; wechseln
excuse me Entschuldigung
exercise (v) bewegen (sich); trainieren

exhausted erschöpft
exhibit / exhibition Ausstellung
exhibition, permanent Dauerausstellung
exit (door) Ausgang
exit (road) Ausfahrt
exit, emergency Notausgang
expensive teuer
expiration (food) Verfall
expiration (validity) Ablauf
expiration date Verfallsdatum
explain erklären
explanation Erklärung
express (v) ausdrücken
expression Ausdruck
extend (prolong) verlängern
extension Verlängerung
extra extra
eye Auge
eye drops Augentropfen
eye shadow Lidschatten
eyebrow Augenbraue(n)
eyeliner Kajal

F

facade Fassade

face Gesicht

face cleanser Gesichtsseife; Gesichtereiniger

face powder Gesichtspuder

facial (n) kosmetische Gesichtsbildung

facial tissue Papiertaschentuch

factory Fabrik

fair (just) fair

fall (autumn) Herbst

fall (v) fallen

false falsch

familiar bekannt

family Familie

famous beröhmt

fan (for cooling) Lüfter; Ventilator

fan belt Keilriemen

fantastic phantastisch

far weit

farm Bauernhof

farmer Bauer

fashion Mode

fast schnell

fast-food stand Schnellimbiss

fat (adj) fett

fat (n) Fett

father Vater

father-in-law Schwiegervater

faucet Wasserhahn

favor (n) Gefallen

favorite (adj) Lieblings

favorite (n) Liebling

fear (v) fürchten

February Februar

fee Gebühr

feed füttern

feel (touch) fühlen

female weiblich

ferry Fähre

festival Festival; Fest

fever Fieber

few wenig

field (n) Feld

fight (n) Streit

fight (v) streiten

file (n) Akte; Datei

fill (v) füllen

filling (food) sättigend

final letzte; endgültig

finally endlich

find (v) finden

fine (good) gut

fine (penalty) Strafe

finger Finger

fingernail Fingernagel

finish (v) beenden

fire Feuer

fire department Feuerwehr

fireworks Feuerwerk

first erst

first aid erste Hilfe

first class erste Klasse

first-aid cream Erste-Hilfe-Creme

fish (n) Fisch

fish (v) fischen

fit (v) passen

five fünf

fix (v) reparieren

fizzy sprudelnd; mit Kohlensäure

flag (n) Fahne

flash (camera) Blitz

flash drive Flashdrive

flashlight Taschenlampe

flavor (n) Geschmack

flea Floh

flea market Flohmarkt

flight Flug

flip-flops Strandsandalen

flirt (v) flirten

floor (building) Etage

floor (ground) Boden

floss, dental Zahnseide

flower Blume

flower market Blumenmarkt

flu Grippe

fly (v) fliegen

fog Nebel

folder (computer) Ordner

follow verfolgen

food Essen; Lebensmittel

food poisoning Lebensmittelvergiftung

foot Fuss

football Fussball

football, American Football

for für

forbidden verboten

foreign fremd

forest Wald

forget vergessen

fork Gabel

form (document) Formular

formula (for baby) Babynahrung

fortress Festung

fortress wall Festungsmauer

foundation Grundlage

fountain Brunnen

four vier

fragile zerbrechlich

France Frankreich

free (available) frei; erhältlich

free (no cost) umsonst; kostenlos; gratis

frequency Frequenz; Häufigkeit

frequent oft

fresh frisch

Friday Freitag

fried frittiert

friend Freund[in]

friendly freundlich

friendship Freundschaft

Frisbee Frisbee

from von

(in) front vorne

fruit Obst; Frucht

fry (v) braten

full voll

full-service Full-Service; mit Dienstleistung

fun (adj) lustig

fun (n) Spass

funeral Beerdigung

funny komisch; witzig; lustig

furniture Möbel

fuse Sicherung

future Zukunft

G

gallery Galerie

game (sports) Spiel

garage Garage

garbage Müll; Abfall

garbage can Mülleimer

garden Garten

gas (fuel) Benzin

gas (stomach) Blähungen

gas (vapor) Gas

gas station Tankstelle

gas tank Benzintank

gauze Verband

gay schwul

gear (mechanical) Getriebe

generous grosszügig

gentleman Herr

genuine echt

Germany Deutschland

get (obtain) bekommen

get off (transportation) aussteigen

gift Geschenk

girl Mädchen

girlfriend Freundin

give geben

glass Glas

glasses (eye) Brille

glasses case Brillenetui

globalization Globalisierung

gloves Handschuhe

gluten Gluten

go gehen

go back (return) zurück gehen

go through durchgehen

God Gott

gold Gold

golf Golf

good gut

good day guten Tag

good-looking gutaussehend

goodbye auf Wiedersehen

gorge (n) Schlucht

Gothic gotisch

government Verwaltung
grammar Grammatik
grandchild Enkelkind
grandchildren Enkelkinder
granddaughter Enkelin
grandfather Grossvater; Opa
grandmother Grossmutter; Oma
grandson Enkel
grass Grass
gray grau
greasy fettig
great super
Great Britain Grossbritannien
Greece Griechenland
green grün
grocery store Lebensmittelgeschäft
ground (earth) Boden; Erde
group (n) Gruppe
guarantee (n) Garantie
guest Gast
guide (n) Führer; Leiter
guide (v) führen

guidebook Reiseführer
guided tour Führung
guilty schuldig
guitar Gitarre
gum (chewing) Kaugummi
gum (mouth) Gaumen
gun Waffe; Gewehr
gymnastics Gymnastik
gynecologist Gynäkologin; Frauenarzt

H

habit Angewohnheit
hair Haare
hair dryer Haartrockner; Föhn
hair salon Friseursalon; Haarsalon
hairbrush Haarbürste
haircut Haarschnitt
hairstylist Friseur
hairstyle Frisur
half Hälfte
half-portion (food) halbe Portion
hall (big room) Saal
hall / hallway Halle; Gang

ham Schinken

hammer Hammer

hand Hand

hand lotion Handlotion; Feuchtigkeitscreme

hand sanitizer Händedesinfektionsmittel

handbag Handtasche

handicapped behindert

handicrafts Handarbeiten

handiwipes Wischtücher

handle (n) Griff

handsome gutaussehend

handwash Handwäsche

hang hängen

happiness Glück

happy glücklich

harbor Hafen

hard hart

hardware store Eisenwarengeschäft

hash Haschisch

hat Hut

hate (v) hassen

have haben

hay fever Heuschnupfen

he er

head Kopf

headache Kopfschmerzen; Kopfweh

headlight(s) Scheinwerfer

headphones Kopfhörer

health Gesundheit

health insurance Krankenversicherung

healthy gesund

hear hören

heart Herz

heart condition Herzbeschwerden

heartburn Sodbrennen

heat (n) Hitze

heat (v) aufwärmen

heaven Himmel

heavy schwer

hello hallo

helmet Helm

help (n) Hilfe

help (v) helfen

helpful hilfreich

hemorrhoids Hämorrhoiden

hepatitis Hepatitis

her / hers ihr

herb Kraut

here hier

hi hallo

hidden versteckt

high hoch

high blood pressure Bluthochdruck

high chair Kinderstuhl

highway Autobahn

hike (n) Wanderung

hike (v) wandern

hiking Wandern

hiking map Wanderkarte

hill Hügel

hip (body part) Hüfte

his sein

history Geschichte

hitchhike per Anhalter fahren

hobby Hobby

hockey Hockey

hole Loch

holiday Feiertag

holy heilig

home page Homepage

homemade hausgemacht

homesickness Heimweh

honest ehrlich

honeymoon Hochzeitsreise

hope (n) Hoffnung

hope (v) hoffen

horrible schrecklich

horse Pferd

horseback riding Pferdereiten; Reiten

hospital Krankenhaus

hot heiss

hot flashes Hitzewallungen

hotel Hotel

hotel, bed and breakfast Gästezimmer; Fremdenzimmer

hotel, country inn Gasthaus; Gasthof

hotel, family-run Familienbetrieb

hotel, historic historisches Hotel

hotel, small Pension

hour Stunde

house Haus

how wie

how many wie viel

how much (money) wie viel kostet

hug (n) Umarmung

human (n) Mensch

humid schwül

hundred hundert

hungry hungrig

hurry (v) sich beeilen

hurt (feel pain) (v) Schmerzen haben

hurt (adj) verletzt

hurt (injure) (v) verletzen

hurts tut weh

husband Ehemann; Mann; Gatte

hydrofoil Tragflächenboot

hyphen (-) Bindestrich

I

I ich

ibuprofen Ibuprofen

ice Eis

ice cream Eis

idea Idee

ideal ideal

idiot Idiot

if ob; wenn

ignore ignorieren

ill krank

illegal illegal

illness Krankheit

immediately sofort

immigration Immigration; Einwanderung

important wichtig

imported importiert

impossible unmöglich

Impressionist impressionistisch

in in

include enthalten; einschliessen

included inklusive; inbegriffen

incorrect falsch

incredible unglaublich

independent unabhängig

indigestion Verdauungsstörung

industry Industrie
inedible nicht essbar
infant Säugling; Kleinkind
infection Infektion; Entzündung
infection, urinary tract Harnwegsinfekt; Harnröhrentzündung
inflammation Entzündung
inform informieren
information Information
injured verletzt
injury Verletzung
innocent unschuldig
insect Insekt
insect repellent Insektenschutzmittel
inside innen
inspect inspizieren
instant sofortig
instead anstatt
instructions Anweisung
insult (v) beleidigen
insurance Versicherung
insurance, health Krankenversicherung
insured versichert

intelligent intelligent

intend wollen; beabsichtigen

interesting interessant

international international

Internet Internet

Internet access Internetanschluss

Internet café Internet-café

intersection Kreuzung

intestines Därme

into in

investigation Untersuchung

invitation Einladung

invite einladen

iodine Jod

Ireland Irland

is ist

Islamic islamisch

island Insel

Italy Italien

itch reliever Creme gegen Juckreiz

itchy juckend

IUD (birth control) Spirale

J

jacket Jacke

January Januar

jaw Kiefer

jealous eifersüchtig

jeans Jeans

jewelry Schmuck

jewelry shop Schmuckladen; Juwelier

Jewish jüdisch

job Beruf

jogging Jogging

joint (marijuana) Joint; Kiffe

joke (n) Witz

journey Reise

judge (v) beurteilen

juice Saft

July Juli

jump (v) springen

June Juni

K

kayak Kajak

keep (v) behalten

kettle Kessel

key Schlüssel

keyboard Tastatur

kidney stone Nierenstein

kill töten

kilogram Kilogramm

kilometer Kilometer

kind (adj) freundlich

king König

kiss Kuss

kitchen Küche

kitchenette Kleinküche

knee Knie

knife Messer

knight Ritter

know wissen; kennen

knowledge Wissen

L

lace Spitze

lactose intolerant laktoseintolerant

ladder Leiter

lady Dame

ladies Damen

lake See

lamb Lamm

lamp Lampe

land (earth; soil) Boden; Erde

language Sprache

laptop Laptop

large gross

last letzte

late spät

late (transportation) verspätet

later später

laugh (v) lachen

laundrette Waschsalon

laundry soap Waschmittel

lawyer Anwalt

laxative Laxativ

lazy faul

lead (v) führen; leiten

learn lernen

leather Leder

leave gehen

left links

leg Bein

legal legal

lend leihen

length (measurement) Länge

lengthen (prolong) verlängern

lenses, contact Kontaktlinsen

lesbian lesbisch

less weniger

let (allow) erlauben

letter Brief

liberal (n) Liberaler

liberate befreien

library Bibliothek

lice Läuse

lid Deckel

lie (fib) (n) Lüge

life Leben

lift (v) heben

light (n) Licht

light up (illuminate) beleuchten

lightbulb Glühbirne

lighter (n) Feuerzeug

like (v) mögen

line (queue) Schlange

line (thin rope) Leine

line (transportation; e.g., bus line) Linie

line up / stand in line anstehen

linen Leinen

lip Lippe

lip balm Lippenbalsam

lipstick Lippenstift

liquid flüssig

list (n) Liste

listen zuhören; hören (music)

liter Liter

little klein

live (adj) lebendig

live (v) leben; wohnen

local örtlich

locally made heimisch; einheimisch

lock (n) Schloss

lock (v) abschliessen

locked (mobile phone) gesperrt

locker Schliessfach

long lang

look gucken; schauen; blicken

look at anschauen; ansehen

look for suchen

loose locker

lose verlieren

lost verloren

lost and found Fundstelle; Fundbüro

lotion, hand Handlotion; Feuchtigkeitscreme

loud laut

love (n) Liebe

love (v) lieben

lover Liebhaber

low niedrig; tief

lozenges Halsbonbon

luck Glück

lucky (“to have luck”) glückhaben

luggage Gepäck

luggage, carry-on Handgepäck

luggage cart Kofferkuli

lukewarm lauwarm

lunch Mittagessen

lungs Lungen

luxurious luxuriös

M

ma'am gnädige Frau

machine Maschine; Automat

macho macho

mad (angry) wütend

magazine Zeitschrift

mail (n) Post

mail (v) versenden

mailbox Briefkasten

main Haupt

main course (food) Hauptgericht; Hauptgang

make (v) machen

makeup Makeup; Schminken

male männlich

man Mann

manage verwalten

manager Chef; Geschäftsführer

manicure Maniküre

many viele

map Karte

marble (material) Marmor

March März

marijuana Marihuana

market Markt

market, flea Flohmarkt

market, flower Blumenmarkt

market, open-air Markt

marriage Ehe

married verheiratet

mascara Maskara

Mass Messe

massage (n) Massage

masterpiece Meisterwerk

match / matchstick Streichholz

material Material

maximum (adj) maximal

maximum (n) Maximum

May Mai

maybe vielleicht

me mich

meal Gericht; Essen; Mahl

meat Fleisch

mechanic Mechaniker

media Medien

medicine Medikament

medicine for a cold Grippemittel

medicine, non-aspirin substitute Ben-u-ron; Paracetamol

medieval mittelalterlich

medium (adj) mittel

meet (get together) treffen

meet (for the first time) kennen

member Mitglied

membership card (hostel) Mitgliedsausweis; Mitgliedskarte

memory card Memory-Karte

men Herren

menstrual cramps Monatskrämpfe

menstruation Menstruation; Tage

menu Speisekarte

message Nachricht; Mitteilung (email)

metal Metall

meter, taxi Zähler; Taxameter

method Methode

middle (n) Mitte
midnight Mitternacht
migraine Migräne
mileage Kilometerstand; Meilenzahl
military Militär
milk Milch
mind (brain) Gehirn
mine mein
mineral water Mineralwasser
minimum (adj) mindest
minimum (n) Minimum
minus minus
minutes Minuten
mirror Spiegel
miscarriage Fehlgeburt
Miss Fräulein
miss (v) vermissen
missing vermisst
mistake Fehler
misunderstanding Missverständnis
mix (n) Mischung
mix (v) mischen

mixed gemischter
moat Burggraben
mobile phone Handy
mobile-phone shop Handyladen
modern modern
moisturizer Feuchtigkeitscreme
moleskin Blasenpflaster
moment Moment
monastery Kloster
Monday Montag
money Geld
month Monat
monument Denkmal
moon Mond
more mehr
morning Morgen
mosque Moschee
mosquito Mücke
mosquito repellent Mückenschutzmittel
mother Mutter
mother-in-law Schwiegermutter
motion sickness Reisekrankheit

motor scooter Moped
motorcycle Motorrad
mountain Berg
mountain bike Mountainbike
mountain pass Bergpass
moustache Schnurrbart
mouth Mund
mouthwash Mundwasser
movie Film
movie theater Kino
Mr. Herr
Mrs. / Ms. Frau
much viel
muggy schwül
mural Wandmalerie
muscle Muskel
museum Museum
music Musik
musician Musiker
Muslim (adj) moslemisch
Muslim (f) Muslime
Muslim (m) Moslem

my mein

N

nail, finger Nagel

nail clipper Nagelschere

nail file Nagelfeile

nail polish Nagellack

nail polish remover Nagellackentferner

naked nackt

name Name

name, last Familienname; Nachname

nap (n) Nickerchen; Schläfchen

napkin Serviette

narrow schmal

national national

nationality Nationalität

natural natürlich

nature Natur

nausea Übelkeit

near nah

nearsighted kurzsichtig

necessary notwendig

neck Nacken

necklace Halsband

need brauchen

needle Nadel

neither weder

Neoclassical neoklassizistisch

Neo-Nazis Neonazis

nephew Neffe

nervous nervös

Netherlands Niederlande

network (technology) Netzwerk

never nie

new neu

new town Neustadt

news Nachrichten

newspaper Zeitung

newsstand Kiosk; Zeitungsstand

next nächste

next to neben

nice nett

nickname Spitzname; Kosenname

niece Nichte

night Nacht

nightclub Nachtclub

nightgown Nachthemd

nine neun

no nein; kein

no one niemand; keiner

no vacancy belegt

noisy laut

non-aspirin substitute Ben-u-ron; Paracetamol

non-smoking Nichtraucher

none keine(r)

noon Mittag

normal normal

north Nord

Norway Norwegen

nose Nase

not nicht

note (message) Mitteilung

notebook Notizbuch

nothing nichts

November November

now jetzt

nowhere nirgendwo

nude nackt

number Nummer

numbness Taubheit

nurse Krankenschwester

nuts Nüsse

nylon (material) Nylon

nylons (pantyhose) Strümpfe

O

occupation Beruf

occupied besetzt

ocean Meer; Ozean

October Oktober

odor Geruch

of von

offer (n) Angebot

office Büro

office supplies store Bürobedarf

official offiziell

oil Öl

OK OK

old alt

old town Altstadt

Olympics Olympiade

on auf

on time pünktlich

once einmal

one ein

one way (street) einfach

one way (ticket) Einfache Fahrt

one-way street Einbahnstrasse

only nur

open (adj) offen; geöffnet

open (v) öffnen

open-air market Markt

opening hours Öffnungszeiten

opera Oper

operation (surgery) Operation

operator Vermittlung

opinion Meinung

opportunity Gelegenheit

optician Optiker

optimistic optimistisch

or oder

orange (color) orange

orange (fruit) Orange; Apfelsine

order (food) (v) bestellen

organ Orgel

original original

other anderes

outdoors im Freien

outlet (electrical) Steckdose

outside draussen

oven Ofen

over (above) über

over (finished) beendet

overcooked verkocht

overnight train Nachtzug

overweight Übergewicht

own (v) besitzen

owner Besitzer

P

pacifier Nuckel; Schnuller

pack (v) packen

package Paket

paddleboat Tretboot

pads, sanitary Damenbinden

page (n) Seite

pail Eimer

pain Schmerz

(to feel) pain schmerzen haben

painkiller Schmerzmittel

pains, chest Schmerzen in der Brust; Brustschmerzen

paint (v) malen

painting Gemälde

pair Paar

pajamas Pyjama

palace Schloss

panties Unterhosen

pants Hose

paper Papier

paper clip Büroklammer

paradise Paradies

parents Eltern

park (garden) Park

park (v) parken

parking lot Parkplatz

partner Partner

party (celebration) Party; Feier

party (group) Gruppe

party (v) feiern

passenger Reisende; Passagier

passport Reisepass

past Vergangenheit

pastry Kuchen; Gebäck

pastry shop Konditorei

pay bezahlen; zahlen

peace Frieden

pear Birne

pedestrian Fussgänger

pedicure Pediküre

pen, ballpoint Kugelschreiber

pencil Bleistift

penis Penis; Schwanz

people Leute

pepper Pfeffer

percent Prozent

perfect (adj) perfekt

performance (entertainment) Vorstellung

perfume Parfum; Damenduft

period (menstruation) Periode

period (of time) Zeitabschnitt; Dauer

permanent exhibition Dauerausstellung

person Person

pessimistic pessimistisch

pet (n) Haustier

pewter Zinn

pharmacy Apotheke

phone Telefon

phone, mobile Handy

phone booth Telefonkabine

photo Photo

photocopy Fotokopie

photocopy shop Kopierladen

pickpocket (n) Taschendieb

picnic Picknick

piece Stück

pig Schwein

pill Pille

pillow Kissen; Kopfkissen

pills, birth control Verhütungspille

pin Nadel

PIN code Geheimnummer

pink rosa

pity, it's a wie schade

pizza Pizza

place (position) (n) Stelle

place (site) (n) Ort

place (v) stellen

plain (adj) einfach

plain (n) Flachland

plane Flugzeug; Maschine

plant (n) Pflanze

plastic Plastik

plastic bag Plastiktüte

plate Teller

platform (train) Bahnsteig

play (n) Theaterstück

play (v) spielen

playground Spielplatz

playpen Babygitter

please bitte

please (v) sich freuen

pliers Zange

plug (outlet) Steckdose

pneumonia Lungenentzündung

pocket Tasche

point (dot) Standpunkt

point (reason) Sinn

point (v) zeigen

Poland Polen

police Polizei

policy (rule) Grundregel

political politisch

politician Politiker[in]

pollution Umweltverschmutzung

polyester Polyester

poop Kacke

poor arm

porcelain Porzellan

pork Schweinefleisch

portion Portion

portrait Gemaelde

Portugal Portugal

possible möglich

possibly vielleicht

postcard Postkarte

poster Poster

poultry Geflügel

powder Puder

powder, face Gesichtspuder

powder, talcum Babypuder

power (n) Macht

powerful mächtig

practical praktisch

practice (v) üben

precious kostbar

prefer bevorzugen

pregnancy Schwangerschaft

pregnancy test Schwangerschaftstest

pregnant schwanger

Preparation H Hämorrhoiden Salbe

prescription Rezept

present (gift) Geschenk

president Präsident

pretty hübsch

price Preis

priest Priester

prince Prinz

princess Prinzessin
principle Prinzip
print (v) drucken
private privat
problem Problem
produce (v) produzieren
product Produkt
profession Beruf
prohibited verboten
promise (n) Versprechen
promise (v) versprechen
pronunciation Aussprache
prosper florieren
prostitute Prostituierte
protect beschützen
Protestant evangelisch
prudish verklemmt
public (adj) öffentlich
pull (v) ziehen
pulpit Kanzel
pulse Puls
pump (n) Pumpe

punctual pünktlich

purple lila

purse Handtasche

push drücken

put setzen

Q

Q-Tip (cotton swabs) Wattestäbchen

quad-band Quadband

quality Qualität

quantity Menge

quarter (¼) Viertel

queen Königin

question (n) Frage

quick schnell

quiet ruhig

R

R.V. Wohnwagen

rabbit Hase

racism Rassismus

radiator Kühler

radicals Radikale

radio Radio

raft Floss

railway Eisenbahn

rain (n) Regen

rain (v) regnen

rainbow Regenbogen

raincoat Regenmantel

rape (n) Vergewaltigung

rash Ausschlag

rash, diaper Windeldermatitis

raw roh

razor Rasierer

read (v) lesen

reading glasses Lesebrille

ready bereit

realize realisieren

receipt Quittung; Beleg; Kassenbon (store)

receive erhalten

recent neueste

receptionist Empfangsperson

recharge aufladen

recipe Rezept

recommend empfehlen
recommendation Empfehlung
rectum Anus
red rot
refill (n) Nachfüllung
refill (v) nachschenken
refugees Flüchtlinge
refund (n) Rückgabe
regular (n) Normal
relax (v) sich erholen
relaxation Entspannung
relic Reliquie
religion Religion
remember sich erinnern
remind erinnern
remove entfernen
Renaissance Renaissance
rent (out) vermieten
rent (v) mieten
repair (v) reparieren
repeat (again) noch einmal
repeat (v) wiederholen

reply antworten

require verlangen

reservation Reservierung; Buchung

reserve reservieren

resolve lösen

respect (n) Respekt

rest (v) ausruhen

restaurant Restaurant

restoration Restaurierung; Restauration

retired pensioniert

return (bring something back) (v) zurückgeben

reunification Wiedervereinigung

rich reich

right (direction) rechts

right (correct) richtig

ring (n) Ring

ring road Ringstrasse

ripe reif

river Fluss

road Strasse

road, country Landstrasse

robbed beraubt

rock, large Fels
roller skates Rollschuhe
Rollerblades Rollerblades
Romanesque romanisch
romantic romantisch
Romantic (art) romantisch
roof Dach
room Zimmer
rope Seil
rotten verdorben
roundabout Kreisel
round-trip Rückfahrt
route (n) Strecke
rowboat Ruderboot
rucksack Rucksack
rude unhöflich
rug Teppich
ruins Ruine
rule (n) Regel
ruler (leader) Herrscher
run (v) laufen
Russia Russland

S

sad traurig

safe sicher

safety pin Sicherheitsnadel

sailboat Segelboot

sailing segeln

saint Heiliger

salad Salat

sale Schlussverkauf

sale, for zu verkaufen

salt Salz

same gleiche

sandals Sandalen

sandwich belegtes Brot; Sandwich

sanitary pads Damenbinden

Santa Claus Weihnachtsmann

Saturday Samstag; Sonnabend (Aus.)

sausage Wurst

save (computer) speichern

say sagen

scandalous skandalös

Scandinavia Skandinavien

scarf Schal

scenic malerisch; schön

schedule Plan

schedule (timetable) Zeitplan

school Schule

science Wissenschaft

scientist Wissenschaftler[in]

scissors Schere

screen (video) Bildschirm

screwdriver Schraubenzieher

sculptor Bildhauer[in]

sculpture Skulptur

sea Meer

seafood Meeresfrüchte

search (v) suchen

season (n) Jahreszeit

seat Platz

second zweite

second class zweite Klasse

secret Geheimnis

see sehen

seem scheinen

self-portrait Selbstportrait
self-service Selbstbedienung
sell verkaufen
send senden
seniors Senioren
sensible sinnvoll; vernünftig
separate (adj) getrennt
September September
serious ernsthaft
serve servieren; dienen
server (restaurant) Kellner[in]
service Bedienung
service, church Gottesdienst
set (put something down) stellen
set (schedule) festlegen
seven sieben
sew nähen
sex Sex
sexy sexy
shade (n) Schatten
shadow (follow) beschatten
shampoo Shampoo

share (v) teilen

shave (v) rasieren

shaving cream Rasiercreme

she sie

sheet (for bed) Bettlaken; Bettuch

shell Schale

shellfish Schalentier

ship (n) Schiff

ship (v) schicken

shirt Hemd

shoelaces Schnürsenkel

shoes Schuhe

shoes, tennis Tennisschuhe

shop (n) Laden; Geschäft

shop (v) einkaufen; shoppen

shop, antique Antiquitätenladen

shop, barber Herrenfriseur

shop, camera Photoladen

shop, cheese Käserei

shop, clothing Kleidungsladen; Kleidungsgeschäft

shop, coffee Kaffeeladen

shop, jewelry Schmuckladen

shop, mobile phone Handyladen

shop, pastry Konditorei

shop, photocopy Kopierladen

shop, souvenir Souvenirladen

shop, sweets Süßwarengeschäft

shop, wine Weinhandlung

shopping Einkaufen

shopping mall Einkaufszentrum

short kurz

shorts kurze Hosen

shot (injection) Spritze

shoulder Schulter

show (n) Vorführung

show (v) zeigen

shower (n) Dusche

shrink schrumpfen; einlaufen

shuttle bus Shuttle

shy scheu

sick krank

side Seite

sign Schild

signature Unterschrift

silence Ruhe

silk Seide

silver Silber

SIM card SIM-Karte

similar ähnlich

simple einfach

since seit

sinful sündig

sing singen

singer Sänger[in]

single (unmarried) ledig

single (person) (n) Single

sink Waschbecken

sink stopper Abflusstöpsel

sinus problems Sinusitis

sir mein Herr

sister Schwester

sit sitzen

six sechs

size Grösse

skating (ice) Eislaufen

ski (v) skifahren

skiing Skifahren

skin Haut

skinny dünn

skirt Rock

sky Himmel

sleep (v) schlafen

sleeper (for baby) Kindereinteiler

sleeper (train) Schlafwagenplatz

sleeper car (train) Liegewagen

sleeping bag Schlafsack

sleepy schläfrig

sleeves Ärmel

slice (n) Scheibe

slice (v) schneiden

slip (clothing) Unterrock

slippers Pantoffeln

slippery glatt

slow langsam

small klein

smartphone Smartphone

smell (n) Geruch

smell (v) riechen

smile (n) Lächeln

smoke (n) Rauch

smoke (v) rauchen

smoking Rauchen

snack Imbiss

sneakers Turnschuhe

sneeze (n) Nieser

sneeze (v) niesen

snore schnarchen

snorkel (n) Schnorchel

snow (n) Schnee

snowboarding Snowboarden

soap Seife

soap, laundry Waschmittel

soccer Fussball

socks Socken

soft weich

soil (earth; land) Erde

sold out ausverkauft

soldier Soldat

solution (answer) Lösung

solution (for contact lenses) Kontaktlinsen-Pflegemittel

some einige

someone jemand

something etwas

somewhere irgendwo

son Sohn

song Lied

soon bald

sore wund

sore throat Halsschmerzen; Halsweh

sorry Entschuldigung

soup Suppe

sour sauer

south Süd; Süden

souvenir shop Souvenirladen

soy Soya

spa Spa

space (room) Platz

Spain Spanien

sparkplug Zündkerze

speak sprechen

speakers (audio) Lautsprecher

special (adj) besondere

special of the day (food) Tagesgericht

specialty Spezialität

speed (n) Geschwindigkeit

speed limit Tempolimit

spend ausgeben

spice (seasoning) Gewürz; Würze

spider Spinne

splinter (n) Splinter

split (v) teilen

spoon Löffel

sport Sport

spouse Gatte (m); Gattin (f)

spring (season) Frühling

square (shape) Quadrat; Viereck

square (town) Platz

stain (n) Fleck

stain remover Fleckentferner

stairs Treppe

stamp (n) Briefmarke

stapler Hefter

star (in sky) Stern

start (begin; commence) (v) anfangen

start (device) (v) starten
state Staat
station Station
stay (v) bleiben
steal (v) stehlen
stiff drink steifen Drink
stink (v) stinken
stinky stinkig
stolen gestohlen
stomach Magen
stomachache Magenschmerzen
stomach cramps Bauchkrämpfe
stoned benebelt; berauscht
stop (n) Halt
stop (v) halten
stoplight Ampel
stopper, sink Abflussstöpsel
store (n) Laden; Geschäft
store, department Kaufhaus
store, drug Apotheke
store, hardware Eisenwarengeschäft
store, office supplies Bürobedarf

store, toy Spielzeugladen

storm Sturm

story (building) Stock

story (tale) Geschichte

straight ahead geradeaus

(to be) stranded festsitzen

strange merkwürdig

stranger (person) Fremder; Unbekannter

straw (drinking) Strohhalm

stream (n) Fluss

street Strasse; Gasse

strenuous anstrengend

strep throat Halsentzündung

strike (no work) Streik

string Schnur

stroll (v) spazierengehen

stroller (for child) Kinderwagen

strong stark

(to be) stuck festsitzen

(to get) stuck stecken bleiben

student Student

stupid dumm

sturdy stabil; solide

style (n) Stil

subtitles Untertitel

subway U-Bahn

subway entrance U-Bahn-Eingang

subway exit U-Bahn-Ausgang

subway map U-Bahn-Streckenplan

subway station U-Bahn-Station

subway stop U-Bahn-Haltestelle

suddenly plötzlich

suffer leiden

sufficient genügend

sugar Zucker

suitcase Koffer

summer Sommer

sun Sonne

sunbathe sich sonnen

sunburn (n) Sonnenbrand

Sunday Sonntag

sunglasses Sonnenbrille

sunny sonnig

sunrise Sonnenaufgang

sunscreen Sonnenschutz; Sonnencreme

sunset Sonnenuntergang

sunshine Sonnenschein

sunstroke Sonnenstich

suntan Sonnenbräune

suntan oil Sonnenöl

supermarket Supermarkt

supplement (n) Zuschlag

surf (v) surfen

surfboard Surfboard

surfer Surfer; Wellenreiter

surgery Operation; Chirurgie

surprise (n) Überraschung

swallow schlucken

sweat (v) schwitzen

sweater Pullover

Sweden Schweden

sweet süß

sweets shop Süßwarengeschäft

swelling (n) Schwellung

swim schwimmen

swim trunks Badehose

swimming pool Schwimmbad

swimsuit Badeanzug

Switzerland Schweiz

symbol Symbol; Zeichen

synagogue Synagoge

synthetic synthetisch

T

table Tisch

tablet computer Tablet PC

tail (n) Schwanz

tail (follow) beschatten

taillight Rücklicht

take nehmen

take out (food) (v) zum mitnehmen

talcum powder Babypuder

talk reden

tall hoch; gross

tampons tampons

tank (gas) Benzintank

tape (adhesive; masking) Klebeband

tape (duct) Abdichtklebeband

tape (packing) Paketklebeband

tape (Scotch) Tesafilm
taste (n) Geschmack
taste (v) probieren; schmecken
tasty schmackhaft
tattoo Tattoo; Tätowierung
tax Steuer
taxes Steuern
taxi meter Zähler; Taxameter
tea Tee
teach lehren; unterrichten
teacher Lehrer[in]
team Mannschaft
teenager Jugendlicher
teeth Zähne
teething (baby) Zahnen
telephone Telefon
telephone card Telefonkarte
telephone number Telefonnummer
television Fernseher
tell (v) sagen; erzählen
temperature Temperatur
temporary temporär

ten zehn

tender zart

tendinitis Sehnenentzündung

tennis Tennis

tennis shoes Tennisschuhe

tent Zelt

tent peg Zelthering

terminal (airport) Flughafenterminal

terrace Terrasse

terrible schrecklich

terrorist Terrorist

test (v) testen; prüfen

testicles Hoden

thanks danke

that (conj) dass

that (thing) das

theater Theater

their ihr

then dann

there dort

thermometer Thermometer

they sie

thick dick

thief Dieb

thigh Schenkel

thin dünn

thing Ding

think denken

thirsty durstig

this dieses

thongs (shoes) Badelatschen

thousand tausend

thread Faden

three drei

throat Hals

throat, sore Halsschmerzen; Halsweh

through durch

throw werfen

thumb Daumen

Thursday Donnerstag

tick (insect) Zecke

ticket (plane) Flugschein; Flugticket

ticket (show) Eintrittskarte; Karte

ticket (train or bus) Fahrkarte

tickle kitzeln

tie (clothing) Krawatte

tie (v) binden

tight eng

tights Strümpfe

time Zeit

time (clock) Uhr

time (time period) Zeitabschnitt; Dauer

time (moment; juncture) Zeitpunkt

time, arrival or check-in Ankunftszeit

time, departure Abfahrtszeit

time, on pünktlich

timetable Fahrplan

timid ängstlich

tip (gratuity) Trinkgeld

tipsy benebelt

tire(s) Reifen

tire, flat Reifenpanne

tired müde

tissue Taschentuch

tissues Taschentücher

to nach; zu

toasted getoastet

today heute

toe Zehe

together zusammen

toilet Toilette

toilet paper Toilettenpapier; Klopapier

token (n) Zahlmarke; Jeton

toll Gebühr

toll-free gebührenfrei

tomorrow morgen

tongue (mouth) Zunge

tonight heute abend

too zu

tooth Zahn

toothache Zahnschmerzen

toothbrush Zahnbürste

toothpaste Zahnpasta

toothpick Zahnstocher

top up (recharge) aufladen

total völlig

touch (v) berühren

tour Tour; Rundgang

tour, city Stadtrundfahrt
tour, guided Führung
tourist Tourist
tow truck Abschleppwagen
towel Handtuch
towel, bath Badetuch
towel, washcloth Waschlappen
tower Turm
town Stadt
town, new Neustadt
town, old Altstadt
toy Spielzeug
toy store Spielzeugladen
track (train) Gleis
tradition Tradition; Brauch
traditional traditionell
traffic Verkehr
trail (hiking) Wanderweg
train Zug
train, high-speed Hochgeschwindigkeitszug
train car Wagen
train station Bahnhof

tranquil ruhig
transfer (train) (n) Umsteig
transfer (v) umsteigen
translate übersetzen
transmission fluid Getriebeöl
trash Müll; Abfall
trashcan Mülleimer
travel reisen
travel agency Reisebüro
traveler Reisende
traveler's check Reisescheck
treasury Schatzkammer
treat (behavior; medical) (v) behandeln
treatment (medical) Behandlung
tree Baum
triangle Dreieck
tri-band Triband
trick (n) Schwindel
trim (v) schneiden
trip (n) Reise; Fahrt
tripod Stativ
troubles Schwierigkeiten

truth Wahrheit

try (attempt) versuchen

try (try out) probieren

T-shirt T-Shirt

Tuesday Dienstag

tunnel Tunnel

Turkey Türkei

turn off (device) abschalten

turn on (device) anschalten

turn signal Blinker

tweezers Pinzette

twins Zwillinge

two zwei

type (n) Typ

type (v) tippen

U

ugly hässlich

umbrella Regenschirm

uncle Onkel

unconscious bewusstlos

under unter

undercooked zu wenig gekocht

underline (n) Unterstrich
underpants Unterhose
underscore (_) Unterstrich
understand verstehen
underwear Unterwäsche; Unterhose
unemployed arbeitslos
unfortunate unglücklich
unfortunately unglücklicherweise
United States Vereinigten Staaten
university Universität
unleaded bleifrei
unlock (door) aufschliessen
unlock (mobile phone) entsperren
until bis
up hoch; auf; aben
uphill bergauf
upside-down verkehrt
upstairs oben
urethra Harnröhre
urgent dringend
urinary tract infection Harnwegsinfekt; Harnröhrenentzündung
urine Urin

us uns

use nutzen

uterus Gebärmutter

V

vacancy unbesetzt

vacancy, room (sign) Zimmer frei

vacant frei

vacation Urlaub

vagina Vagina

valid gültig

validate abstempeln

valley Tal

value (worth) Wert

van (for goods) Transporter; Lieferwagen

van (for people) Kleinbus

vase Vase

Vaseline Vaseline; Mineralsalbe

vegetable Gemüse

vegetarian (n) Vegetarier[in]

velvet Samt

very sehr

vest Weste

video Video
video camera Videokamera
video recorder Videogerät
videogame Videospiele
view Blick; Ausblick
viewpoint Aussichtspunkt
village Dorf
vineyard Weinberg
violence Gewalt
virus Virus
visit (n) Besuch
visit (v) besuchen
vitamins Vitamine
voice Stimme
vomit (v) sich übergeben

W

waist Taille
waistband Bund
wait warten
waiter Kellner
waiting room Wartesaal
waitress Kellnerin

wake up aufwachen
walk (v) zu Fuss gehen
wall (room) Wand
wall, castle Burgmauer
wall, city Stadtmauer
wall, fortress Festungsmauer
wallet Brieftasche
want (v) möchten; wollen
war Krieg
warm (adj) warm
wart Warze
wash (v) waschen
washcloth Waschlappen
washer Waschmaschine
waste (v) verschwenden
watch (clock) (n) Uhr
watch (v) beobachten
watch battery Uhren-Batterie
water Wasser
water, drinkable Trinkwasser
water, tap Leitungswasser
water, undrinkable untrinkbares Wasser

waterfall Wasserfall

waterskiing Wasserskifahren

wave (water) Welle

wax (hair removal) (n) Haarentfernung mit Wachs

we wir

wear (v) tragen

weather Wetter

weather forecast Wettervorhersage

webcam Webcam

website Internetseite

wedding Hochzeit

Wednesday Mittwoch

week Woche

weekend Wochenende

weight Gewicht

weight limit Gewichtsgrenze

welcome willkommen

well (well-being; manner) gut

west West

wet nass

what was

whatever (anything) was immer

wheat Weizen

wheel Rad

wheelchair Rollstuhl

wheelchair-accessible rollstuhlgängig

when wann

where wo

whipped cream Schlagsahne

white weiss

who wer

why warum

widow Witwe

widower Witwer

width Breite

wife Ehefrau; Gattin

Wi-Fi WLAN

Wi-Fi hotspot Wi-Fi Hotspot

wild wild

wind (n) Wind

windmill Windmühle

window Fenster

windshield wipers Scheibenwischern

windsurfing Windsurfen

windy windig

wine Wein

wine, red Rotwein

wine, sparkling Sekt

wine, white Weisswein

wine shop Weinhandlung

wing Flügel

winter Winter

wipe (v) wischen

wipes (handiwipes) Wischtücher

wipes, moist Feuchtigkeitstücher

wipers, windshield Scheibenwischer

wireless kabellos

wise weise

wish (v) wünschen

with mit

without ohne

woman Frau; Dame (formal)

women Frauen; Damen (formal)

wood Holz

wool Wolle

word Wort

work (n) Arbeit

work (v) arbeiten

world Welt

worry (v) sich sorgen

worse schlechter

worst schlechteste

wrap wickeln

wrist Handgelenk

write schreiben

X

X-ray Röntgenbild

Y

year Jahr

yellow gelb

yes ja

yesterday gestern

yoga Yoga

yogurt Joghurt

you (formal) Sie

you (informal) du

young jung

your (formal) / yours Ihr(e)

youth hostel Jugendherberge

youths Jugendliche

Z

zero null

zip code Postleitzahl

Ziploc bag Gefrierbeutel

zipper Reissverschluss

zoo Zoo



Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier

Creative Communication

International Words

German Verbs

German Tongue Twisters

English Tongue Twisters

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

A fear of the language barrier keeps many people (read: English speakers) out of Europe, but the “barrier” is getting smaller every

day. English really has arrived as Europe's second language. That said, having an interest in the native language wins the respect of those you'll meet. Start conversations by asking politely ***Sprechen Sie Englisch?*** (Do you speak English?). Remember that you're surrounded by expert tutors, and try not to let your lack of foreign language skills isolate you.

Creative Communication

Speak slowly, clearly, and with carefully chosen words. When speaking English, choose easy words and clearly pronounce each syllable (po-ta-toes). Avoid contractions. Be patient—speaking louder and tossing in a few extra words doesn't help.

Keep your messages grunt-simple. Make single nouns work as entire sentences. A one-word question ("Photo?") is just as effective as something grammatically correct ("May I take your picture, sir?"). Things go even easier if you include the local "please" (e.g., "Toilet, *bitte?*").

Can the slang. Someone who learned English in a classroom will be stumped by American expressions such as "sort of like," "pretty bad," or "Howzit goin'?"

Risk looking goofy. Butcher the language if you must, but communicate. I'll never forget the clerk in the post office who flapped her arms and asked, "Tweet, tweet, tweet?" I answered with a nod, and she gave me the airmail stamps I needed.

Be melodramatic. Exaggerate the native accent. The locals won't be insulted; they'll be impressed. English spoken with an over-the-top German accent makes more sense to the German ear.

A notepad works wonders. Written words and numbers are much easier to understand than their mispronounced counterparts.

Bring a notepad. To communicate something difficult or important (such as medical instructions, “I’m a strict vegetarian,” etc.), write it in the local language.

Assume you understand and go with your gut. Treat most problems as multiple-choice questions, make an educated guess at the meaning, and proceed confidently. I’m correct about 80 percent of the time—and even when I’m wrong, I usually never know it. I only blow it about 10 percent of the time. My trip becomes easier—and occasionally much more interesting.

International Words

As our world shrinks, more and more words leap their linguistic boundaries and become international. Sensitive travelers choose words most likely to be universally understood (“auto” instead of “car”; “holiday” for “vacation”; “kaput” for “broken”; “photo” for “picture”). They also internationalize their pronunciation: “University,” if you play around with its sound (oo-nee-vehr-see-tay), can be understood anywhere.

Here are a few internationally understood words. Remember, cut out the Yankee accent and give each word a pan-European sound (“autobooooos”).

Hello	Bank	Toilet
No	Hotel	Police
Stop	Post (office)	English
Kaput	Camping	Telephone
Ciao	Auto	Photo
Bye-bye	Autobus	Photocopy
OK	Taxi	Computer

Mañana	Tourist	Sport
Pardon	Beer	Internet
Rock 'n' roll	Coke / Coca-Cola	Central
Mamma mia	Tea	Information
No problem	Coffee	University
Super	Vino	Passport
Sex / Sexy	Chocolate	Holiday (vacation)
Oo la la	Picnic	Gratis (free)
Moment	Self-service	America's favorite four-letter words
Bon voyage	Yankee / Americano	
Restaurant	Amigo	

German Verbs

Many Americans are confused and dismayed by German sentence structure, which sometimes tacks verbs onto the end of a sentence. Mark Twain joked that German newspaper writers, under deadline, often didn't even get around to writing the verb before they had to go to press. Actually, this verb placement usually occurs only when the sentence has two verbs—most often when you're saying that you want or like to do something, or when you're saying that something will or would happen. In these sentences, the main verb is exactly where we'd expect it to be in English, and only the secondary verb is sent to the end. To keep things simple, you can say ***Ich gehe nach Deutschland*** (I'm going to Germany)—and the verb (***gehe***) is right there where English speakers like it, after the pronoun. But if you say ***Ich möchte nach Deutschland gehen*** (I would like to go to Germany), then the two verbs split up. The

main verb (*möchte*, or “would like”) stays where it is in English—right after the pronoun. But the secondary verb (*gehen*, or “go”) moves to the end. So the German sentence order is literally, “I would like to Germany go.”

There are also a handful of conjunctions such as *weil* (because) or *wenn* (if) that push the verb to the end of the sentence: “I’m going to Germany because it is so beautiful” is translated as *Ich gehe nach Deutschland weil es so schön ist*, which is literally “I’m going to Germany because it so beautiful is.”

My favorite German teacher insisted *Deutsch ist leicht und logisch*—German is easy and logical. And it is, if you know the rules.

TO GO	GEHEN	gay-ehn
I go	ich gehe	ikh gay-eh
you go (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie gehen	zee gay-ehn
you go (informal, sing.)	du gehst	doo gayst
he / she goes	er / sie geht	ehr / zee gayt
we go	wir gehen	veer gay-ehn
they go	sie gehen	zee gay-ehn
TO BE	SEIN	zīn
I am	ich bin	ikh bin
you are (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie sind	zee zint
you are (informal, sing.)	du bist	doo bist
he / she is	er / sie ist	ehr / zee ist
we are	wir sind	veer zint
they are	sie sind	zee zint
TO DO / TO MAKE	MACHEN	mahkh-ehn
I do	ich mache	ikh mahkh-eh

you do (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie machen	zee mahkh-ehn
you do (informal, singular)	du machst	doo mahkhst
he / she does	er / sie macht	ehr / zee mahkht
we do	wir machen	veer mahkh-ehn
they do	sie machen	zee mahkh-ehn
TO HAVE	HABEN	hah-behn
I have	ich habe	ikh hah-beh
you have (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie haben	zee hah-behn
you have (informal, sing.)	du hast	doo hahst
he / she has	er / sie hat	ehr / zee haht
we have	wir haben	veer hah-behn
they have	sie haben	zee hah-behn
TO SEE	SEHEN	zay-ehn
I see	ich sehe	ikh zay-eh
you see (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie sehen	zee zay-ehn
you see (informal, sing.)	du siehst	doo zeest
he / she sees	er / sie sieht	ehr / zee zeet
we see	wir sehen	veer zay-ehn
they see	sie sehen	zee zay-ehn
TO SPEAK	SPRECHEN	shprehkh-ehn
I speak	ich spreche	ikh shprehkh-eh
you speak (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie sprechen	zee shprehkh-ehn
you speak (informal, sing.)	du sprichst	doo shprikhst
he / she speaks	er / sie spricht	ehr / zee shprikht
we speak	wir sprechen	veer shprehkh-

		ehn
they speak	sie sprechen	zee shprehkh-ehn
TO LIKE	MÖGEN	mur-gehn
I like	ich mag	ikh mahg
you like (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie mögen	zee mur-gehn
you like (informal, sing.)	du magst	doo mahgst
he / she likes	er / sie mag	ehr / zee mahg
we like	wir mögen	veer mur-gehn
they like	sie mögen	zee mur-gehn
TO WANT (literally “would like”)	MÖCHTEN	murkh-tehn
I would like	ich möchte	ikh murkh-teh
you would like (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie möchten	zee murkh-tehn
you would like (informal, sing.)	du möchtest	doo murkh-tehst
he / she would like	er / sie möchte	ehr / zee murkh-teht
we would like	wir möchten	veer murkh-tehn
they would like	sie möchten	zee murkh-tehn
TO NEED	BRAUCHEN	browkh-ehn
I need	ich brauche	ikh browkh-eh
you need (formal, sing. or pl.)	Sie brauchen	zee browkh-ehn
you need (informal, sing.)	du brauchst	doo browkhst
he / she needs	er / sie braucht	ehr / zee browkht
we need	wir brauchen	veer browkh-

		ehn
they need	sie brauchen	zee browkh-ehn

German Tongue Twisters

Tongue twisters are a great way to practice a language and break the ice with the locals. Here are a few *Zungenbrecher* that are sure to challenge you, and amuse your hosts:

Zehn zahme Ziegen zogen Zucker zum Zoo. Ten domesticated goats pulled sugar to the zoo.

Blaukraut bleibt Blaukraut und Brautkleid bleibt Brautkleid. Bluegrass remains bluegrass and a wedding dress remains a wedding dress.

Fischers Fritze fischt frische Fische; frische Fische fischt Fischers Fritze. Fritz Fischer catches fresh fish; fresh fish Fritz Fisher catches.

Der Whiskymixer mixt Whisky an der Whiskybar; an der Whiskeybar mixt der Whiskymixer Whiskey. The whiskey mixer mixes whiskey at the whiskey bar; at the whiskey bar the whiskey mixer mixes whiskey.

Ich komme über Oberammergeau, oder aber über Unterammergeau. I am coming via Oberammergeau, or maybe I am coming via Unterammergeau.

English Tongue Twisters

After your German friends have laughed at you, let them try these tongue twisters in English:

**If neither he sells seashells, nor
she sells seashells, who shall sell
seashells?**

Shall seashells be sold?

**Peter Piper picked a peck of
pickled peppers.**

**Rugged rubber baby buggy
bumpers.**

**The sixth sick sheik's sixth sheep's
sick.**

**Red bug's blood and black bug's
blood.**

Soldiers' shoulders.

Thieves seize skis.

**I'm a pleasant mother pheasant
plucker. I pluck mother
pheasants. I'm the most pleasant
mother pheasant plucker that
ever plucked a mother pheasant.**



Appendix

Let's Talk Telephones

Numbers and Stumblers

Filling Out Forms

Cheat Sheets

German / English Dictionary

English / German Dictionary

Let's Talk Telephones

Dialing Within Germany and Austria

Dialing Within Switzerland

Dialing Internationally

European Calling Chart

Embassies

Smart travelers use the telephone to reserve or reconfirm rooms, get tourist information, reserve restaurants, confirm tour times, and phone home. For more information than what's below, see www.ricksteves.com/phoning.

Dialing Within Germany and Austria

Germany and Austria, like much of the US, use an area-code dialing system. To make domestic calls within the same area code, just dial the local number to be connected; but if you're calling outside your area code, you have to dial both the area code (which starts with a 0) and the local number. For example, Munich's area code is 089 and the number of one of my recommended Munich hotels is 545-9940. To call the hotel within Munich, you'd dial 545-9940. To call it from Frankfurt, you'd dial 089/545-9940. If you're calling a German or Austrian mobile phone, you must always dial the complete number.

Local phone numbers in Germany and Austria can have different numbers of digits within the same city or even the same hotel (for example, a hotel can have a 6-digit phone number and an 8-digit fax number). For directory assistance in Germany, dial 11833 for domestic numbers or 11834 for international numbers. For directory assistance in Austria, dial 16 for domestic numbers or 08 for international numbers.

Dialing Within Switzerland

Switzerland has a direct-dial phone system (no area codes). To call anywhere within Switzerland, just dial the number. All Swiss phone numbers are 10 digits, including the initial zero. For directory assistance, dial 111 for domestic numbers or 191 for international numbers.

Dialing Internationally

If you want to make an international call, follow these steps:

- Dial the international access code (00 if you're calling from Europe, 011 from the US or Canada). If you're dialing from a mobile phone, you can replace the international access code with +, which works regardless of where you're calling from. (On many mobile phones, you can insert a + by pressing and holding the 0 key.)

- Dial the country code (*landesvorwahl*) of the country you're calling (for example, 49 for Germany, or 1 for the US or Canada).

- For countries that use an area code (*vorwahl*), first dial the area code, then the local number, keeping in mind that calling many countries requires dropping the initial zero of the phone number. The European calling chart in this chapter lists specifics per country.

Calling from the US to Germany: Dial 011 (the US international access code), 49 (Germany's country code), then the area code (without its initial 0) and the local number. For example, if you're calling the Munich hotel cited earlier, you'd dial 011-49-89-545-9940.

Calling from the US to Austria: Dial 011 (the US international access code), 43 (Austria's country code), then the area code

(without its initial 0) and the local number.

Calling from the US to Switzerland: Dial 011 (the US international access code), 41 (Switzerland's country code), then the local number (without its initial 0).

Calling from any European country to the US: To call my office in Edmonds, Washington, from anywhere in Europe, I dial 00 (Europe's international access code), 1 (the US country code), 425 (Edmonds' area code), and 771-8303.

European Calling Chart

Just smile and dial, using this key: AC = Area Code, LN = Local Number.

European Country	Calling long distance within...	Calling from the US or Canada to...	Calling from a European country to...
Austria	AC + LN	011 + 43 + AC (without the initial zero) + LN	00 + 43 + AC (without the initial zero) + LN
Belgium	LN	011 + 32 + LN (without initial zero)	00 + 32 + LN (without initial zero)
Britain	AC + LN	011 + 44 + AC (without initial zero) + LN	00 + 44 + AC (without initial zero) + LN
France	LN	011 + 33 + LN (without initial zero)	00 + 33 + LN (without initial zero)

European Country	Calling long distance within...	Calling from the US or Canada to...	Calling from a European country to...
Germany	AC + LN	011 + 49 + AC (without initial zero) + LN	00 + 49 + AC (without initial zero) + LN
Gibraltar	LN	011 + 350 + LN	00 + 350 + LN
Ireland	AC + LN	011 + 353 + AC (without initial zero) + LN	00 + 353 + AC (without initial zero) + LN
Italy	LN	011 + 39 + LN	00 + 39 + LN
Morocco	LN	011 + 212 + LN (without initial zero)	00 + 212 + LN (without initial zero)
Netherlands	AC + LN	011 + 31 + AC (without initial zero) + LN	00 + 31 + AC (without initial zero) + LN
Portugal	LN	011 + 351 + LN	00 + 351 + LN
Spain	LN	011 + 34 + LN	00 + 34 + LN
Switzerland	LN	011 + 41 + LN (without initial zero)	00 + 41 + LN (without initial zero)

- The instructions above apply whether you're calling to or from a European landline or mobile phone.

- If calling from any mobile phone, you can replace the international access code with “+” (press and hold 0 to insert it).
- The international access code is 011 if you’re calling from the US or Canada.
- To call the US or Canada from Europe, dial 00, then 1 (country code for US and Canada), then the area code and number. In short, 00 + 1 + AC + LN = Hi, Mom!

Embassies

Austria (in Vienna)

Tel. 01/313-390; Boltzmannngasse 16; www.usembassy.at

Germany (in Berlin)

Tel. 030/83050; Pariser Platz 2; www.usembassy.de

Switzerland (in Bern)

Tel. 031-357-7011; Jubilaeumsstrasse 93;
<http://bern.usembassy.gov>

Numbers and Stumblers

Metric Conversions

Temperature Conversion

- Europeans write a few of their numbers differently than we do. 1= 1, 4= 4, 7= 7. Learn the difference or miss your train.

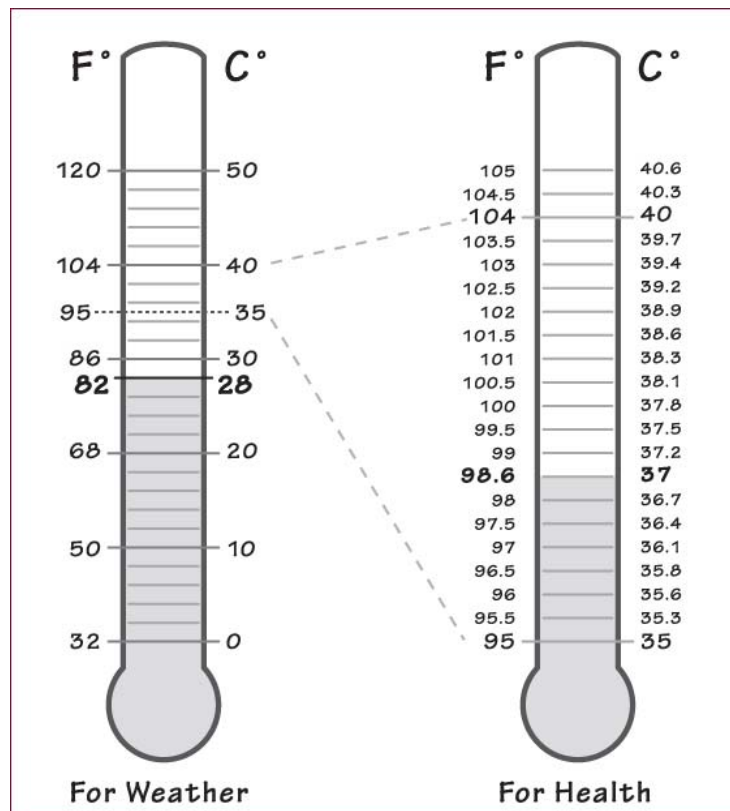
- Europeans write the date in this order: day/month/year.
- Commas are decimal points, and decimals are commas. A dollar and a half is 1,50; one thousand is 1.000; and there are 5.280 feet in a mile.
- The European “first floor” isn’t the ground floor but the first floor up.
- When counting with your fingers, start with your thumb. If you hold up only your first finger, you’ll probably get two of something.

Metric Conversions

A kilogram is 2.2 pounds, and 1 liter is about a quart, or almost four to a gallon. A kilometer is six-tenths of a mile. I figure kilometers to miles by cutting the kilometers in half and adding back 10 percent of the original (120 km: $60 + 12 = 72$ miles, 300 km: $150 + 30 = 180$ miles).

Temperature Conversion

For a rough conversion from Celsius to Fahrenheit, double the number and add 30. For weather, remember that 28°C is 82°F —perfect. For health, 37°C is just right.



Filling Out Forms

If you need to decipher paperwork or forms, the following will help.

Herr / Frau	Mr. / Ms.
Vorname	first name
Name (Familiennome / Nachname)	name (last name)
Adresse	address
Wohnort	address / city
Strasse	street
Stadt	city
Staat	state

Land	country
Nationalität	nationality
Herkunft / Reiseziel	origin / destination
Alter	age
Geburtsdatum	date of birth
Geburtsort	place of birth
Geschlecht	sex
männlich / weiblich	male / female
verheiratet / ledig	married / single
geschieden / verwitwet	divorced / widowed
Beruf	profession
Erwachsener	adult
Kind / Junge / Mädchen	child / boy / girl
Kinder	children
Familie	family
Unterschrift	signature
Datum	date

When filling out dates, do it European-style: day/month/year.

Cheat Sheets

Basics

Restaurants

Basics

Keep this sheet of German survival phrases in your pocket, handy to memorize or use if you're caught without your phrase book.

Good day.	Guten Tag. goo-tehn tahg
Mr.	Herr hehr
Ms.	Frau frow
Miss (under 18)	Fräulein froy-līn
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish
Yes. / No.	Ja. / Nein. yah / nīn
I don't speak German.	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch
I'm sorry.	Es tut mir leid. ehs toot meer līt
Please.	Bitte. bit-teh
Thank you.	Danke. dahn-keh
You're welcome.	Bitte. bit-teh
Excuse me.	Entschuldigung. ehnt-shool-dig-oong
No problem.	Kein Problem. kīn proh-blaym
Very good.	Sehr gut. zehr goot
Goodbye.	Auf Wiedersehen. owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? vee feel kohs-teht dahs
Write it down?	Aufschreiben? owf-shrī-behn
euro (€)	Euro oy-roh
zero	null nool
one / two	eins / zwei īns / tsvī
three / four	drei / vier drī / feer
five / six	fünf / sechs fewnf / zehkhs
seven / eight	sieben / acht zee-behn / ahkht

nine / ten	neun / zehn noyn / tsayn
Can you help me?	Können Sie mir helfen? kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... ikh heh-teh gehrn
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... veer heh-tehn gehrn
...this.	...dies. dees
...a ticket.	...eine Karte. ī-neh kar-teh
...the bill.	...die Rechnung. dee rehkh-noong
Where is a cash machine?	Wo ist ein Geldautomat? voh ist īn gehlt-ow-toh-maht
Where are the toilets?	Wo sind die Toiletten? voh zint dee toy-leh-tehn
men / women	Herren / Damen hehr-ehn / dah-mehn
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs
Included?	Inklusive? in-kloo-zee-veh
Is it possible?	Ist es möglich? ist ehs murg-likh
entrance / exit	Eingang / Ausgang īn-gahng / ows-gahng
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn
Just a moment.	Moment. moh-mehnt
now	jetzt yehtst
soon / later	bald / später bahlt / shpay-tehr
today	heute hoy-teh
tomorrow	morgen mor-gehn
Sunday	Sonntag zohn-tahg
Monday	Montag mohn-tahg
Tuesday	Dienstag deens-tahg

Wednesday	Mittwoch mit-vohkh
Thursday	Donnerstag doh-nehrs-tahg
Friday	Freitag frī-tahg
Saturday	Samstag zahms-tahg

Restaurants

I'd like a table for one.	Ich hätte gern einen Tisch für eine Person. ikh heh-teh gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn
We'd like a table for two.	Wir hätten gern einen Tisch für zwei. veer heh-tehn gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr tsvī
I'd like to make a reservation...	Ich möchte eine Reservierung... machen. ikh murkh-teh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong... mahkh-ehn
...for myself / for two people.	...für mich / für zwei Personen fewr mikh / fewr tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn
Is this table free?	Ist dieser Tisch frei? ist dee-zehr tish frī
How long is the wait?	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? vee lahng ist dee var-teht-sīt
The menu (in English), please.	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. dee shpī-zeh-kar-teh (owf ehng-lish) bit-teh
breakfast	Frühstück frew-shtewk
lunch	Mittagessen mit-tahg-eh-sehn
dinner	Abendessen ah-behnd-eh-sehn
service (not) included	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh
cover charge	Eintritt īn-trit
to go	zum Mitnehmen tsoom mit-nay-mehn

with / without	mit / ohne mit / oh-neh
and / or	und / oder oont / oh-dehr
fixed-price meal	Menü meh-new
daily special	Tagesgericht tah-gehs-geh-rikht
specialty of the house	Spezialität des Hauses shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt dehs how-zehs
What do you recommend?	Was schlagen Sie vor? vahs shlah-gehn zee for
appetizer	Vorspeise for-shpī-zeh
first course	erster Gang ehr-stehr gahng
main course	Hauptgang howpt-gahng
bread	Brot broht
cheese	Käse kay-zeh
sandwich	Sandwich zehnd-vich
soup	Suppe zoo-peh
salad	Salat zah-laht
meat	Fleisch flīsh
poultry	Geflügel geh-flew-gehl
fish	Fisch fish
seafood	Meeresfrüchte meh-rehs-frewkh-teh
fruit	Obst ohpst
vegetables	Gemüse geh-mew-zeh
dessert	Nachspeise nahkh-shpī-zeh
mineral water	Mineralwasser min-eh-rael-vahs-ehr
tap water	Leitungswasser lī-toongs-vahs-ehr
milk	Milch milkh
(orange) juice	(Orangen)Saft (oh-rah-n-zhehn-)zahft

coffee	Kaffee kah-fay
tea	Tee tay
wine	Wein vīn
red / white	rot / weiss roht / vīs
glass / bottle	Glas / Flasche glahs / flah-sheh
beer	Bier beer
Cheers!	Prost! prohst
More. / Another.	Mehr. / Noch ein. mehr / nohkh īn
The same.	Das gleiche. dahs glīkh-eh
Finished.	Fertig. fehr-tig
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. dee rehkh-noong bit-teh
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn
tip	Trinkgeld trink-geht
Delicious!	Lecker! lehk-ehr

Avalon Travel
a member of the Perseus Books Group
1700 Fourth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, USA

Text © 2013, 2008 by Rick Steves. All rights reserved.

Cover © 2013 by Avalon Travel.

All rights reserved.

Maps © 2013, 2008 by Europe Through the Back Door.

All rights reserved.

Seventh edition. First printing January 2014.

eISBN: 978-1-63121-751-7

ISBN-13: 978-1-61238-203-6

For the latest on Rick's lectures, guidebooks, tours, and public television series, contact Europe Through the Back Door, P.O. Box 2009, Edmonds, WA 98020, tel. 425/771-8303, fax 425/771-0833
www.ricksteves.com, rick@ricksteves.com.

Europe Through the Back Door

Managing Editor: Risa Laib

Series Manager: Cathy Lu

Project Editor: Gretchen Strauch

Editors: Jennifer Madison Davis, Glenn Eriksen, Tom Griffin,
Cameron Hewitt, Suzanne Kotz, Carrie Shepherd

Editorial Assistant: Jessica Shaw

Editorial Interns: Andrés Garza, Samantha Oberholzer, Rebekka
Shattuck

Translation: Margaret Hemmen, Julia Klimek, Marijan Krišković,
Niels Kuchenbuch, Martin Minich, Fabian Rüger, Karoline Vass

Lead Researcher: Cameron Hewitt

Research Assistance: Hamida Awa, Julie Coen, David C. Hoerlein,
Gaby Holder, Heather Locke, Georg Reichlmayr

Graphic Content Director: Laura VanDeventer

Maps & Graphics: David C. Hoerlein, Twozdai Hulse, Lauren
Mills, Dawn Tessman Visser

Avalon Travel

Senior Editor and Series Manager: Madhu Prasher

Editors: Jamie Andrade, Nikki Ioakimedes

Proofreader: Kelly Lydick

Production & Typesetting: McGuire Barber Design

Cover Design: Kimberly Glyder Design

Maps & Graphics: Kat Bennett, Mike Morgenfeld

Photography: Dominic Bonuccelli, Rick Steves

Front Cover Photo: Heppenheim, Hesse, German © Michael
Zegers/Getty Images

Title Page Photo: People at the Oktoberfest in Munich ©
xyno/istockphoto.com

Although the author and publisher have made every effort to provide accurate, up-to-date information, they accept no responsibility for loss, injury, bad bratwurst, or inconvenience sustained by any person using this book.